



LONDON
DISPENSATORY

CULPETER

1559





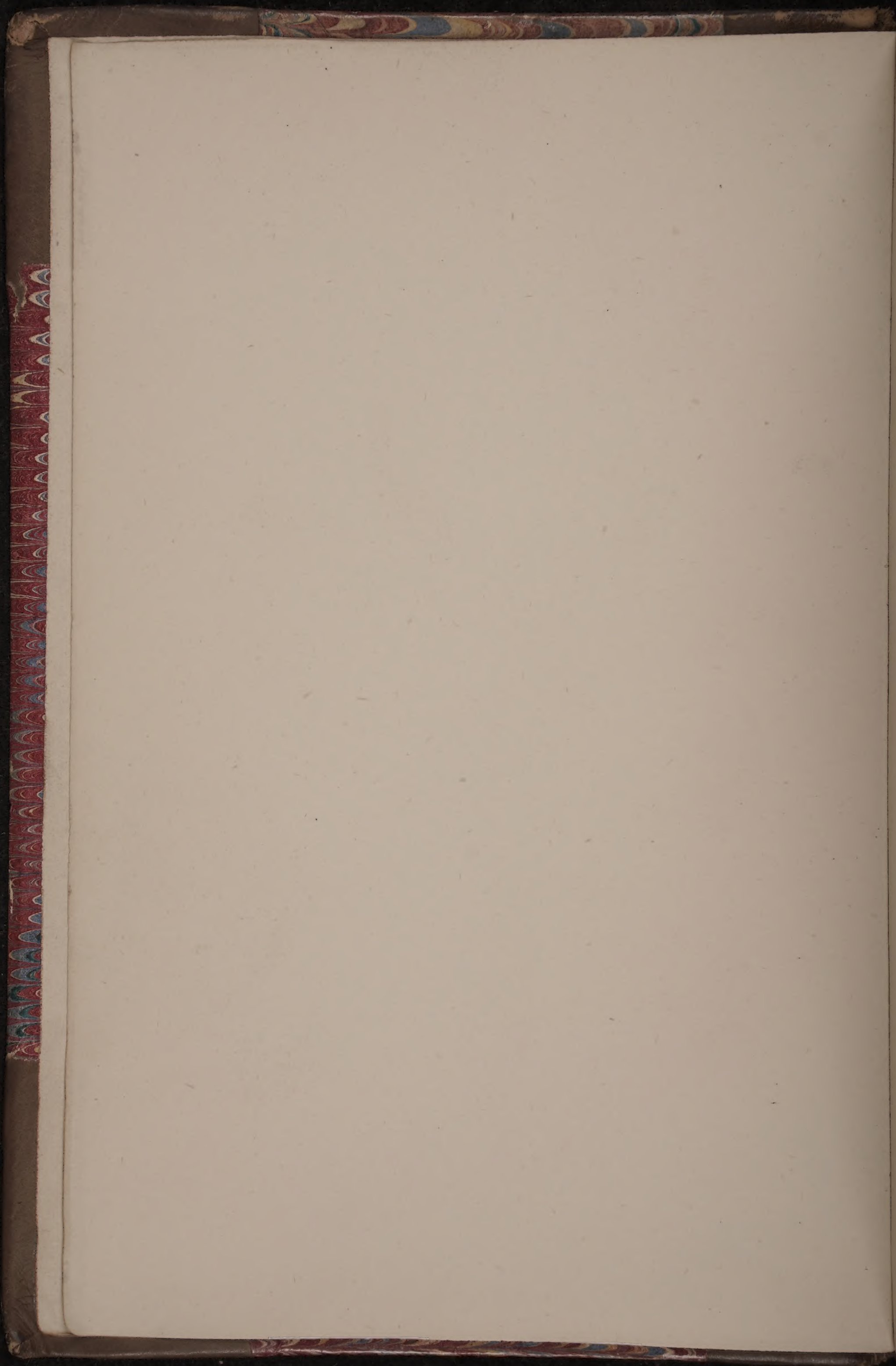


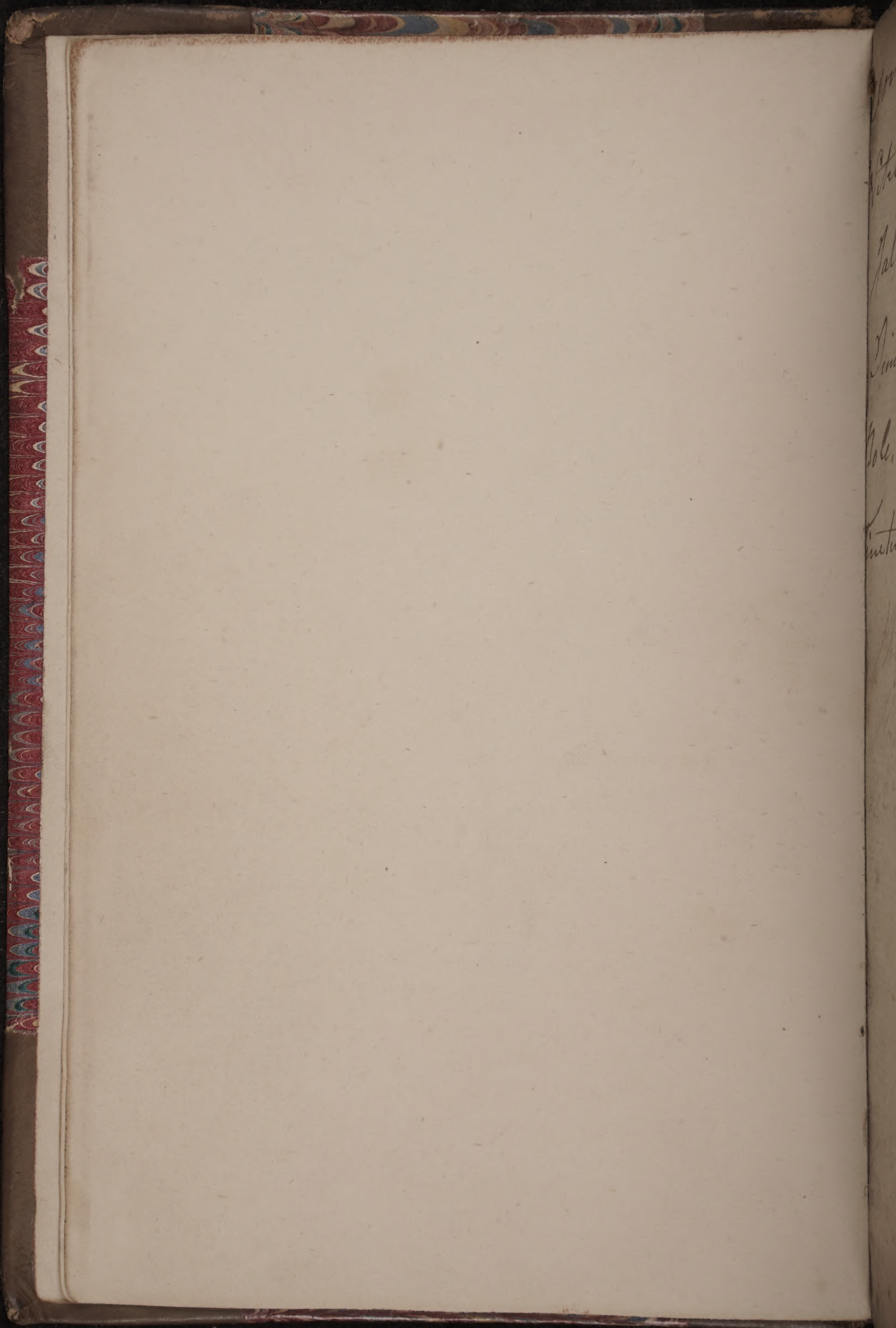
19300/B/1

63.B.24

29 525

Payne
10/11/14





Worm Powder

Nitre, Ethiops min. Rhubarb,

Galap. R S

Tincture for cleaning the Teeth

Bol. Myrrh & Allum in

Tincture of Myrrh. R S

Myrrh

Galap.

Lapis

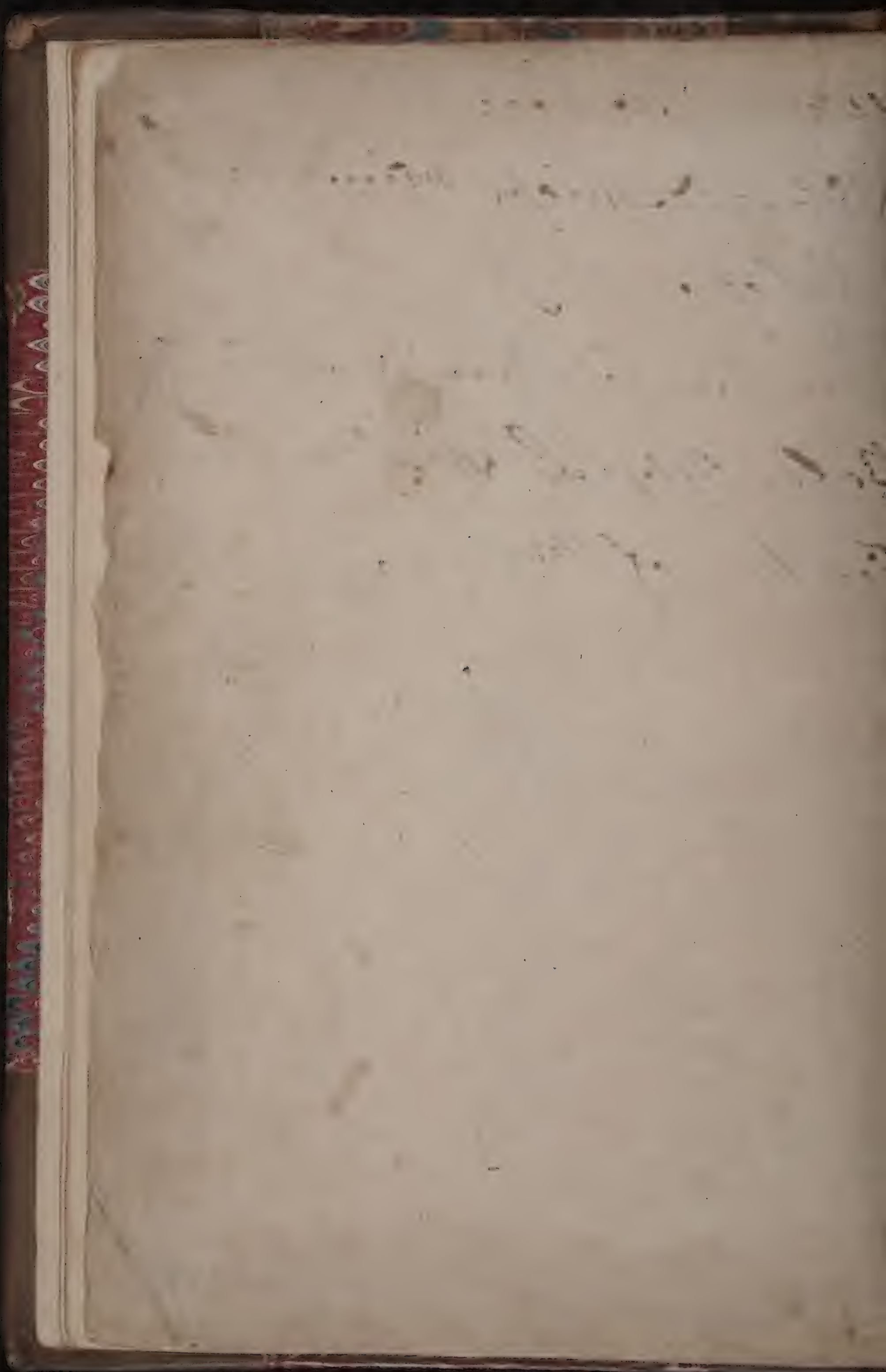
Rhubarb

Myrrh

Galap.

Lapis

Rhubarb



Pharmacopœia Londinensis :
OR THE
LONDON DISPENSATORY

Further adorned by the *Studies* and
Collections of the *Fellows*, now living of
the said COLLEGE.

In this Sixth Edition you may find,

1 Three hundred useful Additions.

2 All the Notes that were in the Margent are brought
into the Book between two such Crotchets as
these []

3 On the top of the pages of this Impression is printed,
The Sixth Edition, Much Enlarged.

4 The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties of every
Simple.

5 The Vertues and Use of the *Compounds.*

6 Cautions in giving al Medicines that are dangerous.

7 All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dis-*
pensatory, and are left out in the *New Latin* one,
are printed in this Sixth Impression in English, with
their Vertues.

8 A *Key to Galen's Method of Physick*, containing
thirty three Chapters.

9 In every Page Two Columns.

10 In this Impression, the Latin name of every one of
the *Compounds* is printed, and in what page of the
New Folio Latin Book they are to be found.

By *Nich. Culpeper*, Gent. Student in
Physick and Astrology.

London: Printed by *Peter Cole*, Printer and Book-seller, at the
Sign of the Printing-press in *Cornhil*, near the
Royal Exchange. 1659.



TO THE READER.

KIND Country Men, I conceive it convenient at this time, to say something concerning this Book in particular, and my Books in general.
First, for this Book. I have now made three hundred very useful Additions to this sixth Impression, which are not in any of the former Editions, which will be very beneficial to all that understand not the Latin, or have not studied Physick very many years.

Two hundred of these Additions, are of precious things that I knew my self by experience, (which are not one quarter so dear as those that are prescribed in the former Editions of the Dispensatory) or such as I have received from the most able Physicians.

There is a Counterfeit Impression of this Book, in which are so many gross Errors, that I must say though it bear my name, it's none of mine, I do disclaim it, there being thirty gross errors in three sheets thereof. I began to correct the errors in the Book, but I found them so many (that were dangerous ones) that I had not patience to go through the work; and therefore think fit at present (till I am more healthful) only to disclaim it as none of mine, and give as much publick notice thereof as I can.

Secondly, for my Books in general. There have been several Men have made several Objections against them.

First: They object against my making many Additions to the several Impressions that have been printed of my Books.

1 To which I give these Answers: First, I seldom made any Additions to any of them unless they were first counterfeited (by Fellows as like Thieves as a Pomewater is like an Apple) and then I held my self bound to do something to distinguish my Children from their illegitimate brood.

2 I do hereby engage, not to make any Additions to any of my Books unless some Thief do steal my Copy by reprinting, from such persons as I have, or shall sell them unto,

3 Seeing it's so difficult to make any thing perfect, it must be done by much labor, time, and experience; and considering my Additions were most of them upon such special occasion as above said, I hope they rather merit your pardon than indignation.

Secondly: Some have objected against my writing Books in English.

1 I answer, That I have so many good presidents for that, in French, Italian, and Greek Authors, as I question not, but will fully satisfy all honest souls.

2 I have had so much success in them already published, That I shall never be content until I have compleated.

I have written seventeen Books of Physick, (besides those already published) which will discover to you the whol Method of Physick, both according to Paracelsus and Galen's Practice; I have also to each of the seventeen Books, made two several Appendixes which I have so contrived, that they may be properly inserted into each of the seventeen Books in several places in them, which I will undoubtedly do, if any person be so bold as to counterfeit any of my Books: But I shall print them alone, if I be not so abused; that none may be compelled to buy one thing twice.

TO THE READER.

I shall not trouble the Reader further, being my self sick and weak, no way fit for study or writing. But now pleasing my self in viewing those things that were written in my health, with this delightful thought, I shall do good to my Country men; yea, to them that are yet unborn, for their healths (as well as the now living) have I lost my own. And could cheerfully (for the good of the English Nation) even cease to be

From my House on the East side of Spittle-fields, near Lond. This 30. of December. 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.



Books printed by Peter Cole, Printer and Bookseller of London, at the Exchange.

Dr. Johnston's Idea of Practical Physick. Englished by Nich. Culpeper.

- 1 The Art to preserve Health.
- 2 The Preternatural Disorder of Mans Body, and their Signs.
- 3 Of Medicaments.
- 4 Of the Art of Healing.
- 5 Of the general Cure of Diseases.
- 6 Of External Diseases.
- 7 Of Feavers.
- 8 Of Head Diseases.
- 9 Of middle Belly Diseases.
- 10 Of Lower Belly Diseases.
- 11 Of Venemous Diseases.
- 12 Of Childrens Diseases.

Thirty four Books of Nich. Culpeper, Gent. Student in Physick and Astrologie, formerly published.

The first twenty four Books, are all called the *Practice of Physick*, Wherein is plainly set forth, The *Nature, Cause, Differences*, and several sorts of *Signs*; Together with the *Cure of al Diseases in the Body of Man*. Being a Translation of the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius*,

now living; Councillor and Physician to the present King of *France*. Above fifteen thousand of the said Books in Latin have been sold in a very few years, having been eight times printed, though al the former Impressions wanted the *Nature, Causes, Signs, and Differences of the Diseases*, and had only the Medicines for the cure of them; as plainly appears by the Authors Epistle.

25. *A Sure Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery*: That is to say, The Arts of Healing by Medicine, and Manual Operation. Being an Anatomical Description of the whol Body of Man, and its parts, with their respective diseases, demonstrated from the Fabrick and use of the said Parts. In Six Books of *Riolanus*, translated, and adorned with an hundred eighty four Figures cut in Brass.

26 *Veslingus Anatomy of the Body of Man*, Wherein is exactly described, the several parts of the Body of Man. Illustrated with very many larger Brass Plates than ever was in English before.

27 A Translation of the new Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physicians

Books printed by Peter Cole, Printer &c.

ans of London. Whereunto is added,
The Key to Galens Method of Physick.

28 The English Physician enlarged,
being an Astrologo-Physical Discourse
of the vulgar Herbs of this Nation;
wherein is shewed how to cure a mans
self of most Diseases incident to Mans
Body, with such things as grow in
England, and for three pence charge.
Also in the same Book is shewed,

1 The time of gathering all Herbs,
both Vulgarly, and Astrologically.

2 The Way of drying, and keeping
them and their Juyces. 3 The way
of making and keeping al manner of
useful Compounds, made of those
Herbs. The way of mixing the Me-
dicines according to the Cause, and
Mixture of the Disease, and the part
of the Body afflicted.

29 A Directory for Midwives, or a
Guide for women. Newly enlarged
by the Author in every sheet, and illu-
strated with divers new Plates.

30 Galens Art of Physick, with a
large Comment.

31 New Method both of studying
and practising Physick.

32 A Treatise of the Rickets, being
a Disease common to Children.
Wherein is shewed, 1 The Essence,
2 The Cause, 3 The Signs, 4 The
Remedies of the Disease: Published
in Latin by Dr. Glisson, Dr. Bates,
and Dr. Regemorter: Translated into
English, and corrected by N. Cul-
peper.

33 Medicaments for the Poor, Or
Physick for the Common People.

34 Health for the Rich and Poor,
by Diet without Physick.

The London Dispensatory in Folio,
of a large Character in Latin.

The London Dispensatory in twelves,
small Pocket Book in Latin.

Six Sermons preached by
Dr. Hill. Viz.

1 The Beauty and Sweetness of an
Olive Branch of Peace, and Brotherly
Accommodation Budding.

2 Truth and Love happily married
in the Church of Christ.

3 The Spring of strengthening
Grace in the Rock of Ages Christ
Jesus.

4 The strength of the Saints to
make Jesus Christ their strength.

5 The Best and Worst of Paul.

6 Gods Eternal preparation for his
Dying Saints.

A Commemoration of King Charls
his Inauguration. In a Sermon, By
William Laud, then Bishop of Canter-
bury.

Mr Rogers on Naaman
the Syrian, his Disease, and Cure:
Discovering the Leprosie of Sin and
Self-love; with the Cure, viz. Self-
denial and Faith.

Mr. Rogers his Treatise of Marriage.
The Wonders of the Load-stone.
By Samuel Ward of Ipswich.

An Exposition on the
Gospel of the Evange-
list St. Matthew. By
Mr. Ward.

The Discipline of the Church in
New-England: By the Churches and
Synod there.

The Wise Virgins Lamp Burning;
Or, Gods sweet incomes of Love to a
gracious Soul waiting for him. Pub-
lished by Mr. Thomas Weld, late of
New-England.

A Con-

Books Printed by Peter Cole, Printer and

A Congregational Church is a Catholick Visible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in New England.

A Treatise of politick Powers, wherein seven Questions are answered, 1. Whereof power is made, and for what ordained. 2. Whether Kings and Governors have an Absolute Power over the People. 3. Whether Kings and Governors be subject to the Laws of God, or the Laws of their Country. 4. How far the People are to obey their Governors.

Dr. Sibbs on the Philipptians.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perswasive to Peace.

Dr. Prestons Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow.

Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time,

Barriffs Military Discipline.

The Immortality of mans Soul.

The Anatomist Anatomized.

The Bishop of *Canterbury's* Speech woodwards Sacred Ballance.

Dr. Owen against *Mr. Baxter*.

Abrahams Offer, Gods Offering: being a Sermon by *Mr. Herle*. before the Lord Major of London.

Mr. Spurstows Sermon, being a Pattern of Repentance.

Englands Deliverance from the Northern Presbitery, compared with its deliverance from the Roman Papacy. In a Sermon on the 5. of Nov. 1651. before the Parliament. By *Peter Sterry*.

The Way of God with his People in these Nations. Opened in a

Thanksgiving Sermon, preached on the 5. of Novemb. 1656 before the Right Honorable, the High Court of Parliament. By *Peter Sterry*.

Mr. Sympsons Sermon at Westminster

Mr. Feaks Sermon before the Lord Major.

The Best and Worst Magistrate. By *Obadiab Sedgwick*. A Sermon.

A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen Marshal*. A Sermon,

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries. By *Matthew Newcomen*. A sermon.

The Magistrates support and Burden. By *Mr. John Cardel*. A sermon.

Mr. Owens stedfastness of the Promises. A sermon.

Mr. Phillips Treatise of Hell.

— of Christs Genealogy.

The Cause of our Divisions discovered, and the Cure propounded.

King Charls his Case, or an Appeal to all Rational men concerning his tryal.

A Relation of the Barbadoes.

A Relation of the Repentance and Conversion of the Indians in New-England; by *Mr. Eliot*, and *Mr. Mayhew*.

Mr. Brightman on the Revelation.

Clows Chyrurgery.

Marks of Salvation.

Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin*.

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism

Mr. Loves Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and speech.

There is now in the Press five Books of Practical Physick, and one Book of Physical Questions, and four Books of Observations. All Published by that most Renowned Physician, *Felix Plater*, Doctor of Physick, &c.

Book-seller of London, at the Exchange.

Sixteen Books of Mr. Jeremiah Burroughs lately published; also the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.

1 Christ's call to all those that are weary and heavy Laden, to come to him for Rest. on Matth. 11. 28.

Wherein is shewed, First,

1 The Burden of Sin. 2. The Burden of the Law. 3. The Burden of Legal performances with the Misery of those that are under them. 4. The Burden of Corruption. 5. The Burden of Outward Affliction.

Secondly, Christ Graciously offers to them that come to him, REST from all those Burdens.

Wherein is shewed,

1 What it is to come to Christ. 2 That Christ requires nothing but to come to him. 3. Several Rules to be observed in right coming to Christ. 4 Means to draw souls to Christ. 5 That in coming to Christ God would have us have respect to our selves. 6 That there is NO REST for souls out of Christ; and the Reasons therefore, with some conclusions from it.

Thirdly, There is shewed,

1 The Rest Believers have from sin. 2 The deliverance from the Law by Christ is, 1 Privitively, 2 Positively. 3 The Rest believers have from the Burden of the Law by coming to Christ. 4 How Christ gives Rest from the burden of Legal performances. 5 How Christ gives Rest from the Burden of Corruption, wherein is shewed how Sanctification and Holiness comes from Christ only. And encouragements to come to Christ for holiness. 6 How Christ gives Rest from outward affliction. 7. Some Directions how to get Rest from Christ in spiritual desertsions.

2. Christ the great Teacher of souls that come to him, on Matth. 11. 29.

Wherein is shewed,

1 What Christ's Yoak is. 2 That Believers must take Christ's Yoak on them. 3 The more we are under the Yoak of Christ, the more REST we have. 4 Christ is the great Teacher of his Church and People. 5 In what manner Christ Teacheth, 1 He is a Meek Teacher. 2 An Humble Teacher. 6 The Learners of Christ must be MEEK. 7 The Learners of Christ must be humble. 8 Christ Teacheth by his EXAMPLE. 9 Wherein Christ's EXAMPLE is to be followed. 10 What kind of Pattern Christ is. 11 We must not follow the Example of the World.

We must imitate Christ in MEEKNESS.

1. What Meekness is. 2 Learn of Christ to be Meek towards God; and the Reasons thereof. 3 The Dreadful Evil of Anger and frowardness towards God. 4 Meekness towards God exemplified from Scripture examples. 5 Meekness towards Men, which consists in ordering Anger. 1 To the right Object. 2 To the right Time. 3 To the right measure. 4 To the right end &c. 6 The sad effects of Anger. 7 The Excellency of Meekness. 8 Promises made to Meekness. 9 Many vain Reasons and Pleas for Anger answered. 10 Exhortations to Meekness. 11 Means to get and keep Meekness.

3 Christ the Humble Teacher of those that come to him. on Matth. 11. 29.

Wherein is shewed,

1 What Humility or Lowliness is Not. 2 What that Lowliness of Heart is that Christ would have us to Learn of him. 3 Arguments from

Books printed by Peter Cole, Printer and

the Lowliness of Christ to work Lowliness of spirit in Us. 4 The properties of an humble heart towards God. 5 The Properties of an Humble and Lowly heart in respect of Our selves. 6 The properties of humility in respect of others. 1 It is fearful of giving or taking offence. 2 It gives due honor to all. 3 It is tender to others. 4 It's not needlessly singular from them. 7 The excellencies of Humility. 8 Humility brings REST unto the soul. 9 Means to get Humility.

4 *The only Easie way to Heaven.* on *Matth. 11. 30.*

Wherein is shewed,

1 The Way to Heaven that Jesus Christ teacheth, is an Easie Way. Six Evidences thereof. 2 The Difference between the E A S E a Carnal heart hath, and the E A S E a gracious soul hath in Religion. 3 The Reason why some gracious souls complain of difficulty in Gods waies. 4 What it is that makes the waies of God so Easie. 5 Consequences from the easiness of Gods waies. 6 Directions how we may make the waies of God Easie.

5 *Gospel Reconciliation, Or Christs Trumpet of Peace to the World.* Wherein is Opened, Gods exceeding willingness to be Reconciled to Man; And Gods sending his Embassadors to that End. From 2 *Cor. 5. 19, 20, 21.*

6 *The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment,* on *Phil. 4. 11.* Wherein is shewed, 1 What Contentment is. 2 It is an Holy art and mystery. 3 The Excellencies of it. 4 The evil of the contrary sin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.

7 *Gospel-worship,* on *Levit. 10. 3.* Wherein is shewed, 1 The Right Manner of the Worship of God in

General; And particularly, In hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords Supper, and Prayer.

8 *Gospel-Conversation,* on *Phil. 1. 17.* Wherein is shewed, 1 That the Conversations of Believers must be above what could be by the Light of Nature. 2 Beyond those that lived under the Law. 3 And suitable to what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To which is added, *The Misery of those Men that have their Portion in this Life only,* on *Psal. 17. 14.*

9 *A Treatise of Earthly-mindedness.* Wherein is shewed, 1 What Earthly-mindedness is. 2 The great Evil thereof, on *Phil. 3.* part of the 19. vers. Also to the same Book is joyned, *A Treatise of Heavenly-mindedness, and walking with God,* on *Gen. 5. 24.* and on *Phil. 3. 20.*

10 *An Exposition* on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the Prophecie of *Hosea.*

11 *An Exposition* on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of *Hosea.*

12 *An Exposition* on the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of *Hosea,* being now compleat.

13 *The Evil of Evils,* or the exceeding sinfulness of sin, on *Job 16. 21.*

14 *Precious Faith,* on 2 *Pet. 1. 1.*

15. *Of Hope,* on 1 *John 3. 3.*

16 *Of Walking by Faith,* on 2 *Cor. 5. 7.*

Four New Books of Mr. Sydrach Simpson.

V I Z.

I. *Of Unbelief, Or the Want of Readiness to lay bold on the Comfort given by Christ.*

II. *Not going to Christ for life and*

Book-seller of London. at the Exchange.

and Salvation, is an exceeding great Sin.

III. Of Faith, Or, That beleeving is receiving, and receiving Christ is Beleeving.

IV. Of Covetousnesl.

In the first Book is shewed.

- 1 What Unbelief it is that is here spoken of.
- 2 The best way to deal with Unbelief.
- 3 That Unbelief is a sin against al the Attributes of God.
- 4 That Christ will not bear with this Sin of Unbelief.
- 5 That we should be quick and ready to beleeve.
- 6 Motives to endeavor for readiness to beleeve.
- 7 Helps to attain readiness in Beleeving.

In the second Book is shewed,

- 1 That Unbelief is a great sin, and exceeding provoking unto God.
- 2 Several arguments provoking us to beleeve the greatness of the sin of Unbelief.
- 3 Many Objections answered.
- 4 Several sorts of this sin of Unbelief.
- 5 Means to convince us that Unbelief is so great a sin.
- 6 Though the sin of Unbelief be very great, yet it's pardonable.
- 7 God hath pardoned Unbelief, and will pardon it.

In the third Book is shewed,
(besides many other things)

- 1 That Persons that are Beleevers are Receivers.
- 2 That to Receive is the Principal use of Faith.

3 That nothing should hinder our Receiving. 1 Not our sins. 2 Nor Gods delaies. 3 Nor the smalness of our receipts. 4 Nor the greatness of our wants.

4 How Faith Receives.

5 That Faith Receives Christ. 1 In the Understanding. 2 In the will.

6 The temper of a man that hath faith.

7 The necessity of Faith.

8 Though Faith be smal, yet it makes us the Sons of God.

9 The Nature of true Faith.

10 There are but few that Receive Christ.

11 Three sorts that come not ro Christ. 1 Such as Receive him not as he is. 2 Such as delay their coming to him. 3 Such as give not that place to Christ in their hearts that is fitting for him.

In the Treatise of Covetousness
is shewed,

1 It is the Duty of all as they would obtain eternal Life to beware of Covetousness.

2 The Reasons of the Doctrine, 1 It is a spiritual sin. 2 It overspreads the whol man. 3 It's opposite to the Nature of Godliness and Religion. 4 It's the womb and seed of all sin. 5 It's a base sin.

3 The dangerousness of Covetousness 1 It is hardly avoided. 2 It is difficultly cured.

4 You shal have al things needful for this life if you wil look after Grace.

5 Your Life lies in Grace, not in Riches.

6 There is more to be feared than to be desired in Riches.

7 We should Mortifie our desires after Riches.

Books printed by Peter Cole, Printer and

Mr. Hookers New Books in three Volumes: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto.

These Eleven New Books of Mr. Thomas Hooker, made in New-England: Are attested in an Epistle by Mr. Thomas Goodwin, and Mr. Philip Nye, To be written with the Authors Own hand: None being written by himself before. One Volum being a Comment upon Christ's last Prayer in the seventeenth of John: wherein is opened, The Union Belcevers have with God and Christ, and the glorious Priviledges thereof. Besides many other Gospel Truths, there you have shewed,

1 That the end why the Saints receive al glorious Grace, is, That they may be one, as the Father and Christ are one.

2 That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jesus Christ.

3 That our Savior desireth to have the Faithful in Heaven with himself.

4 That the happiness of our being in Heaven, is to see Christs Glory.

5 That there is much wanting in the knowledg of Gods Love, in the most able Saints

6 That the Lord Christ lends dayly direction, according to the dayly need of his Servants.

7 That it is the desire and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love, which was bestowed on himself, should be given to his faithful servants.

8 That our Union and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our happiness in Heaven.

Mr. Hookers first eight Books, of the Application of Redemption, by the effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home

of lost sinners to God. In which (besides many other seasonable, and soul-searching Truths) there is also largely shewed,

1 Christ hath purchased all spiritual good for HIS.

2 Christ puts al HIS into possession of all that Good that he hath purchased.

3 The soul must be fitted for Christ before it can receive Him: and a powerful Ministry is the ordinary means to prepare the heart for Christ.

4 The work of God is free: And the day of Salvation, is while this Life lasts, and the Gospel continues.

5 God calls his Elect at any Age, but the most before old Age.

6 The soul is naturally settled in a sinful security.

7 The heart of a Natural man is wholly unwilling to submit to the Word that would sever him from his sins.

8 God the Father by a holy kind of violence, plucks His out of their corruptions, and draws them to beleeve in Christ.

Mr. Hookers Ninth and Tenth Books of the Application of Redemption, by the Effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God. Besides many other seasonable, and soul-searching Truths, there is also largely shewed,

1 The heart must be humble and contrite before the Lord wil dwell in it.

2 Stubborn and bloody sinners, may be made broken-hearted.

3 There must be true sight of sin, before the heart can be broken for it.

4 Appli-

Book-seller of London, at the Exchange.

4 Application of special sins by the Ministry, is a means to bring men to sight of, and sorrow for them.

5 Meditation of sin, a special means to break the heart.

6 The same Word is profitable to some, not to others.

7 The Lord sometimes makes the Word prevail most, when it's most opposed.

8 Sins unrepented of, makes way for piercing Terrors

9 The Truth terrible to a guilty conscience.

10 Gross and scandalous sinners, God usually exerciseth with heavy breakings of heart, before they be brought to Christ.

11 Sorrow for sin rightly set on, pierceth the heart of the sinner throughly.

12 They whose hearts are pierced by the Word, are carried with love and respect to the Ministers of it: And are busie to enquire, and ready to submit to the mind of God.

13 Sinners in distress of conscience, are ignorant what they should do.

14 A contrite sinner sees a necessity of coming out of his sinful condition.

15 There is a secret hope wherewith the Lord supports the hearts of contrite sinners.

16 They who are truly pierced for their sins, do prize and covet deliverance from their sins.

17 True contrition is accompanied with confession of sin, when God calls thereunto.

18 The soul that is pierced for sin, is carried with a restless dislike against it.

Six Books more of Mr. Hookers in two Volumes in Quarto, are printing.

Twenty one several Books of Mr. William Bridge, collected into two Volumes. Viz.

1 Scripture Light the most sure Light: compared with, 1 Revelations and Visions. 2 Natural and Supernatural Dreams. 3 Impressions with, and without the Word. 4 Light and Law within. 5 Divine Providence. 6 Christian Experience. 7 Humane Reason. 8 Judicial Astrology. Delivered in Sermons, on 2 Pet. 1. 19.

2 Christ in Travel: Wherein, 1 The Travel of his soul. 2 The first and after effects of his Death. 3 His Assurance of Issue. 4 And his satisfaction therein. Are opened and cleared in Sermons, on Isa 53. 11.

3 A Lifting up of the Cast down, in case of, 1 Great sin. 2 Weakness of Grace. 3 Miscarriage of Duties. 4 Want of Assurance. 5 Affliction. 6 Temptation. 7 Desertion. 8 Unserviceableness. 9 Discouragements from the Condition it self. Delivered in thirteen Sermons, on Psalm 42. 11.

His Four Sermons concerning,

4 Sin against the Holy Ghost.

5 Sins of Infirmary.

6 The false Apostle tried and discovered.

7 The Good and Means of Establishment.

8 The great things Faith can do.

9 The great things Faith can suffer.

10 The Great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied from Christs Priestly Office.

11 Satans Power to Tempt, and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

12 Thankfulness required in every Condition.

A 3

and moist,
governed

Book-seller of London, at the Exchange.

- 13 Grace for Grace.
- 14 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.
- 15 Evangelical Repentance.
- 16 The Spiritual Life, &c.
- 17 The Woman of Canaan.
- 18 The Saints Hiding place, &c.
- 19 Christs Coming &c.
- 20 A Vindication of Gospel Ordinances.
- 21 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

Mr. Brightman on the Revelation.
 Clows Chyrurgery.
 Mr. Loves Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

A Godly and Fruitful Exposition on the first Epistle of Peter. By Mr. John Rogers, Minister of the Word of God at Dedham in Essex.

Marks of Salvation.
 Christians Engagement for the Gospel, By John Goodwin.
 Great Church Ordinance of Baptism

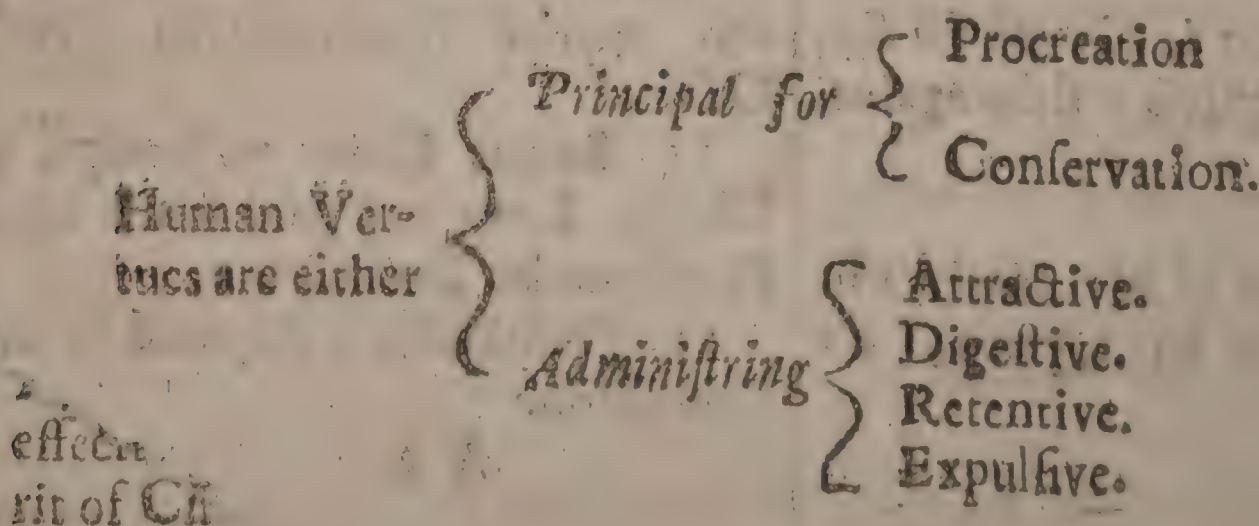


Courteous Reader, If thou ever intendest to study Physick, and turn neither Fool nor Knave in that famous Science, be well skilled in this Discourse and Directions following, here's enough for thee to whet thy wits upon: Sympathy and Antipathy are the two Hinges upon which the whol Body of Physick turns: Thou hast the Radix of them here. Here is a Foundation for thee to erect the whol Fabrick upon, if thou beest wise; if not, thou art unfit to make a Physitian. I love well, and am as willing to help all ingenious men, though their parts be never so weak: but I hate pride in whomsoever I find it. I now bid thee farewell for this time.

NICH. CULPEPER.

January 2. 1653.

An Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Human Vertues in the Body of MAN; both 1 Principal. And 2 Administring.



Vertues

Discourse and Directions.

Vertues Conservative { Vital.
Natural.
Animal.

The Intellective is { Imagination,
Judgment,
Memory.

By the Natural are bred { Blood.
Choller.
Flegm.
Melancholly

The Sensitive is { Common,
Particular.

The Animal Vertue is { Intellective
Sensitive.

The Particular is { Seeing,
Hearing,
Smelling,
Tasting,
Feeling,

THe Scope of this Discourse is, To preserve in soundness, vigor, and acuity, the Mind and Understanding of Man; to strengthen the Brain, preserve the Body in health, to teach a man to be an able Co-artificer, or helper of Nature, to withstand and expel Diseases.

I shal touch only the principal Faculties both of Body and Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, preserve the Body in health, and the Mind in vigor.

I shal in this place speak of them only in the General, as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopsis*, in the former Pages, and in the same order.

Vertue Procreative.] The first in order, is the Vertue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the conservation of its self, but to beget its like, and conserve its *Species*.

The seat of this is in the Members of Generation, and is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented and encreased by the strength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, Roots, Trees, Minerals, &c.

It is diminished and purged by those of *Mars*, and quite extinguished by those of *Saturn*.

Observe the Hour and Medicines of *Venus*, to Fortifie; of *Mars*, to

Clense this Vertue; of *Saturn*, to Extinguish it.

Conservative.] The Conservative Vertue is, Vital, Natural, Animal.

Vital.] The Vital spirit hath its residence in the Heart, and is dispersed from it by the Arteries; and is governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is so to the Body, as the Sun is to the Creation, as the Heart is in the *Microcosm*, so is the Sun in the *Megacosm*: for as the Sun gives life, light, and Motion to the Creation, so doth the Heart to the Body; therefore it is called, *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called *Cor Coeli*, because their Operations are so like.

Inimical and destructive to this vertue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol*, wonderfully fortifie it.

Natural.] The Natural Faculty or vertue, resides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter*, *Quasi Juvans Pater*; it's office is to nourish the Body, and is dispersed through the Body by the veins.

From this are bred four particular Humors, *Blood*, *Choller*, *Flegm*, *Melancholly*.

Blood is made of Meat perfectly Concocted, in quality hot and moist,

Discourse and Directions.

Governed by Jupiter: It is by a third Concoction transmuted into Flesh, the Superfluity of it into seed, and its receptacle is the veins, by which it is dispersed throughout the Body.

Choller is made of Meat more than perfectly Concocted; it is the spume or froth of Blood: it clarifies all the Humors, heats the Body, nourisheth the Apprehension, as Blood doth the Judgment: It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive Faculty, as Blood doth the Digestive; moves man to Activity and valor: its receptacle is the Gall, and it is under the influence of *Mars*.

Flegm is made of Meat not perfectly digested; it fortifies the vertue Expulsive, makes the Body slippery, fit for Ejection; it fortifies the Brain by its consimilitude with it; yet it spoils Apprehension by its Antipathy with it: It qualifies Choller, cools and moistens the Heart, thereby sustaining it, and the whol Body, from the fiery Effects, which continual motion would produce: its receptacle is the Lungs, and is governed by *Venus*, some say by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both; it is cold and moist in quality.

Melancholly, is the sediment of Blood, cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and Memory; makes men sober, solid, and staid, fit for study; staies the unbridled royes and fooleries of lustful blood, staies the wandring thoughts, and reduceth them home to the Centre: it is like a grave Counsellor to the whol Body: its receptacle is in the Spleen, and it is governed by *Saturn*.

Of all these Humors, Blood is the chief, all the rest are but Superfluities of Blood; yet are they necessary Superfluities, for without any of them, man cannot live.

Namely, Choller is the fiery Superfluity; Flegm, the Watry; Melancholly, the Earthly.

Animal.] The third principal Vertue remains, which is Animal; its residence is in the Brain, and *Mercury* is the general Significator of it. *Ptolomy* held the *Moon* signified the Animal Vertue; and I am of an opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* dispose it; and my reason is, 1 Because both of them in Nativities, either fortifie, or impedit it. 2 Ill directions to either, or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it. Indeed the *Moon* rules the Bulk of it, as also the Sensitive part of it: *Mercury* the Rational part: and that's the Reason, if in a Nativity the *Moon* be stronger than *Mercury*, Sence many times over-powers Reason; but if *Mercury* be strong, and the *Moon* weak, Reason will be master ordinarily in despite of Sence.

It is divided into Intellectualive, and Sensitive.

1 Intellectualive.] The Intellectualive resides in the Brain, within the *Pia mater*, is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into Imagination, Judgment, and Memory.

Imagination is seated in the fore-part of the Brain; it is hot and dry in quality, quick, active, alwaies working; it receives vapors from the heart, and coyns them into thoughts; it never sleeps, but alwaies is working, both when the man is sleeping and waking; only when Judgment is awake it regulates the Imagination, which runs at random when Judgment is asleep, and forms any thought according to the nature of the vapor sent up to it. *Mercury* is out of question the disposer of it.

A man may easily perceive his Judgment asleep before himself many times, and then he shal perceive his thoughts run at random.

Judg-

Discourse and Directions.

Judgment alwaies sleeps when men do, Imagination never sleeps; Memory sometimes sleeps when men sleep, and sometimes it doth not: so then when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coyns, and that is a Dream: The Thoughts would have been the same, if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These Thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep, when they are purely natural) framed according to the nature of the Humor, called Complexion, which is predominate in the Body; and if the humor be peccant, it is alwaies so.

So that it is one of the surest Rules to know a mans own Complexion, by his Dreams, I mean a man void of Distractions, or deep studies: (this most assuredly shews Mercury to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable, applying it self to any object, as Mercury's nature is to do) for then the imagination wil follow its old

bend; for if a man be bent upon a business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake; and perhaps more too, because then it is not impeded by ocular objects.

For the notion of the predominate Complexion by the Dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses, made by *Thomas May*, Esq; which I shal here insert, by which, if the Complexion be not altered much in quantity nor quality, you may know, by your most usual Dreams, not only your own Complexion, but also what every Complexion is prone, and inclinable to: (I suppose, and really beleeve, That many Men and Women may know strange truths by their Dreams, if their Nativities be accordingly either by Nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by Art, of which I may happen to write something hereafter.) They are these:

Sanguine Complexion.

*There all together fly in Companies,
Of different Colors, Shapes and Qualities,
Bright Sanguine Dreams, that seem to cheer the Night
With beaution shapes, and rosy wings as bright,
As in the Morning, or those Flowers that grace
In midst of Spring the painted Flora's Face,
Within the Temple, merrily do sport,
To whom the little Cupids oft resort:
The little Cupids from fair Venus Grove,
Stealing by night, do thither come and love,
With those bright Sanguine Dreams to pass away
The hours of night, in sport and amorous play.*

Chollerick Complexion.

*There Dreams of Choller in a flamelike hue,
Through th' Air, like little fiery Meteors flue,
With swift and angry motion, to and fro,
As if they sought within that place, a foe.*

Sometimes

Discourse and Directions.

Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high,
They soar, as if they meant to scale the skie;
Or some impossible Atchievement sought,
T'allay the thirst of an aspiring thought.

Melanchollick Complexion.

But down below, with a sad and heavy cheer,
On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulcher,
The dusky dreams of Melancholly light,
With sable wings, like Bats, or Birds of Night,
Fluttering in darkest corners, here and there,
But all alone, and still each other fear:
Courting dead skulls, and seeming to invite
The dismal Ghosts, for company by night.

Phlegmatick Complexion.

There all along the Temples whited wall,
Phlegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,
But slow like slimy Snails, about do crawl,
And evermore, are thence afraid to fall,
And so be drown'd, for on the floor below
They do suppose great Pools of water flow.

And thus much for Imagination, which is governed by *Mercury*, and fortified by his influence; and is also strong or weak in man, according as *Mercury* is strong or weak in the Nativity.

Judgment is seated in the midst of the Brain, to shew that it ought to bear rule over all the other Faculties; it is the Judge of the little World, to approve of what is good, and reject what is bad; it is the seat of Reason, and the guide of Actions; so that all failings are committed through its infirmity, it not rightly judging between a real and an apparent good. It is hot and moist in quality, and under the influence of *Jupiter*.

Memory is seated in the hinder cell of the Brain, it is the great Register to the little World; and its Office is to Record things either done and past, or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, Melanchollick, and therefore generally Me-

lanchollick men have best Memories, and most tenacious every way. It is under the dominion of *Saturn*, and is fortified by his Influence, but purged by the Luminaries.

2, Sensitive.] The second part of the Animal Vertue, is Sensitive, and it is divided into two parts, Common and Particular.

Common Sence is an imaginary term, and that which gives Vertue to all the particular senses, and knits or unites them together within the *Pia Mater*. It is regulated by *Mercury*, (perhaps this is one Reason why men are so fickle-headed) and its Office is to preserve a harmony among the senses.

Particular Sences are Five,

Seeing,
Hearing,
Smelling,
Tasting,
Feeling.

These Sences are united in one, in the

Discourse and Directions.

the Brain, by the common Sense, but are operatively distinguished into their several seats, and places of Residence.

The *Sight* resides in the Eyes and particularly in the Christalline Humor; It is in quality cold and moist, and governed by the Luminaries; They who have them weak in their genesis, have alwaies weak sights; if, one of them be so, the weakness possesseth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* resides in the Ears; is in quality, cold and dry, Melancholly, and under the dominion of *Saturn*.

The *Smelling* resides in the Nose, is in quality hot and dry, Chollerick, and that is the Reason chollerick creatures have so good smells, as Dogs. It is under the Influence of *Mars*.

The *Taste* resides in the Pallat which is placed at the root of the Tongue on purpose to discern what food is congruous for the stomach, and what not; as the Meseraik Veins are placed to discern what nourishment is proper for the Liver to convert into Blood; in some very few men, and but a few, and in those few, but in a very few Meats these two Tasters agree not and that is the Reason some men cover Meats that make them sick, viz. The Taste craves them, and the Meseraik Veins reject them: In quality hot and moist, and is ruled by *Jupiter*.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is spread abroad, over the whole Body; is of all qualities, hot, cold, dry, and moist, and is the Index of al tangible things; for if it were only hot, alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, viz. cold; and so might be spoken of other qualities. It is under the dominion of *Venus*, some say, *Mercury*: A thousand to one, but tis under *Mercury*.

The Four Administring Vertues are,

Attractive,

Digestive,

Retentive,

Expulsive.

The *Attractive* Vertue is hot and dry, hot by quality, active, or principal, and that appears Because the fountain of al heat is Attractive, viz. The Sun. Dry by a quality passive, or an effect of its heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and cal for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the *Sun*, say Authors, and not under *Mars*, because he is of a corrupting Nature, (Experience is more worth then Tradition ten thousand times told over) yet if we cast an impartial Eye upon Experience, we shal find, That Martial men, call for meat none of the least; and for Drink the most of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therefore I see no reason why *Mars* being of the same quality with the *Sun*, should not have a share in the dominion.

It is in vain to Object, That the Influence of *Mars* is Evil, and therefore he should have no dominion over this Vertue; for then,

1. By the same rule, he should have no dominion at all in the Body of man.

2. All the Vertues in man are naturally Evil, and corrupted by *Adams* fal.

This *Attractive* Vertue ought to be fortified when the *Moon* is in fiery signs, viz. *Aries* and *Sagitary*, but not in *Leo*, for the sign is so violent, that no Physick ought to be given when the *Moon* is there: (and why not *Leo*, seeing that is the most Attractive sign of al? And that's the reason such as have it ascending in their Genesis

Discourse and Directions.

nefis, are such greedy eaters) If you cannot stay til the *Moon* be in one of them, let one of them ascend when you administer the Medicine.

The *Digestive* Vertue is hot and moist, and is the principal of them al, the other like handmaids attend it.

The *Attractive* Vertue draws that, which it should digest, and serves continually, to feed and supply it.

The *Retentive* Vertue, retains the substance with it, till it be perfectly digested.

The *Expulsive* Vertue casteth out, expelleth what is superfluous by digestion.

It is under the influence of *Jupiter*, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants, &c.

In fortifying it, let your *Moon* be in *Geminis*, *Aquary*, or the first half of *Libra*, or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot stay till that time, let one of them ascend, but both of them together would do better, alwaies provided that the *Moon* be not in the Ascendent. I cannot beleieve the *Moon* afflicts the Ascendent so much as they talk of, if she be wel dignified, and in a Sign she delights in.

The *Retentive* Vertue is in quality cold and dry; cold, because the nature of cold is to compress, witness the Ice; dry, because the nature of driness, is to keep and hold what is compressed.

It is under the Influence of *Saturn*, and that is the reason why usually Saturnine men are so covetous and tenacious.

In fortifying of it, make use of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus* or *Virgo*, *Capricorn* is not so good, say Authors, (I can give no Reason for that neither) let not *Saturn* nor his ill Aspect molest the Ascendent.

The *Expulsive* Faculty is cold and moist; cold because that compresseth the superfluities; moist, because that makes the Body slippery and fit for Ejection, and disposeth it to it.

It is under the dominion of *Luna*, with whom you may joyn *Venus*, because she is of the same nature.

Also in whatsoever is before written, of the Nature of the Planets, take notice, That fixed stars of the same Nature, work the same effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* be in *Cancer*, *scorpio*, or *Pisces*, or let one of these Signs Ascend.

Although I did what I could throughout the whol Book to express my self in such a language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the Colledg to write only to the Learned and the Nurslings of *Apollo*, but of my Self to do my Country good; which is the Centre all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1 Some words must of necessity fall in which need Explanation.

2 It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first:

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my eye, are these that follow.

1 To distil in *Balneo Mariae*, is the usual way of distilling in water. It is no more than to place your Glass Body which

Discourse and Directions.

which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boyl, that so the spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glas out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. *Manica Hippocratis*, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woollen cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or decoction through, by powring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. *Calcination*, Is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that wil endure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Gold smiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the midst of the fire, with coals above, below, and one every side of it.

4. *Filtration*, is straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel and the Paper in it in an empty Glas, powr in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leasure.

5. *Coagulation*, Is curdling or hardning: It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. Where as you find *Vital*, *Natural* and *Animal* spirits often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their operation is in the Body of man.

The actions or operations of the

Animal Vertues, are, 1. Sensitive, 2. Motive.

The Sensitive is 1. External. 2. Internal.

The External Sences are. 1. Seeing, 2. Hearing, 3. Tasting, 4. Smelling, 5. Feeling.

The Internal Sences are, 1. the Imagination to apprehend a thing 2. Judgment to Judg of it. 3. Memory to remember it.

The seat of all these is in the Brain.

The *Vital* Spirits proceed from the Heart, and cause in Man Mirth Joy, Hope, Trust, Humanity, mildness, Courage, &c. and their opposites: viz. Sadness, Fear, Care, Sorrow, Dispair, Envy, Hatred, Stubborness, Revenge, &c. by heat Natural or not Natural.

The *Natural* spirit nourisheth the Body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it sence and Motion) Its office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish, and Increase the Body.

7. *Infusion*, is to steep a gross body into one more Liquid.

8. *Decoction*, is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the Body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pills, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines wil direct you to what Pages you may find them in, look but the word [Rules] there As also in the next Page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches &c. was partly to please the different Palates of People, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdensom: in such a case, the

Discourse and Directions.

the Table of Vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generallity of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Disease.

You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please; only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules.

1. Consider, That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes: Then if heat be the cause of the disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expel wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are appropriated to another, for if your Brain be over heated, and you use such Medicines as cool the heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in the parts of the Body remote from the stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the heart is hot, the Brain

cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; That such Medicines as are hot in the first degree are most habitual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urin, or the Terms, or break the Stone may most conveniently be given in White Wine, because white Wine of it selfe is of an opening Nature, and cleneth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or looseness, be taken before meat, about an houre before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the digestion and retentive faculty, before the Food come into the stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their Meals, that so they may close up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the Reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after meat, because by its sourness and binding it closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking purges be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that humor, else will you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice, if the humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be tough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the night before you would take the purge.

3. In purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines

Discourse and Directions.

as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little supper three or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take *Lenitive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Cassia*, and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagrydium* nor *Colocynthis*, in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night: two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or broth, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton often walking about the Chamber; let there be a good fire

in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber til the Purge have done working, or not til next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm and in the time of your sweating drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it; if you sweat for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the Chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being stil kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.

Weights and Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains make a Scruple.

Three scruples make a Dram.

Eight Drams make an Ounce.

Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

THe most usual Measures [amongst us] (quoth the Colledg) are these.

A Spoon which in Syrups holds half an ounce, in distilled Waters three drams.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congy which (in their former Dispensatory held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. just a Gallon: To mils but one Pint in a

Gallon is nothing with a Colledg of Physitians, such Physitians as our times afford. The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their *Congius* from one Nation before, and from another now; for indeed their *Dispensatory*, is borrowed a great part of it from *Arabia*, part from *Greece*, some from *France*, some from *Spain*, and some from *Italy*, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave! should a man that borrowed his Cloaths from so many Broakers in *Long-lane* be proud of then;

Besides these, they have gotten another

Weigets and Measures.

other antick way of *MENSURATION* which they have not set down here, *viz.* By Handfuls and Pugils. An Handful is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pugil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two Fingers; and how much that is who can tell? Intruth this way of Mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as mens Fingers are in length, and the things taken up in driness or form; for an Handful of green Herbs will not be half an Handful or not above when they are dry: and your mother-wit will teach you that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran then Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and also for their *Measures*: both ridiculous and contradictive.

Weights and Measures in the Old Dispensatory.

TWENTY Grains do make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a drachm (commonly called a dram.) Eight drams make an ounce. Twelve ounces make a pound.

As for the Colledges Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in syrups half an ounce; in distilled waters three Drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half, *Hemina* (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains nine Ounces. *Libra* holds twelve Ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen Ounces. A *Congie* six *Sextaries*.

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a dram and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the *Græcians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* because it is the sixt part of a *Congie*. Neither did the *Roman Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μετρηκον*, *viz.* A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce,

A Premonitory Epistle to the R E A D E R.

Courteous Reader,

***** Those things which God did make first in the Beginning without means, He now preserveth by Means, and therefore He hath placed Nature in the World which by Motion acts in all things, according to the quality of the thing acted upon, as ***** Fire acts upon Wood to make a fire to warm one by, or the ***** like; therefore as the cause of Diseases is to be understood to be Natural, so is their Cures also to be effected in a Natural way; and if you do but consider the whole Universe as one united Body, and Man an Epitomy of this Body, it wil seem strange to none but Mad-men and Fools that the Stars should have influence upon the Body of Man, considering he being an Epitomy of the Creation, must needs have a Celestial world within himself; for to wind the strings a little higher, if there be a Trinity in the Deity (which is denied

TO THE READER.

denied, but by none but Ranters) then must there be a Trinity also in all his works ; if there be an unity in the God-head, there must needs be an Unity in all his works, and a dependancy between them, and not that God made the Creation to hang together like Ropes of Sand : So God made but one world, and yet in this one world a Trinity ; First Elementary, which is lowest ; Secondly, Celestial, which is next above that ; Thirdly, Intellectual, which is highest in degree, and happy, yea, thrice happy, is he that attains to it : If then Man be capable of the Intellectual world, as having an Epitomy of that in himself, whereby he knows that there is a God, and that God made this world, and governeth it now he hath made it, that there are Angels, and that he hath an immortal Spirit in himself, which causeth him to hope and expect immortality : If he have an Epitomy of the Elementary world in himself, whereby he searcheth and seeks after the Vertues of Elementary Bodies, and the various mixtures of Natural things, their Causes, Effects, Times, Fashions, Events, and how they are produced by the Elements ; must he not also by the same rule have an Epitomy of the Celestial world within himself, by which he searcheth out the Motion and course of the Celestial Bodies, and what their influence is upon the Elements, and Elementary Bodies. He that denies this, let him also deny that the whole world was made for man, that so the world may see what he is ; it is palpable to those that fear God, and are conversant either in his word, or in his works, that every inferior world is governed by its superior, and receives influence from it : God himself the only First-being, the Maker and Disposer of all things, Governs the Celestial world by the Intellectual, namely, the Angels ; He governs the Elementary world, and all Elementary Bodies, by the Celestial world, namely, the Stars ; and that's the reason the influence of the Stars reacheth not to the Mind or Rational part of Man, because it is an Epitomy of the Intellectual world which is a superior to them. But because there is now some Dispute about it (I should have said Cavelling) by such as would fain have their own Knaveries hidden, and therefore they would fain have the Stars made to stop Bottles, or else for the Angels to play at bowls with when they had nothing else to do, but not rule the Elementary world, no, by no means : We shal prove they rule over the Elementary world, first by Scripture, secondly by Reason.

First, By Scripture : I beseech you read in the first place, Genesis 1, 14. 15. 16, 17, 18. verses : And God said, let there be lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to divide the Day from the Night : and let them be for SIGNS, and for SEASONS, and for DAIES, and YEARS. And let them be for Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth : and it was so. And God made two great Lights, the greater Light to RULE the day, the lesser Light to RULE the night. He made the Stars also, and set them in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth. And to RULE over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from darkness. To this place also answers that in the 136 Psalm ; He made the Sun to RULE by day, and the Moon and Stars to RULE by night. In these Scriptures God saith he made them to Rule, He set them for Signs, therefore they must signify something ; He set them also for Seasons, for Daies, and for Years : the Scriptures are so cleer, they need no Exposition.

TO THE READER.

But let us see a little what Reason saith to the business: It is palpable and apparant, that all Elementary Bodies never stand at a stay, but are either encreasing or decreasing: It is as apparant that the Celestial Bodies are not changed, but remain the very same they were at the first Creation; and if so, the Elementary Bodies must needs be by Nature Passive, because they are subject to change, and the Celestial Bodies active, because they change not: As a Carpenter when he hews a Timber-log, the Timber-log must needs change form according as 'tis hewed, but the Carpenter himself changeth not.

Secondly, Consider that all Time is measured out by Motion, and that the Original of all Motion is in the Heavens, for it is the motion of the Sun which causeth Day and Night, Summer, Winter, Spring, and Harvest: From which Conversion of Times and Years, all changes proceed, both Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture; by which four is caused Life and Death, Generation and Putrefaction, encrease and decrease of Elementary things; for the Elementary world is the womb of all Elementary Creatures, both Animals, Minerals, and Vegetables, it conceives them, and nourisheth and cherisheth them being conceived: This Womb is alwaies full of useful Matter, fit for the forming, encreasing, and conserving Bodies, whether Animal, Mineral, or Vegetable; the Sun gives a vital seed, and stirs up all to motion and action, quickens, and defends what it hath quickned; the Moon subministers moisture to preserve what the Sun hath generated from the scorching heat which is caused by motion: Both Sun and Moon make use of the other five Planets (even as the Heart and Brain make use of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, &c. in the Body of Man) for the effecting and varying things below, and tempering them divers waies according to their several motions, else all the things generated in the Elementary world, would be of one Nature and Quality, and then the world could not subsist; for Man having all qualities in him, cannot subsist without any one of them: He, and he only is a Physician, that knows which of these qualities offends, by which of the Celestial Bodies it is caused, and how safely and speedily to remedy it; all the rest that practice Physick are but Mountebanks: for there is no question to be made, but that all diseases have their Original from super-abundance or deficiency of Heat, Coldness, Dryness, or Moisture; and that the Elements barely from themselves can cause this, is an opinion more fitting for an Hog-herd than a Philosopher; for whatsoever is begotten, must have a matter to be begotten of, as well as something to beget it, and this matter must be proper to receive form, for man cannot make a Timber-log of a Turf, nor a Book of an Egg-shell, therefore this matter must naturally be affected to suffer whatsoever form the Author pleaseth to give it: the Author of every Generation must be altogether active, not subject to any adverse principles, that so he may not run out of one thing into another before he hath finished; and this is proper to the Sun, Moon, and Stars: This will be denied by none that have lived a Rational man but one Summer, and one winter, and felt a difference of heat and coldness, dryness and moisture, caused by the nearness and remoteness of the Sun, and seen the difference of springing, encreasing, and decaying of things upon Earth in those times; for when we see the Load-stone draws Iron, it shews plainly, that Nature hath given it efficacy so to do: so when we see these things done by the Heavens, we must needs think
Nature

TO THE READER.

Nature hath given the Heavens power to do so; and seeing those qualities, heat, coldness, driness, and moisture, are contrary the one to the other, of necessity sometimes the one must yeeld, and sometimes the other, and thence comes the Procreation, Corruption, and Vicissitude of things below; and seeing all likes rejoyce in their likes, and disagree with their dislikes, there must needs be something in the Heavens agreeable to all this, therefore some part of the Heavens is said to be hot, some cold, some dry, and some moist, not because they are so in themselves, but because they work such effects in Elementary Bodies, as is evident to the experience of them that search after it.

We have now shewed you what a Physician ought to be in respect of Knowledge in the Celestial World: I shall only now shew you in a word or two what Knowledge he ought to have in the Elementary and Intellectual Worlds, and that very briefly, and so conclude.

As in the Celestial world he ought very carefully to heed the Oppositions and great Conjunctions of the planets, the Eclipses of the Luminaries, the Quarterly Ingresses of the Sun, and the crisis of Diseases; so in the Elementary world he ought to heed the Seasons of the Year, whether they be hotter, colder, drier, moister than they should be; he ought to be very well skilled in Vegetables and Minerals, and how the Earth brings them forth, what is the Office of the Central Sun, and what is the office of the Celestial Sun, what is the Office of the Central Moon, and what the Office of the Celestial Moon in the production of things here below, and how, and by what Mediums they perform it.

Lastly, In the Intellectual World, he ought to be very frequent, fearing God, and eschewing evil, for into his hands as the means, hath the eternal God of Heaven and Earth put the lives of those Christians whom he loved so well that he redeemed them by the blood of his only begotten Son: Let him be very studious in those great Books of God, the Book of the Scripture, and the Book of the Creatures, let the Glory of God, and the good of the creature be his whole Aim, neither let such a Monster as Covetousness have the least entertainment in his heart; let him be no respecter of Persons, but go as willingly to the poor for nothing, as to the Rich for a reward, Knowing, That he that giveth to the poor, lendeth to the Lord, and he shall be sure to have a good Pay-master. To conclude, In all his practices let him consider what he would have another do to him if he were in like case, and do the like to them: and to them that follow this rule, Peace shall be upon them, as upon the Israel of God,

Ita dixit

NICH. CULPEPER.

The Translators PREFACE to the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

BEfore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another; Viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he cast but his eye up to the top of the Page he shall there see which it is.

2. Let

The Translators Preface.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all simples; for which take these few Rules. The time to gather all Roots is before the Herb run up to seed, for then they are softest, as you may see by Radishes, carrots, Parsneps &c. The Roots of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to seed and not because the sap is then in the Root, as the vulgar hold; for if the sap rose and fell as they hold, then the root must grow in winter only, as the branches do in Summer, which, experience will shew to be false; for the root grows only in Summer, as the branches do; you see what a wooden Doctor Tradition is: Would not this make every one endeavour to study a Reason for what he doth? And see how our forefathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the author of life and growth to the whole Creation, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this side of the Equator, the trees spring, when he passeth to the south side of the Equator they loose their verdant color and growth, also til the revolution of of time bring his presence to revive them; but enough of this in this place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of Juyce which is, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot sunshine day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them, is in the Sun according to *Dr. REASON*, though not according to *Dr. TRADITION*: Such Herbs as remaine green all the year, or are very full of Juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, Housleek, Scurvy-grass &c.

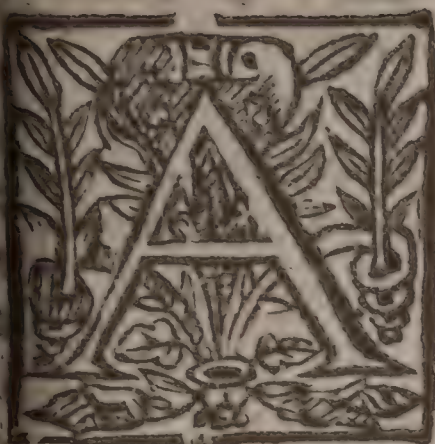
Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a sunshine day, and dried in the Sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be but a moist aire, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beams of the Sun will refresh the hearbs and flowers and do the Sun no harm.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by the Colledg, and are to be seen at the beginning of each simple, in a different Letter; the English Name, together with the Temperature, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, for the publick good.

5. All the Latin Names to one Herb are not set down, most of which are superfluous, some ridiculous, some Idolatrous; as to attribute one Herb, to the *Virgin Mary*, another to *St. Peter*, and a third to *St. Paul*: Some blasphemous as to call one, *the Holy Ghost*, another *Allelujah*, another, *an Herb of the Trinity* &c. So in the Compositions, To call an Oyntment, *the Oyntment of the Apostles*: to call one Plaster, *Divine*, another *Holy*, a third, *the Grace of God*. The Colledg might have been ashamed of it if they had ever come where shame grew: but, 1. The Heathen they dedicated herbs and trees to their Gods. 2. The Papist they must follow their patriarchs and dedicate them to their saints; Ours having not wit enough to find out a third, (for their wits were in print before they were born) they follow the Papists as their Holy Fathers, as in absconding their art, so in their blasphemy, see how one sinners in another.

R O O T S.



Canthi, Branca zirsina. Of Bearsbreach, or Brankursine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps achandnumness of the joynts, and is of a binding

pings of the belly, and the bloody flux: If a Fever accompany the Disease, boyl a handful of common Mallo leaves with a handful of these Roots.

Angelica. Of Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against pestilence and poyson, half a dram taken in the morning fasting.

Anchusa. Of Alkanet; cold and dry, binding, good for old Ulcers.

Anthore. An outlandish Root, the counterpoyson for Monkshood, it is an admirable Remedy for the wind-chollick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

Apii. Of Smallage. See the Barks.

Aristolochia. Of Birthwort: of which are three sorts, long, round, and climbing: All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatsoever a careless midwife hath left behind. *Dioscorides. Galen.*

The round, being drunk with Wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the Lungs, hardness of the spleen, ruptures, convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort.

Artanite, Cyclaminis, &c. Or Sowbread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applied to the place,

quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bursten, or burnt with fire, a dram of the Root in Pouder being taken in the morning fasting, in a Decoction made with the same Root and water.

Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c. See *Calamus Aromaticus*. I shal not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree, binds, strengthens, stops fluxes of the belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a dram being taken in red wine every morning.

Allium. Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

Alcanna. Of Privet. See the Leaves.

Althae. Of Marsh-mallows, are meanly hot, of a digesting, softening nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and gravel; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk, is a gallant Remedy for the gri-

it profits much in the bitings of venomous Beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

Arundinis, Vallatoria, & Saccharina. Of common Reeds and sugar Reeds. The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns, ease sprains; the ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take scurf, or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*.

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperature) neither of this, or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the Climate may something alter their temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the Root of sugar Cane.

Ari, &c. Of Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree, I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unless to play the rogue withal, or make sport: outwardly applied, they take off scurf, morpew, or Freckles from the Face, and cleer the skin, and ease the pains of the Gout.

Asclepiadis, vincetoxici. Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad dogs, taken inwardly.

Asari. Of Asarabacca: the Roots are a safer purge than the Leaves and are too violent. I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skil in: they purge by vomit, stool, and urine, they are profitable for such as have Agues, Dropsies, Stoppings of the Liver, or

Spleen, green sickness.

Asparagi. Of Sparagus, or sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanse the Reins and Bladder, being boyled in white wine, and the wine drunk.

Asphodeli, Hæstæ Regiæ scem. Of Kings Spear, or scemale Asphodel. I know no Physical use of the Roots; probably there is, for I do not beleeye God created any thing of no use.

Asphodeli, Albuci, maris. Of male Asphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urines, and the terms in women: outwardly used in oynments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morpew and Freckles from the Face.

Bardane &c. Of Bur, Clot-bur, or Bur-dock, temperately hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the Running of the Reins, and the whites in women, being taken inwardly. *Dioscorides. Apuleius.*

Behen. alb. rub. Of Valerian, white and red. *Mesue, Serapio*, and other Arabians, say they are hot and moist in the latter end of the first, or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Græcians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, and provoke urine.

Bellidis. Of Dacies. See the Leaves.

Betæ, nigre, albæ, rubræ. Of Beets, black, white, and red; as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black swans. The red Beet root boyled and preserved in Vinegar, makes a fine, cool, pleasing, cleansing,

digesting sawce. See the Leaves.

Bistorta &c. Of Bistort, or Snake-weed, cold and dry in the third degree, binding: the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist pestilence and poyson, helps ruptures and bruises, staies fluxes, vomiting, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflammations and soreness of the mouth, and fastens loose teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine, and the mouth washed with it.

Borraginis. Of Borrage, hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits. *Dioscorides.*

Brionie &c. Of Briony both white and black: they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say but in the first; they purge flegm and watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for dropies; the white is most in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother: both of them externally used, take away Freckles, sunburning, and Morpew from the face, and cleanse filthy ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

Buglossi. Of Bugloss: Its vertues are the same with Borrage, and the Roots of either seldom used.

Bulbus Vomitorius. A Vomiting Root: I never read of it elsewhere by this general name.

Calami Aromatici. Of Aromaticall Reed, or sweet Garden flag: It provokes Urine, strengthens the Lungs, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being taken inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a dram at a time. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength wil quickly fly out. You may mix it with syrup of Violets, if your body be seaverish.

Capparum. Cappar Roots. Are

hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and clensing: they provoke the Terms, help malignant ulcers, ease the Toothach, assuage swellings, and help the Rickets. See Oyl of Cappar.

Cariophyllata &c. Of Avens, or Herb Bennet. The Roots are dry, and something hot, of a clensing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten. See the Leaves.

Caulium. Of Coleworts. I know nothing the Roots are good for, but only to bear the herbs and flowers.

Centaurii majoris. Of Centaury the greater. The Roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, coughs, convulsions, cramps: half a dram in powder being taken inwardly, either in Muskadel, or in a Decocti-on of the same Roots. They are either not at al, or very scarce in England, our Centaury is the smal Centaury.

Cepae. Of Onions. Are hot and dry (according to Galen) in the fourth degree: They cause drineis, and are extreemly hurtful for chollerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught: they are bad meat, yet good Phylick for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke Urine and the Terms, if cold be the cause obstructing: bruised and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad dogs: rolled and applied, they help Boyls, and Aposthumes: raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause head-ach, spoil the sight, dull the senses, and fill the body full of wind.

Chameleontis albi nigri &c. Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry

in the third ; it provokes sweat, kills worms, resists pestilence and poyson, it is given with success in pestilential feavers, helps the Toothach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spléen, it provokes urine, and brings down the terms : give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, Al Physicians hold it to have a kind of venemous qualitie and unfit to be used inwardlie, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Agineta*. Outwardly in Oyntments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morpew, Tettors, &c. and al things that need clensing.

Chelidonij, majoris, minoris. Of Celondine, the greater and lesser : The greater is that which we usuallie cal Celondine : The Root is manifestly hot and dry, clensing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver ; being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk ; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we cal Pilewort, which though *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oynment helps the * disease in the Neck commonly called the Kings Evil. [* *Scrophula*]

China, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver,

helps the dropie and malignant ulcers, Leprosie, Itch, and French pocks, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in Diet drinks for the premises.

Cichorii. Of Succory : Cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the liver and veins, it opens obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spléen, being boyled in white Wine and the Decoction drunk.

Colchici. Of Meadow Saffron. The Roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

Consolidæ, majoris, minoris. *Consolida major*, is that which we ordinarily cal Comfry ; it is of a cold qualitie, yet pretty temperate, of such a glutinous qualitie that according to *Dioscorides* they wil joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it ; it is excellent for al wounds, both internal and external, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or burstness, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the Decoction. *Consolida minor*, is that we cal Self-heal, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Costi utriusque. Of Costus both sorts, being Roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Cucumeris à grestis. Of wild Cucumber Roots, or Cowcumber as the vulgar cal them ; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Cinara &c. Of Artichoaks. The Root purgeth by Urine, whereby the

rank favor of the body is much amended.

Cynoglossa &c. Of Hounds-tongue. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good for burnings and Scaldings.

Curcuma. Of Turmeric, hot in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distemper of the Liver and Spleen, half a dram being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you ad a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Cyperus utriusque, longi, rotundi. Of Cyperus Grass, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round: is of a warming nature, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, provokes the terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Dauci. Of Carrots. Are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment, and it extream windy: I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects, or if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Dentaria majoris &c. Of Toothwort, toothed Violets, or Corralwort; they are drying, binding, and strenghtening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled, the Decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds and ulcers with.

Dictamni. Of Dittany: is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travel in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves)

Doronici. Of Doronicum, a supposed kind of Wolf-bane: I am of o-

pinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physitians, did not intend that Root we now use for *Doronicum* when they wrote so much against it, I shall adhere to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by dayly experience: It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart, is a sovereign Cordial, and preservative against the pestilence: It helps the Vertigo or swimming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the Juyce helps hot rewms in the eyes; a scruple of the Root in powder is enough to take at one time.

Dracontii, Dracunculi. Divers Authors attribute divers Herbs to this name. It is most probable to me that they mean Dragons, the Roots of which clense mightily, and take away proud, or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtful for women with Child: outwardly in Oyntments, they take away Scurf, Morpew, and Sun-burning; I would not wish any unless very wel read in Physick, to take them inwardly. *Mathiolus. Dioscorides.*

Ebuli. Of Dwarf Elder, Walwort, or Danewort; hot and dry in the third degree; the Roots are as gallant a purge for the Dropsie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying Dr. *Butler* of *Cambridg*, as my self have in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Echij. Of Vipers Bugloss, or wild Bugloss. I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this Herb, the Colledg would have set down five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually do where they

need not : I have set down the most usual name, and alwaies quote the vertues to what I set down : They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beast will bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents ; (But I beleeeve you had best have a care you do not tread upon them) this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venomous beasts, either being boyled in wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place : being boyled in wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Ellebori, Veratri, albi nigri. Of Hellebore white and black. The Root of white Hellebore, or sneezwort, being grated and snuffed up the nose, causeth sneezing ; kills Rats and Mice being mixed with their Meat : it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used ; and yet Dr. Bright commends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so sullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self : If you will use it for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas flower : both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former. Both Galen, and Julius Alexandrinus, report the roots of this * boyled [* You must boyl them but very little, for the strength will soon fly out in vapor.] in Vinegar, to be an admirable remedy against inveterate scabs, itch, and leprosie, the same helps the Tooth ach, being held in the mouth,

and dropped into the ears, help deafness coming of melancholly, and noise in the ears ; corrected with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth melancholly, resisteth madness. Also Pliny, Absyrus, and Columella, affirm that a piece of Root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poyson, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them : out of question it is a special thing to rowel Cattel withal.

Enulæ Campanæ Helenij. Of Sle-campane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholsom for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs, and shortness of breath, helps Ruptures, and provokes lust ; in Oyntments, it is good against scabs and itch.

Endivæ &c. Of Endive. Garden Endive, which is the Root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Feavers, it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the stone, it opens obstructions, and provokes urine ; you may bruise the root, and boyl it in white wine, 'tis very harmles.

Eringij. Of Eringo or Sea-holly : the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the Scrophula, or disease in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the terms, &c.

Esuæ, majoris, minoris. Of Spurge the greater and lesser, they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use ; outwardly in oyntments they cleanse the skin, take away sunburning.

Filicis &c. Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and female :

foemale ; I suppose they intend the male here, because they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male : the *foemale* is that which we in *Sussex* call *Brakes*. Both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the *Rickets* in children, and diseases of the *Spleen*, but dangerous for women with child.

Filipendulæ. Of *Dropwort*. The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening, cleansing, yet somewhat binding ; they provoke *Urine*, ease pains in the *Bladder*, and are a good preservative against the *Falling-sickness*.

Foeniculi. Of *Fennel*. The root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening ; it provokes *Urine*, and the terms, strengthens the *Liver*, and is good against the dropsie.

Fraxini. Of *Ash-tree*. I know no great vertues in Physick of the roots.

Galangæ, majoris, minoris. *Galanga*, commonly called *Galingal*, the greater and lesser : They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the brain, it relieves faint hearts, takes away windiness of the womb, heats the *Reins*, and provokes lust, you may take half a dram at a time. *Mathiolus*.

Gentiana. Of *Gentian*, called so from * his name [* *Gentius* a Prince] that first found it out : some call it *Felwort*, and *Baldmoney*. It is hot, cleansing, and scouring, a notable counterpoyson, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad dogs, helps digestion, and cleanse the body of raw humors ; our Chyrurgians use the root in form

of a tent, to open the sore, they are also very profitable for *Ruptures*, or such as are burst.

Glycyrrhizæ. Of *Liquoris* ; the best that is grows in *England* : it is hot and moist in temperature, helps the roughness of the windpipe, *Hoarsness*, Diseases in the *Kidnies* and *Bladder*, and ulcers in the *Bladder*, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all salt humors ; the root dried and beaten into powder, and the powder put into the eye, is a special remedy for a pin and web.

Gramminis. Of *Grass*, such as in *London* they call *Couch grass*, and *Squitch-grass* ; in *Sussex* *Dog grass*. It gallantly provokes *urine*, and easeth the *Kidnies* oppressed with *Gravel*, gripings of the *Belly*, and difficulty of *Urine*. Let such as are troubled with these diseases, drink a draught of white wine, wherein these roots (being bruised) have been boyled, for their mornings draught ; if they find ease, let them thank God ; if not, let them blame me. Bruised and applied to the place, they speedily help green wounds. *Galen*. *Diocorides*.

Hermodactyli. Of *Hermodactils*. They are hot and dry, purge *stagn*, especially from the joints, therefore are good for *Gouts*, and other Diseases in the joints. Their vices are corrected with *Long Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cinnamon*, or *Maslich*. I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purges.

Hyacinthi. Of *Jacinths*. The roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second ; they stop looseness, bind the *Belly*.

Iridis, vulgaris, & Florentine, &c.

Orris, or Flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of the breath, provoke the terms; the Root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blewness of a stroke being applied thereto.

Imperitoria &c. Of Masterwort. The Root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Dropsies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

Isaada, Gladi. Of Woad. I know no great Physical vertue in the Root. See the Herb.

Labri Veneris, Dipsaci. Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The Root being boyled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Unslaked Lime beaten into powder, and mixed with black Soap, takes away a wen being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts with the Leaves of Fig-trees, and bury the Leaves in the earth, the warts wil insensibly consume away. *Mizaldus*.

If you anoint Warts with the juyce of Elder berries, it wil take them away.

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buried in the ground, the Warts wil consume as the Beef rots.

Lactuca. Of Lettice. I know no Physical vertue residing in the Roots.

Lauri. Of the Bay-tree. The Bark

of the Root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with Child. *Galen*.

Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi. Sorrel, according to *Galen*; but Sharp-pointed Dock, according to *Dioscorides*: But which the Colledg. intends I know not. The Roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse, and helps Scabs and Itch.

Levistici. Of Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

Lilij albi. Of white Lillies. The Root is something hot and dry, helps Burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the Terms; if boyled in Wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill color of the face.

Malvae. Of Mallows. They are cool, and digesting, resist poyson, and help Corrosions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part; as also ulcers in the bladder. See Marsh-mallows

Mandragora. Of Mandrakes A Root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree: the Root is scarcity, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

Mechoachana. Of Mechoacan. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to Feaverish Bodies, because of its temperature, it is also profitable against Coughs and pains in the Reins; as also against the French

French pox: The strong may take a dram at a time.

Mei, &c. Spignel. The Roots are hot and dry in the second or third degree, and send up unwholsom vapors to the head; and therefore seeing God hath allotted such plentiful Remedies for those Maladies this Root conduceth to the cure of, I pass it by with Silence.

Mexerei &c. Of Spurge, Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth the seeing.

Merorum Celci. Of Mulberry tree. The Bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Belly, and kills worms, boyled in vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

Morsus Diaboli, Succisæ &c. Devils-bit. See the Herb.

Norpi Spicæ, Indicæ, Celticæ &c. Of Spicknard, Indian, and Celtick. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondelittus* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, til the Learned are agreed about it. The Indian, also provokes Urine, and stops fluxes, helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up Rheums that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the same offices, though in a weaker measure.

Nenupharis, Nymphæ. Of Water-Lillies. They are cold and dry, and stop Lust: I never dived so deep to find any other vertue the Roots have.

Ononidis, Arrestæ Bovis &c. Of Cammock, or Rest-harrow, so called because it makes Oxen stand stil when they are ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone (viz. the Bark of it.) The Root it self, according to *Pli-*

ny, helps the Falling-sickness; according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures: You may take half a dram at a time.

Ostrutij. Masterwort, given once before under the name of *Imperitoria*. But I have something else to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

Pastinata, Sativæ, & silvestris. Garden and Wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat: The Garden Parsnips provoke Lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: The wild are more Physical (and so are usually al wild Plants, I could give you reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening: they resist the bitings of venomous Beasts, ease pains and stiches in the sides, and are a soveraign Remedy against the Wind Chollick.

Pentafylli. Of Cinkfoyl, commonly called Five-leaved, or Five-finger'd grals; the Root is very drying but very moderately hot: It is admirable against al Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrified ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liquor.

Petacitæ. Of Butter-bur. The Roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilential Feavers, they provoke the terms, expel poyson, and kil worms.

Peucedani, Fœniculi porcini. Of Sulphur-wort, Hog-fennel or Hore-strange. It is very good applied to the Navels of Children that stick out, Ruptures: held in the mouth, it is a pre-

a present Remedy for the Fits of the Mother: it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to Women in travel, and brings away the After-birth.

Paeonia, maris, foemellæ. Of Peony male and female. They are meanly hot, but more drying; the male is more effectual in operation than the female (say Authors) and yet quoth Dr. Reston, why should not the male be best for men, and the female for women? The root helps women not sufficiently purged after travel, it provokes the terms, and helps pains in the Belly, as also in the Reins and bladder, Falling sickness, and Convulsions in Children, being either taken inwardly, or hung about their Necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and less for children.

Thu, Valerianæ majoris, minoris. Valerian, or Setwal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes urine and the terms, helps the Strangury, staves Rheums in the Head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser resists poyson, assuageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, wind chollick: outwardly it draws out thorns, and cures both wounds and Ulcers.

Pimpinellæ &c. Of Burnet. It doth this good, To bring forth a gallant Physical Herb.

Plantaginis. Of Plantane. The Root is something dryer than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and ulcers of the Reins and bladder. Dioscorides affirmeth that one root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fa-

bulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make Superstition a foundation to build on, as any of them; let Experience be judg, and then we weigh not modern fury Men. A little bit of the Root being eaten, instantly staves pains in the Head, even to admiration.

Polypodij. Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant though gentle purger of melancholly; Also in the opinion of Mesue (as famous a Physician as ever I read for a Galenist) it dries up superfluous Humors, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees, and joynts, stiches and pains in the sides, infirmities of the spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Annis seeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach wil not loath it. Your best way of taking it, is to bruise it well, and boyl it in white Wine til half be consumed, you may put in much, or little, according to the strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I can give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none at al, or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Poligonati, sigilli Solomonis &c. Of Solomonis Seal. Let it be no dishonor to Galen nor Dioscorides that English men have found out in late daies that these Roots may safely be given inwardly: In truth they may be excused if the difference of the Climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following

following only *De Experience* in the
vertues of this root: stamped and
boyled in wine it speedily helps (being
drunk I mean, for it will not do the
need by looking upon it) all broken
bones, it is of an incredible vertue
that way; as also being stamped and
applied to the place, it soon heals all
wounds, and quickly takes away the
black and blew marks of blows, being
bruised and applied to the place, and
for these, I am perswaded there is not
a better Medicine under the Sun (or
as *Copernicus* and *Kipler* will have it,
above the Sun.)

Porri. Of Leeks. They say they
are hot and dry in the fourth degree;
they breed ill-favored nourishment at
the best, they spoil the eyes, heat the
body, cause troublesom sleep, and are
noysom to the stomach yet are they
good for something else (than only to
stick in Welchmens Hats) for the
juyce of them dropped into the ears
takes away the noise of them, mixed
with a little Vineger and snuffed up
the nose, it staies the bleeding of it,
they are better of the two boyled then
raw, but both waies exceeding hurtful
for ulcers in the bladder; and so are
Onions and Garlick.

Prunellorum Silvestrium. Of Slo-
bush, or Slo-tree. I think the Colledg
set this amongst the roots only for
fashion sake, and I did it because they
did.

Pyrethri Salivaris &c. Pelitory of
Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth
degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws
away Rewm in the Tooth ach; bruil-
sed and boyled in oyl, it provokes
sweat by unction; inwardly taken,
they say it helps Palsies and other cold
effects in the brain and Nerves.

Rhapontici, Reupontick, or Reu-
barb of Pontus. It takes away windi-

ness and weakness of the stomach, sigh-
ings, sobbings, spittings of Blood,
Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, Ric-
kets &c. if you take a dram at a time
it will purge a little, but bind much,
and therefore fit for foul bodies that
have fluxes.

Rabarbari. Of Rhubarb. It gently
purgeth Choller from the stomach and
liver, opens stoppings, withstands the
Dropfie, Hypochondriack Melancholly;
a little boyling takes away the vertue
of it, and therefore it is best given by
infusion only; If your body be any
thing strong you may take two drams
of it at a time being sliced thin and
steeped all night in white Wine, in
the morning strsin it out and drink
the white Wine; it purgeth but gently,
it leaves a binding quality behind it,
therefore dryed a little by the fire and
beaten into powder, it is usually given
in Fluxes.

Raphani, Domestica & Sylvestris.
Of Radishes, Garden and wild. Gar-
den Radishes provoke urine, break
the stone, and purge by urine excee-
dingly, yet breed very bad Blood, are
offensive to the stomach, and hard
of digestion, hot and dry in quality.
Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as
grow in ditches, are hotter and drier
than the former, and more effectual in
the premises.

Rhodie Rad. Rose Root, called (I
suppose) by that name because of its
sweetness. Stamped and applied to
the head it mitigates the pains thereof,
being somewhat cool in quality.

Rhabarbari Monachorum. Patience,
Monks Reubarb, or Bastard-Reu-
barb, It also purgeth, clenseth the
Blood, opens obstructions of the
liver.

Rubie tinctorum, Of Maddir. In
this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite
beside

beside the cushion, in laying this root was opening, and clensing, when clean contrary, it is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success, to such as have had bruises by falls, stops Loosness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in women.

Rusci. Of Knee-holly or Butchers-broom, or *Bruscus*. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke urine, break the stone, and help such as cannot piss freely. Use them like grass Roots.

Sambuci. Of Elder. I know no wonders the Root will do.

Sarsa-Pariglia. Of Sarsa-Parilla, or Bind-weed; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the head, and joynts; they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Diet drinks.

Satyrj utriusque. Of Satyrion, each sort. They are hot and moist in temper, provoke Lust, and encrease seed; each branch beareth two roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaseth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

Saxifragia alba. Of white Saxifrage, in *Sussex* we call them Lady-smocks. The roots powerfully break the stone, expel wind, provoke urine, and cleanse the Reins.

Sanguisorba. A kind of Burnet.

Scabiosa. Of Scabious. The roots either boyled, or beaten into powder, and so taken, helps such as are extream-

ly troubled with scabs and itch, are medicinal in the French pox, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, clensing, and healing faculty.

Scordij. Of *Scordium*, or Water-Germander. See the Herb.

Scilla. Of Squils. See Vinegar, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

Seropularia &c. Of Figwort. The Roots being of the same vertue with the Herb, I refer you thither.

Scorzonera. Of Vipers grass. The root cheers the heart, and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the heart, faintness, sadness, and melancholly, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, provokes the terms, easeth women of the Fits of the Mother, and helps swimnings in the head.

Sesileos. Of Sefeli, or Hartwort. The Roots provoke Urine, helps the Falling-sickness.

Sisari, secacul. Of Scirrers. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy, as all Roots are; by reason of which, they provoke Lust, they stir up appetite, and provoke urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning Comfry and black Briony twice, though the Colledg did not.

Sconchi. Of Sow-thistles. See the Herb.

Spina alba, Bedeguar. I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the Colledg. Our English, both Physicians and Apothecaries, call that ball of thred that grows upon the Bryars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies thistles by that name; the roots of which are drying and binding, stops fluxes, bleeding, takes

takes away cold swellings, and eases the pains of the Teeth.

Spatula foetida. Stinking Gladon, a kind of Flower-de-luce, called so for its unflavory smel: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, soften hard swellings, draws out broken bones: inwardly taken, they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, infirmities of the Lungs.

Tamarisci. Of Tamaris. See the Herbs, and Barks.

Tanacet. Of Tanfie. The Root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the Rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

Thapsi &c. A Venemous Root outlandish: therefore no more of it.

Tormentilla. Of Tormentil. A kind of Sinkfoil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in Pestilences, provokes sweat, staies Vomiting, cheers the Heart, expels poyson.

Trifolij. Of Trefoyl. See the Herb,

Tribuli Aquatici. Of Water Cal-trops. The Roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

Trachellij. Of Throat-wort: By some called Canterbury Bels: by some Coventry Bels. They help diseases and Ulcers in the Throat.

Trinitatis herbae. Hearts-ease, or Pansies. I know no great vertue they have.

Tunicis. I shall tell you the vertues when I know what it is.

Tripolij. The Root purgeth flegm, expels poyson.

Turbith. The Root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the Body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Marsh-malich. Let not the vulgar be too busie with it.

Tubernum. Or Toad-stool. Whe-

ther these be Roots or no, it matters not much: for my part I know but little need of them, either in food or Physick.

Victorialis. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bear it, from evil spirits.

Swallow-wort, and teazels were handled before.

ulmarie. Regina prati &c. Mead-sweet. Cold and dry, binding, stops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women: you may take a dram at a time.

Urtica. Of Nettles See the Leaves.

Zedoaria. Of Zedoary, or Serwal. This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhassis*, and *Mesue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist poyson, stop Fluxes, and the terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

Zingiberis. Of Ginger, Helps digestion, warms the stomach, cleers the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels Wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.

B A R K S.

A *Pil Rad.* Of the Roots of Smal-lage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel &c. is all that of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the Roots are used. It is something

thing hotter and drier than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stoppings, provokes Urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach: use them like Grasse Roots.

Avellanarum. Of Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes urine, breaks the stone; the husks and shels of the nuts, dried and given in powder, stay the immoderate flux of the terms in women.

Aurantiorum, of Orrenge. Both these, and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward bark, viz. what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the juyce colder than it, the seeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but strengthens not the Heart so much.

Berber &c. Barberries. The Rind of the tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, purgeth Choller, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white wine and drink it. See the directions at the beginning.

Cassia Lignea &c. It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Capparis Rad. of Caper Roots. See the Roots.

Castanearum, of Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut tree is dry and binding, and stops Fluxes.

Cinnamomum Cinnamon, and *Cassia Lignea.* Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes urine, and the germs, causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, helps Coughs and De-

fluxious of humors upon the Lungs, Dropsies, and difficulty of urine. In oynments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder and taken in white wine.

Citrij, of Pome citrons. The outward pill, which I suppose is that which is meant here: It strengthens the heart, resists poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

Ebuli Rad. of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or walwort. See the Roots.

Enulae. of Elecampane. See the Roots.

Ejulae Rad. See the roots.

Fabarum. of Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Sussex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciaticaes.

Foeniculi Rad. of Fennel roots. See the roots, and remember the observation given in smallage at the beginning of the Barks.

Fraxini Rad. Of the Bark of Ash tree roots. That the vertue lies only in the Bark of the root, I suppose it to be only nicety: but the bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies Vomitting; being burnt, the ashes made into an oynment, helps Leprosie and other deformity of the skin, easeth pains of the spleen. You may lay the bark in steep in white Wine for the rickets, and when it hath stood so two or three daies, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

Granatorum. Of Pomegranates. The rind or pill, cools, and forcibly binds, staies Fluxes, and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens

weak stomachs, softens the teeth, and are good for such whose gums wast. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue,

Garrugaci. See the Wood.

Juglandium Virid. Of green Wal-nuts As for the outward green bark of Wal-nuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the Wal-nuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the Lungs, the Rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may, viz. dry them, and so keep them.

Lauri. Of the Bay-tree. See the Root.

Limonum. Of Lemmons. The outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but help not so effectual; however let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

Mandragora Rad. Be pleased to look back to the Root.

Myrobalanorum. Of Myrobalans. See the Fruits.

Macis. Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heart exceedingly, and helps concoction.

Maceris &c. It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, help fluxes and spitting of blood.

Petroselin Rad. Of Parsly Roots; opens obstructions, provokes Urine and the terms, Warms a cold stomach, expel wind, and breaks the stone, use them as Grals Roots, and take out the

inner pith as you were taught in smallage Roots.

Prunelli Silvestris. Of Sloe-tree. I know no use of it.

Pinearum putamine. Pine-shucks, or husks. I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds; both those and also the bark of the tree, stop fluxes, and help the Lungs.

Querci. Of Oak-tree. Both the bark of the oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes and the terms, as also the running of the reins, have a care how you use them before due purging.

Rhaphani. Of Rhadishes. I could never see any bark they had.

Suberis. Of Cork. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, stauncheth blood, helps fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt. *Paulus*.

Sambuci &c. Of Elder Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the dropic.

Cort. Medius Tamaricis. The middle Bark of Tameris, easeth the spleen, helps the Rickets, you may use them as Ash tree Bark.

Tillie. Of Line-tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

Thuris. Of Frankinsences. I must plead *Ignoramus*.

Ulm: of Elm. Moderately hot and clensing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones. viz. Boyled in water and the greived place bathed with it.

Woods and their

Chips, or a Rasplings.

[^a Scobs, properly signifies Saw-dust.]

A *Gallochus, Lignum Aloes*. Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordial: a rich Perfume: a great

a great strengthener to the stomach.

Aspalathus. Rose-wood. There are diverse bushes called by the name of *Aspalathus*; but because the Colledg have set it down amongst the Wood, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops looseness, provokes Urine, and is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

Bresiliun. Brasil. All the use I know of it is, to dye Cloath, and Leather, and make red Ink.

Buxus, Box. Many Physicians have written of it, but no Physical vertue of it: I suppose the Colledg quoted it only as a word of course.

Cypressus. Cypress. The Wood laid amongst cloaths, secures them from moths. See the Leaves.

Ebenum. Ebony. It is held by *Dioscorides*, to cleer the sight, being either boyled in Wine, or burnt the ashes.

Guajacum, *Lignum vitae*. Dries, attenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrefaction, is admirable good for the French Pox, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie, it is used in diet drink.

Juniperus, Juniper. The smok of the wood, drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lie, cures Itch, and Scabs.

Nephraticum. It is a light wood and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blew color; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the Stone, as also for the obstructions of the liver and spleen.

Rhodium. Encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

Santalum. album, Rubrum, citrinum. White, red, and yellow Sanders: They are all cold and dry in the second or third degree: the Red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflammati-

ons: the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feavers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness.

Sassafras. Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breakes the stone, staies vomiting, provokes urin, and is very profitable in the French Pox, used in diet drinks.

Tamaris. Is profitable for the Rickets, and burnings.

Xylobalsamum. Wood of the Balsam tree. Is hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*. I never read any great vertues of it.

Herbs and their Leaves.

A *Brotanum mas, foemina*. Southernwood, male and Female. It is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kills worms provokes lust, outwardly in plaisters, it dissolves cold swellings, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts, makes hair grow: take not above half a dram at a time in powder.

Absinthium &c. Wormwood. Its several sorts, are al hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hottest, they al help weakness of the stomach, cleanse Choller, kil worms, open stoppings, help Surfers, cleer the Sight, resist Poyson, cleanse the blood, and secures cloaths from Moths.

Abugilissa &c. Alkanet. The Leaves are something drying and binding, but inferior in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

Acetosa. Sorrel. Is moderately cold and dry, binding cutteth tough humors cools the brain, Liver, and stomach,

Stomach, cools the blood in Feavers, and provokes appetite.

Acanthus. Bears-breech, or Brank-tine. Is temperate, something moist. See the Root.

Adiantum, *Album*, *nigrum*. Maiden hair. white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair is that we usually call Wal-rue; they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and Lungs of gross slimy humors, provoke urine, help ruptures and shortness of winde.

Adiantum Aureum Politycum Golden Maiden-hair, its temperature and vertues are the same with the former; helps the Spleen; burned and y made with the ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

Agrimonia. Agrimony. *Galens Eupatorium*: It is hot and dry in the first degree, binding, it amends the firmities of the Liver, helps such as is blood, helps inward wounds, opens obstructions; outwardly applied helps old sores, ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the jaundice & the spleen: you may either take a dram of this or at following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyl the herb in white Wine and drink the Decoction. *Galien, Pliny, Dioscorides, Serapio.*

Ageretum. *Mesue his Eupatorium* *Audlin*. Is hot & dry in the second degree, provoke urine and the terms, cools the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickness, & profits such as have a cold, weak Liver; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardness of the matrix, & fills hollow ulcers with flesh.

Agnus Castus &c. Chast-tree The leaves are hot & dry in the third degree; expel wind, consume the seed cause Chastity being only born about the year, it dissolves swellings of the Cods

being applied to them, Headach, Lethargie. Also *Dioscorides* saith, a branch of it preserves a traveller from weariness.

Allajula. Lujula, &c. Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial; cools the blood, helps ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the lungs, wounds, ulcers, &c.

Alcea. Vervain-Mallow The root helps fluxes and burstness. *Aetius Dioscorides.*

Allium. Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the stomach, it dulls the sight, spoils a clear skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the teeth, helps the bitings of mad dogs, and venomous beasts, helps ulcers, leprolies, provokes urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for dropfies.

Althaea, &c. Marsh-Mallows. Are moderatelie hot and drier then other Mallows; they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the roots, whose vertues they have, and both together will do better.

Alfne. Chickweed. Is cold and moist without any binding, asswageth swelling, and comforts the sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up; it dissolves Apostums, hard swellings, and helps mangy in the hands and legs, outwardly applied in a pultis. *Galien*

Alehyrilla. Ladies-Mantle. Is hot and drie, some say in the second degree, some say in the third: Outwardlie it helps wounds, reduceth womens breasts that hang bagging: inwardlie, helps bruises, and ruptures, staies vomiting, and the whites in Women, & is very profitable for such

C

Women

women as are subject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

Alkanna. Privet. hath a binding quality, helps ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherisheth the nerves and sinews: boyl it in white wine to wash the mouth, and in Hogs grease for burnings and scaldings.

Amaracus, Majorana. Marjoram. Some say tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. Sweet Marjoram, is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the brain, being only smelled to; helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the belly, provokes urine, being taken inwardly: you may take a dram of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in oyls or salves, it helpeth sinews that are shrunk; Limbs out of joynt, all aches and swellings coming of a cold cause.

Angelica. Is hot & dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the heart, helps Fluxes, & loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and pestilence, provokes the terms in women, and brings away the after-birth. You may take a dram of it at a time in powder.

Anagallis, mas, femina. Pimpernel, male and female. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and Reins. *Galen.*

Anethum. Dil. Is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it: Howsoever, it stays vomiting, easeth hiccoughs, asswageth swellings, provokes urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw humors.

Apium. Smallage; So it is commonly used; but indeed all Parsly is called by the name of Apium, of which this is one kind. It is something hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more efficacious; it opens stoppings of the Liver, and Spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Clevers, may be well used in pottage in the morning instead of Herbs.

Aparine. Goose-grass, or Clevers: They are meanly hot and dry, cleansing, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, stays bleeding, fluxes, and helps green wounds. *Dioscorides, Pliny, Galen, Tragus.*

Aspergula odorata. Wood-roof: Cheers the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholy, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

Aquilegia. Columbines: help sore throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

Argentina. Silver-weed, or Wild Tansie; cold and dry almost in the third degree; stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against ulcers, the stone, and inward wounds, it stops the immoderat flux of the terms in women, if it be but worn in their shoes: easeth gripings in the belly, fastneth loose teeth: outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning, it takes away Inflammations, and bound to the wrists stops the violence of the fits of an ague.

Artanita. Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree, it is so dangerous a purge I dare not take it myself, therefore would I not advise others: outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which

The Sixt Edition, Much Enlarged.

which the small Pocks leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it wil make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

Aristolochia, longa, rotunda. Birth-wort long and round. See the Roots.

Artemisia. Mugwort: is hot and dry in the second degree: binding: an herb appropriated to the foemine sex, it brings down the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, easeth pains in the matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

Asparagus. See the Roots.

Asarum, &c. Asarabacca: hot and dry; provokes vomiting and urine, and are good for dropfies. They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Atriplex, &c. Orach, or Arrach. It is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lychus Neop* saith, they help such as have taken Cantharides. * *Mathiolus* saith [* I doubt he was mistaken] it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* saith, it cools hot apostumes, and St. *Anthones* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the mother, and other infirmities of the matrix, and therefore the Latines called it *Vulvaria*.

Aricula muris, major. Mouse ear: hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal wounds, inward or outward, as also ruptures or burstnesse; Edge-tools quenched in the juyce of it, wil cut Iron without turning the edg, as easie as they wil lead: And lastly, it helps the swelling of the spleen, Coughs and Consumptions, of the Lungs.

Attractivus hirsuta. Wild Bastard-

saffron, Distaff-thistle, or Spindle-thistle; Is dry and modarately digesting, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts: *Mesue* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the breast and lungs of tough flegm: but if the Colledge do intend *Carduus Bened.* by this, we shall talk with that by and by, *Galen*, *Dioscorides*.

Balsamita, &c. Costmary, Alecost: See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

Barbajovis, sedum majus. Housfleck or Sengreen: cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles, and other hot creeping ulcers, inflammations, St. *Anthones* fire, frenzies, it cools and takes away corns from the toes being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place; stops Fluxes, helps Scalding and burning.

Bardana. Clot-bur, or Bur-dock: Temperately dry and wasting, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy against the shrinking of the sinews, they ease pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Also *Mizaldus* saith, that a leaf applied to the top of the head of a woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applied to the soles of the feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

Beta, alba, nigra, rubra. Beets, white, black, and red; black Beets I have, as yet, as little skil in as knowledg of. The white are something colder and moister than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simeon Sethi* tels a large story of several diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce believe him.

This is certain, the white provoke to stool, and are more clensing, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help the vertigo or swimming in the head: The red stay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, and are good in the yellow Jaundice.

Benedicta Cariophyllata. Aven: hot and dry, help the chollick and rawness of the stomach, stiches in the sides, help bruises, and take away clotted blood in any part of the body.

Betonica vulgaris. Common or wood Betony: Hot and dry in the second degree, helps the falling-sicknesse & all head-achs coming of cold, clenseth the Breast and Lungs, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps sour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the stone, mitigate the pains of the reins and bladder, helps Cramps, and Convulsions, resists poyson, helps the Gout, such as pisse blood, madness and head-ach, kills worms, help bruises, and clenseth women after their labor: You may take a dram of it at a time in white wine, or any other convenient liquor proper against the Disease you are afflicted with.

Betonica Pauli, &c. Pauls Betony or male Lluellin, to which ad *Elatine*, or foemale Lluellin which comes afterwards; they are pretty temperate, stop defluxions of humors that fall from the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy foul eating Cankers: *Pena* tells of one of her Country-men, a Shentlemā of *Wales*, who had her nose almost eat of with the Pocks, yea it was so pitiful sore, it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by only taking her own country Herb Lluellin inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place,

Betonica Coronaria &c. Is Clove Gilli-flowers. See the Flowers.

Bellis. Daisies: are cold and moist in the second degree, they ease all pains and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they loose the belly; are profitable in Feavers and inflammations of the stones; they take away bruises, and blacknesse & blewnesse; they are admirable in wounds and inflammations of the Lungs or Blood.

Blitum. Blites. Some say they are cold and moist, others cold and dry; none mention any great vertues of them.

Borrage. Borrage: hot and moist, comforts the heart, cheers the spirits, drives away sadnesse & melancholly, they are rather laxative then binding; help swooning & heart-qualms, breed special good blood, help consumption, madnesse, and such as are much weakned by sicknesse.

Bonus Henricus. Good Henry, or all good; hot and dry, clensing and scouring; inwardly taken it loosens the belly; outwardly it clenseth old sores and ulcers.

Botrys. Oak of Jerusalem: hot and dry in the second degree, helps such as are short-winded; cuts & wafts grosse and rough slegm, laid among cloaths they preserve them from moths, and give them a sweet smel.

Brancaursina. Bears-breech,

Brionia &c. Briony, white & black; both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholsom Physick for such as have Dropsies, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, Falling-sicknesse, &c. Certainly it is a scurvy, strong, troublesome purge, therefore it to be tapered with by the unskilful; outwardly in Oynments it takes away freckles, wrinkles, morpew, scars, spots, &c. from the face.

Bursa

Bursapastoris. Shepherds purse; is manifestly cold & dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding and stops blood, the terms in women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools inflammations.

Buglossum. † Buglosse. [† In Sufflex (because they must be francified) called Langued-beef in plain English, Ox-tongue.] Its vertues are the same with Borrage.

Bugula. Bugle, or middle Comfrey; is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises, for it dissolves coagulated blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other stoppings of the liver; outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds & ulcers, though festered, as also gangreens and Fistulaes, it helps * broken bones, [* Or members out of joynt.] and dislocations. To conclude, let my country-men esteem it as a Jewel: Inwardly you may take it in powder a dra at a time, or drink the decoction of it in white-wine, being made into an Oynment with hogs grease, you shall find it admirable in green wounds.

Buphthalmum &c. Ox eye. *Mazhiolus* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

Buxus. Boxtree. the Leaves are hot, dry and binding, they are profitable against the biting of mad dogs: both taken inwardly, boyled and applied to the place; besides they are excellent to cure Horses of the bots.

Calamintha, *Montana*, *Palustris*, Mountain and Water Calamint: For the Water Calamint: see Mints, then which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes urine and the terms, hastens the birth in women,

brings away the after-birth, helps cramps, convulsions, difficulty of breathing; kills worms. helps the leprosie: outwardly used, it helps such as holds their necks on one side: half a dram is enough at one time. *Galen*. *Dioscorides*. *Apuleius*.

Calendula, &c. Marigolds. The Leaves are hot in the second degree, & something moist, loosen the belly: the juice held in the mouth, helps the toothach, and take away any inflammation or hot swelling being bathed with it, mixed with a little vinegar.

Callitricum. Maiden-hair. See *Adiantum*.

Caprifolium. Honyuckles: The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for inflammations of the mouth and throat, for which the ignorant people often give them: and *Galen* was true in this, let modern writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, experience wil tel you that it is likelier to cause, the to cure a sore throat: they provoke urine, and purge by urine, bring speedy delivery to women in travel, yet procure barrenesse and hinder conception: outwardly they dry up foul ulcers, and cleanse the face from morpew, sun-burning and freckles.

Carduncellus &c. Groundsel. Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains of gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the reins, purgeth choller and sharp humors: the usual way of taking it is to boyl it in water with Currance, and so eat it, I hold it to be a wholesom & harmless purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen and inflamed; or (as themselves say) have gotten an ague in their breasts: as also inflammation of the joynts, nerves or sinews. *Aegineta*.

Carduus B. Mariae. Our Ladies Thistles. They are far more temperate then *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the liver, help the Jaundice and Dropſie, provoke Urine, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedictus. In plain English, *Blessed Thistle*, though I confeſſe it be better known by the Latine name: it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, clenſing and opening, helps ſwimming & giddineſſe in the head, deafneſſe, ſtrengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms, provokes ſweat, expels poyſon, helps inflammation of the Liver, is very good in Peſtilences, and the French-pocks: outwardly applied, it ripens Plague-ſores, and helps hot ſwellings, the bitings of mad dogs & venomous beaſts, and foul filthy ulcers. Every one that can but make a *Carduus* poſſet, knows how to uſe it. *Camerarius. Arnoldus vel anovanus.*

Chalina. See the Roots, under the name of white Chameleon.

Corallina. A kind of Sea Moſſe: cold, binding, drying, good for hot gout, inflammations: alſo they ſay it kills worms, and therefore by ſome is called Maw-wormſeed.

Cassutha, cuscuta, potagralini. Dodder. See *Epithimum*.

Caryophyllata. Avena, or Herb Bennet, hot and dry: they help the cholick, rawneſſe of the ſtomach, ſitches in the ſides, ſtoppings of the liver, and Bruiſes.

Cataputia minor. A kind of Spurge: See *Tythymalus*.

Cattaria, Nepeta. Nep, or Catmints. The vertues are the ſame with Calamint.

Cauda Equina. Horſe-tail; is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds & is an admirable remedy for ſinews

that are ſhrunk: yea, *Galen* ſaith it cures ſinews though they be cut in ſunder: but *Columbus* holds that is incurable unleſſe they be cut within the Muſcle: well then, we wil take *Galen* in the charitableſt ſenſe. However this is certain, it is a ſure remedy for bleeding at the Noſe, or by wound, ſtops the terms in woman, Fluxes, ulcers in the reins & bladder, coughs, ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, Brassica hortensis, silvestris. Colewort, or Cabbages, Garden and wild. They are drying and binding, help dimneſſe of the ſight: help the ſpleen, preſerve from drunkenneſſe, & help the evil effects of it: provoke the terms: they ſay, being lain on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, & therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chryſippus* writes a whole treatiſe of them, and makes them a univerſal medicine for every diſeaſe in every part of the body

Centaurium, majus, minus. Centaury the greater and leſſer. They ſay the greater wil do wonders in curing wounds: ſee the Root. The leſſer is that which is commonly in *Suſſex* known by the Name of Centaury, & indeed ſo throughout that part of the Nation that I have travelled over: a preſent remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens ſtoppings of the liver, gall and ſpleen: purgeth choller, helps Gout, clears the ſight, purgeth the ſtomach, helps the dropſie and greenſickneſſe. It is only the tops & flowers which are uſeful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in powder, or half a handful boiled in poſſet-drink at a time.

Centinodium, &c. Knotgraffe: cold in the ſecond degree, helps ſpitting and piſſing of blood, ſtops the terms

and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorrhæa, or running of the Reins, weakness of the back and joynts, inflammations of the privities, and such as pisse by drops, and is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *August*: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the year. *Brassavolus. Camerarius.*

Caryfolium vulgare & Myrrhis. Common and great Chervil: Take them both together, and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke urine, they stir up lust, and desire copulation, comfort the heart, and are good for old people; help Pleurifies and tricking in the sides.

Cæpæa, Anagallis aquatica. Brooklime, hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water-creffes; *Tragus* saith, they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy Horses: see Water creffes.

Ceterach, &c. Spleenwort: moderately hot, waists and consumes the Spleen, insomuch that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no spleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholy people, helps the strangury, provokes urine, and breaks the stone in the bladder, boyl it and drink the decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out; this is the general rule for all Simples of this nature.

Chamæpitys. Ground-pine: hot in the second degree, & dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stopping of the Liver, and Spleen, provokes the

Terms, cleanseth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists poyson, cures wounds and ulcers. Strong bodies may take a dram, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

Chamæmelum, sativum, sylvestre. Garden and Wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel, is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a medicine against the stone in the bladder as grows upon the earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a syringe. It expels wind, helps belchings, and potently provokes the Terms: Vsed in baths, it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Chamædris, &c. Garmander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, helps coughs and shortnesse of breath, strangury and stopping of urine and provokes the terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

Chelidonium utrumque. Celondine both sorts. Small Celondine is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one (but if it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juyce or made into an Oyl or Ointment, it is a great preserver of the sight, and as excellent an help for sore eyes as any is.

Cinara, &c. Artichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by urine.

Cichorium. Succory, to which add Endive which comes after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundies, and burning Feavers, helps excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs, and outwardly applied, help hot rhumes in the eyes.

Cicuta. Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, the Shingles, St. *Antonies* fire, or any eating Vlcers.

Hemlock boyled, and the yard bathed with the decoction of it, helps the *priapismus*, or continual standing of the yard.

Clematis Daphnoides, *Vinca provincialis*. Peruinkle. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding; stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in women.

Consolida major. Comfry, I do not conceive the leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots.

Consolida media. Bugles, of which before.

Consolida minima. Daizes.

Consolida rubra. Golden Rod: hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the Reins, provokes Vrin, brings away the Gravel: an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

Consolida Regalis. *Delphinium*. Larks heels: resist poyson, help the bitings of venemous beasts.

Saracenic Solidago. Saracens Coufound. Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wasting of the lungues, and liver.

Coronopus. Buchorn Plantane, or Sea-plantane: Cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts, either

taken inwardly, or applyed to the wound; helps the Chollick, breaks the Stone. *Aegineta*.

Coronaria. Hath got many English names. Cotteweed, Cudweed, Chaffweed, and Petty Cotten. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the head from Nits and Lice; being laid among Clothes, it keeps them safe from Moths, kills worms, helps the bitings of venemous beasts; taken in a Tobacco-pipe, it helps Coughs of the lungues, and vehement head-aches.

Cruciata. Crossewort: (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this name, which I passe by) is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applyed: and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

Crassula. Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly used with vinegar, it clears the skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, ulcers in the Lungs, bloody-flux, and Quinsie in the throat; for which last disease it is inferior to none: take not too much of it at a time, because of its coolnesse.

Criethamus, &c. Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of urine, the yellow Jaundies, provokes the Terms, helps digestion, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Spleen. *Galen*

Cucumis Asininus. Wild Cucumers. See *Elaterium*.

Cyanus major, minor. Blewbottle, great and small: A fine cooling herb, helps, bruises, wounds, broken veins; the juyce dropped into the eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

Cygnoglossam. Hounds-Tongue, cold and dry: applied to the fundament helps the hemoroids, healeth wounds, and

and ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say, if you put the herb under your feet, within your stocking, no Dog will bark at you.

Cypressus, Chamae Cyparissus. Cypress tree. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Reptures, and Polypus or flesh growing on the nose.

Chamae cyparissus. Is Lavender Cotton. Resists poyson, kills worms, and withal take notice how learnedly the Colledg could confound the Cypress tree, and Lavender Cotton together; & if they say some Authors say Cypressus and Chamae cyparissus are all one, and withal shew you where, then tel them I thought their brain was in their books, not in their heads.

Dictamnus Cretensis. Dictamnny, or Dittany of Creet, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venomous beasts, so deadly an enemy it is to poyson; its an admirable remedy against wounds & Gunshot, wounds made with poysoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broke bones, &c. The dose from half a dram to a dram. They say, the Goats & Deers in Creet, being wounded with arrows, eat this herb, which makes the arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in * Virgil [* Virgil, *Aeneid. lib. 12.*] about *Aeneas*.

Dipsacus, sativ. sylv. Teazles, Garden and Wild: the leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in fevers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the juice dropped into the ears, kill worms in them, (if there be any there to kil) dropped into the eys, clears the sight, helps redness & pimples in the face, being anointed with it. *Galen.*

Ebulus. Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. Hot & dry in the third degree; waists hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juice of it turns it black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad dogs; mingled with Bulls suet is a present remedy for the gout, inwardly taken, is a singular purge for the droplie & gout. *Dr. Butler.*

Echium. Vipers-bugloss, Vipers-herb; Snake-bugloss, Wal-bugloss, Wild-bugloss; several Countries give it these several names: It is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beasts: Continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administered; It comforts the heart, expels sadness & melancholy: It grows abundantly about the Castle walls, at *Lewis* in *Sussex*. The rich may make the flowers into a conserve, and the herb into a Syrup: the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Empetron, Calcifraga, Herniaria, &c. Rupture-wort, or Burst-wort: The English name tells you it is good against ruptures, and so such as are bursten shall find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shall find true.

Enula Campana. Elicampane. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

Epishimum. Dodder of Time, to which ad Common Dodder which is usually that which grows upon flax: Indeed every Dodder retains a virtue of that herb or plant it grows upō, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes

vokes urine forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the Spleen, purgeth melancholy, relieves drooping spirits, helps the Rickets: That which grows on Flax, is excellent for agues in young children, strengthens weak stomachs, purgeth choler, provokes urin, opens stoppings in the reins and bladder: That which grows upon Nettles, provokes urine exceedingly. The way of using it is to boyl it in white wine, or other convenient decoction, and boyl it very little, remembering what was told you before in Cetrach. *Ætius, Mesue, Actuarius, Serapio, Avicenna.*

Eruch. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth head-ach, by its heat procureth lust. *Galen.*

Eupatorium. See *Ageratum.*

Euphrasia. Eyebright is something hot & dry, the very sight of it refresheth the eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and makes old mens eyes young, a dram of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place, it helps the eyes.

Filix femina.

Filicula, poly-

podium.

Filipendula.

} See the Roots.

Malabathrum. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes urine, helps inflammations of the eyes, secures cloaths from moths.

Feniculum. Fennel, encreaseth

milk in Nurses, provokes urine, breaks the stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the terms; you may boyl it in white wine.

Fragaria. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for inflammations & wounds, hot diseases in the throat, they stop fluxes and the terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and the inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

Fraxinus, &c. Ash-trees: the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (as they say) there is between them, they stop looseness, and stay vomiting, help the Rickets, open stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

Eumaria. Fumatory: Cold and dry, it openeth and clenseth by urin, helps such as are Itchy, and Scabbed, cleers the skin, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly, madness, frenzies, quartan Agues, loosneth the belly, gently purgeth Melancholly, and addust choler: boyl it in white wine, and take this one general rule, *All things of a cleansing or opening nature may be most commodiously boiled in white wine.* Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing so often.

Galega. Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, resists poyson, kills Worms, helps the Falling sickness, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in powder.

Galion. Ladies-bedstraw: dry and binding, stancheth blood: boyled in oyl, the oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller; inwardly it provokes lust.

Gentiana.

Gentiana. See the Root.

Genista. Broom: hot and dry in the second degree, cleanse & open the stomach, break the stone in the reins and bladder, help the green sickness. Such as are troubled with heart-ach, or faintings, forbear it, for it weakens the heart and Spirit Vital. See the Flowers.

Geranium. Cranebil, the divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called *Muscata*, and in *Sussex* barbaulstly *Muscovy*; it is thought to be cold and dry, helps hot swellings, and its smell amends a hot brain.

Geranium Columbinum. Doves-foot; helps the wind-chollick, pains in the belly, stone in the reins and bladder, and is singular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I suppose these are the general vertues of them all.

Gramen. Grasse: See the Root.

Gratiola. Hedge-Hysop, purgeth water & flegm, but works very churly. *Gesner* commends it in drops.

Asphodelus fœm. See the Root.

Hepatica, Lichen. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for inflammations of the Liver, or any other Inflammations, yellow Jaundice.

Hedera Arborea, Terrostris. Tree and Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy helps ulcers, burnings, scaldings, the bad effects of the Spleen; the juyce snuffed up in the nose, purgeth the head, is admirable for sursets or headach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets assigned *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them. Your best way is to boil them in the same liquor you got your surset by drinking.

Ground-Ivy is that which usually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the juyce helps noise in the ears, fistulaes,

gouts, stoppings of the Liver, it strengthens the reins and stops the terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of stoppings of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Herba Camphorata. Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, & therefore stops defluxions either in the eyes or upon the Lungs, the gout, cramps, palsies, aches: strengthens the nerves.

Herba Moschata. Mentioned even now, methinks the Colledge should not have forgotten themselves so soon: How can a man that forgets himself remember his Patient?

Herba Paralysis, Primula veris. Primroses, or Cowslips, which you will. The leaves help pains in the head and joynts; see the Flowers which are most in use.

Herba Paris. Herb True-love, or One-berry. *Pena* and *Lobel*, affirm it resists poyson. *Mathiolus* saith it takes away evil done by Witch-craft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingering sickness; however it is good for wounds, falls, bruises, Apostumes, inflammations, ulcers in the privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

Herba Roberti. A kinde of Cranebil.

Herba venti, Anemone. Wind-flower. the juyce snuffed up in the nose purgeth the head, it cleanseth filthy ulcers, encreaseth milk in Nurses, and outwardly by ointment helps Leprosies.

Herniaria. The same with *Emetron*.

Helxine. Pellitory of the wall. Cold, moist, cleansing, helps the stone and gravel in the Kidnies, difficulty of urine, sore throats, pains in the ears, the

the Iuyce being dropped in them; outwardly it helps the shingles and St. *Antonies* fire.

Hyppoglossum. Horstongue, Tongue-blade or Double-tongue. The Roots help the strangury, provoke urine, ease the hard labor of women, provoke the terms, the Herb helps ruptures and the fits of the Mother: it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first: Boyl it in white Wine.

Hyppolapathum. Patience, or Monks Reubarb: see the Roots.

Hyposelinum. Alexanders, or Alianders: provoke urin, expel the after-birth, help the strangury, expel wind.

Sage either sod or takē inwardly or beaten and applied plaister-wise to the matrix, draws forth both terms and after-birth.

If you seeth mugwort in water, & apply it hot Plaister-wise to the navil and thighs of a women in travel, it brings forth both birth and after-birth, but then you must speedily take it away lest it draw down matrix and all. *Rogerius*.

The smoak of marigold-flowers received up a womans privities by a funnel, brings away easily the after-birth, although the midwife have let go her hold. *Mizaldus*.

Horminum. Clary: hot and dry in the third degree; helps weaknesse in the back, stops the running of the reins, & the whites in womē; provokes the terms, and helps women that are barren through coldnesse or moisture, or both: causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the memory. The usual way of taking it is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tansie with it.

Hydropiper. Arsmart. Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings & blood congealed by bruises and stripes: applied to the place, it helps that Apoplethume in the joints, commonly called

a Felon: [but in *Sussex*, an Anditome] If you put a handful of it under the saddle of a tired Horses back, it will make him travel fresh and lustily strewed in a chamber, kills all the fleas there: this is hottest Arsmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: There is a milder sort, called *Perfiaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kill worms: I had almost forgot that the former is a admirable remedy for the Gout, being rosted between two tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Butler* too.

Hysopus. Hysop. Helps Coughs, shortnesse of breath, wheezing, distillations upon the Lunges: it is of a cleansing quality: kills worms in the body, amends the whol colour of the body, helps the Droplie and Spleen sore Throats, and noise in the Ears. See Syrup of Hysop.

Hyosciamus &c. Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree: the black or common Henbane & the yellow, in the fourth. They stupifie the senses, & therefore not to be taken inwardly: outwardly applied, they help inflammations, hot gouts: applied to the temples they provoke sleep.

Hypericon. St. Johns wort. It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either give inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound: it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helpeth spitting & vomiting of blood, it cleanseth the Reins, provokes the terms, helps congealed blood in the stomach and Meseraick Veins, the Falling-sicknesse, Palsey, Cramps and Aches in the joints, you may give it in powder or any convenient decoction.

Hypoglottis, *Laurus*, *Alexandrina*. Laurel of Alexandria, provokes urin and

the terms, and is held to be a
ular help to women in travel.

Hypoglossum, the same with *Hypo-*
glossum before, onely different names
en by different Authors, the one
ving his name from the tongue of
orse, of which form the Leaf is;
other the form of the little Leaf,
aule smal leaves like smal tongues
w upon the greater; but whether
Colledge knew this or no, is some
stion.

Veris Cardamantice. Sciatica-creffes.
ppose so called because they help
Sciatica, or Huckle-bone-Gout,
gunialis, Ather. Setwort or Shart-
rt: being bruised and applied, they
p swellings, botches, and veneri-
s buboes in the groin, whence they
ok their name, as also inflammation
d falling out of the fundament.

Iris. See the Roots.

Isatis, Glastrum. Woad. Drying
d binding; the side being bathed
h it, it easeth pains in the spleen,
nfeth filthy corroding gnawing
ers.

Ira Arthritica. The same with
maeytis.

Iuncus odoratus. The same with
oenanthus.

Labrum veneris. The same with
psacus.

Lactuca. Lettice. Cold and moist,
ol the inflammation of the stomach,
minoly called heart-burning: pro-
kelsleep, resist drunkenness, & takes
ay the ill effects of it; cool the
ood, quench thirst, breed milk. & are
od for chollerick bodies, & such as
ve a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as
e vulgar say, frantick. They are far
ol some eaten boyled then raw.

Logobus, Herba Leporina: A kind
Trefoyl growing in France and
ain. Let them that live there look
er the vertues of it.

Lavendula. Lavender: Hot and
dry in the third degree: the temples
& forehead bathed with the juyce of
it; as also the smel of the herb helps
swoonings, catalepsis, falling-tick-
ness, provided it be not accompani-
ed with a Feaver. See the Flowers.

Laureola. Laurel. The Leaves
purge upward & downward: they ate
good for rheumatick people to chew
in their mouths, for they draw forth
much water.

Laurus. Bay-tree. The Leaves are
hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they
gently bind and help diseases in the
bladder, help the stinging of Bees and
Wasps, mitigate the pain of the sto-
mach, dry and heal, open obstructi-
ons of the Liver and Spleen, resist the
pestilence.

Lappa Minor. The lesser Burdock.

Lentiscus. Mastich-tree. Both the
Leaves and Bark of it stop Fluxes (be-
ing hot & dry in the second degree)
spitting and pissing of blood, and the
falling out of the fundament.

Lens palustris. Duckmeat: Cold
and moist in the second degree, helps
inflammations, hot swellings, and the
falling out of the fundament, being
warmed and applied to the place.

Lepidium Piperites. Dittander,
Pepper-wort, or Scar-wort: A hot
fiery sharp Herb, admirable for the
gout being applied to the place: being
only held in the hand, it helps the
toothach, & withall leaves a wan co-
lor in the hand that holds it.

Livisticum: Lovage. Clears the
sight, takes away redness and freck-
les from the face.

Libanotis Coronaria. See Rosemary.

Linaria. Toad-flax, or Wild-flax:
hot and dry, cleanse the reins and blad-
der, provoke urine, open the stoppings
of the liver and spleen, & help disea-
ses

ses coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the skin.

Lilium convallium. Lilly of the Valley. See the flowers.

Lingua Cervina. Harts-tongue: drying & binding, stops blood, the terms and fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, and diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knotgrass & Comfrey Roots being boyled in water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled applied to the place, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

Limonium. Sea-bugloss, or Marsh-bugloss, or as some will have it, Sea-Lavender; the seeds being very drying and binding, stop fluxes and the terms, help the chollick & strangury.

Lotus urbana. Authors make some flutter about this herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, ruptures, or bursness, helps such as pisse blood or are bruised, and secures garments from moths.

Lupulus. Hops, Opening, cleansing, provoke urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the liver and spleen, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, help scabs & itch, help agues, purge chollick: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

Lychnis Coronaria: or as others more properly from the Greek write it, *Lychnis*. Rose Campion. I know no great Physical vertue it hath.

Macis. See the Barks.

Magistrantia, &c. Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, pestilence corrupt and unwholsome air, help windiness in the stomach, causeth appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls & bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the brain of superfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies, and Apoplexes.

Malva. Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold & moist in the first degree, they are profitable in the bitings of venomous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; outwardly they assuage hard swellings of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and so they do being boyled in water, and the decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemical disease, the Bloody-flux.

Majorana. See *Amaracus*.

Mandragora. Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling ointments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, fetidum. *Marrubium album*, is common Horehound. Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver & Spleen, cleanseth the breast & lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the sides, Ptilicks, or ulceration of the lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labour in child-bearing, brings away the after-birth: See the Syrups.

Marrubium, nigrum, & fetidum. Black & stinking Horehound, I take to be all one. Hot & dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad dogs,

waft and confume hard knobs in the fundament and matrix, cleanse filthy ulcers. Vnless by stinging Horehound the Colledg should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*, if they be so, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

Marum. Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

Matricaria. Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for diseases incident to the Matrix, & other diseases incident to women, eases their travel, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or dizziness of the head, Melancholy, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applyed to the wrists, it helps the Ague.

Matrisylva. The same with *Capriolium*.

Melilotus. Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, looseth the reins & bladder, cutteth and cleanseth the Lungs of tough legm; the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight; into the ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pultisses, it asswageth swellings in the Privities, and elsewhere.

Mellissa. Bawm. Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with salt & applied to the neck, help the Kings-evil, bitings of mad-dogs, venomous beasts, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist stomach, cheers the heart, re-

fresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup. *Galen*. *Avicenna*.

Mentha sativa. Garden Mints, Spear Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsom for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the terms, help sore heads in children, strengthen the stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad-dogs: Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an antipathy between them and iron. *Pliny*, *Galen*.

Mentha aquatica. Water Mints: Ease pains of the belly, head-ach, & vomiting, gravel in the kidneys and Stone.

Methastrum. Horse-mint. I know no difference between them and water Mints.

Mercurialis, mas, femina. Mercury, male and female, They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watry humors, and further conception. *Theophrastus* relates that if a woman use to eat either the male, or female Mercury, two or three days after conception, she shall bring forth a childe either male or female according to the sex of the herb she eats.

Mezereon. Spurg-Olive, or Widow-wail. A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

Millefolium. Yarrow. Meanly cold and binding, an healing Herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; & some say the juyce snuffed up the nose, causeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in woman, helps the running of the reins, helps inflammations and excoriations of the Yard, as also inflammations

inflammations of wounds. *Galen.*

Muscus. Mosse. Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the tree it grows on: therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine, and the Wine drunk, it stayes vomiting & fluxes, as also the whites in women.

Myrtus. Mittle-tree. The Leaves are of a cold earthly quality, drying & binding, good for fluxes, spitting, vomiting and pissing of blood; stop the Whites and Reds in women.

Nardus. See the Root.

Nasturtium, Aquaticum, Hortense. Water-creffes, and Garden-creffes.

Garden-creffes are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the scurvy, sciatica, hardswellings: yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the spleen, provoke Lust. *Dioscorides.*

Water-creffes are hot & dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke urine and the rerms, break the stone, help the green-sicknesse, cause a fresh lively colour.

Nasturtium Album, Thlaspie. Treacle-mustard. Hot & dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applyed with profit to the Gout.

Nicorimi. Tabacco. And in reciting the vertues of this Herb, I wil follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, & of a cleansing nature: the leaves warmed and applied to the head, are excellent good in * inveterate head-aches [* *κεφαλαλγια* I know not what better name to give it, Old head-aches, continual head-aches: take which ye will.] and Negrims, if the diseases come through cold or wind, change them often till

the diseases be gone, help such whose necks be stiff: it easeth the faults of the breast: Asthmaes or head-flegm in the lappets of the Lungs: easeth the pains of the stomach & windiness thereof: being heat hot by the fire, & applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly, & * kil worms being applied unto it in like manner: [* *this I know by experience, even where many other Medicines have failed.*] they break the stone being applied in like manner to the regio of the bladder: help the rickets, being applied to the belly and sides: applied to the navel, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother: they take away cold ach in the joints applied to them: boyled, the liquor absolutely & speedily cures scabs & itch: neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds then may be made of it: for it clenseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the flesh from the bottom, and al this it doth speedily: it cures wounds made with poisoned weapons, & for this *Clusius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate. It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles and Plague-sores, interior to none: green wounds 'twil cure in a trice: Vicers & Gangreens very speedily, not only in men, but also in beasts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many vertues; it easeth weariness, takes away the sence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool: he saith, the Indians wil travel four days without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this [made up like a Pil] in their mouths: It easeth the body of superfluous humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment; & indeed a man might fil a whole volume with the vertues of it. See the

Oynt-

Oyntment of Tobacco.

Nummularia. Money-wort, or
Herb Two-pence: cold, dry, bind-
ing, helps Fluxes, stops the Terms,
helps ulcers in the Lungs; outward-
it is a special Herb for wounds.

Nymphaea. See the Flowers.

Ocimum. Basil, hot and moist. Si-
mon Sethi saith; the smell of Basil is
good for the head; but *Hollerius* (and
no mean Physitian neither) saith
the continual smell of it hurts the
brain, and breeds Scorpions there,
and affirms his own knowledge of it,
and that the reason (saith he) there
is such an Antipathy between it and
the brain, which I am confident there is:
the truth is, it will quickly putrefie,
and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith,
they are venomous, and that the
reason the name *Basilicon* was given
it. The best use that I know of it,
it gives speedy deliverance to wo-
men in Travel. Let them not take a-
bove half a dram of it at a time in
powder, and be sure also the birth be
due, else it causeth abortion.

Olea folia. Olive leaves: they are
good to come by here.

Ononis. Restharrow. See the
Roots.

Ophioglosson. Adders-tongue. The
leaves are very drying: being boiled
in oyl they make a dainty green Bal-
m for green wounds: taken in-
wardly, they help inward wounds.

Origanum: Origany: a kind of
wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the
third degree, helps the bitings of ve-
nominous beasts, such as have taken
Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; pro-
motes urine, brings down the terms,
helps old coughs; in an oyntment it
helps scabs and itch.

Oxylapathum: Sorrel. See *Acetosa*.

Papaver, &c. Poppies, white, black,

or erratick. I refer you to the Sy-
rups of each.

Parietaria: Given once before un-
der the name of *Helxine*.

Pastinaca: Parsnips. See the Roots.

Persicaria: See *Hydropiper*. This
is the milder sort of Arsmart I descri-
bed there: If ever you find it amongst
the Compounds, take it under that
notion.

Pentaphyllum: Cynkfoyl: very
drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all;
helps ulcers in the mouth, roughness
of the wind-pipe (whence comes
hoarseness and coughs, &c.) helps
fluxes, creeping ulcers, and the yel-
low Jaundice; they say one leaf cures
a quotidian Ague, three a tertian, and
four a quartan. I know it will cure A-
gues without this curioly, if a wise
man have the handling of it; other-
wise a Cart load will not do it.

Petroselinum: Parsly: see Smallage.

Pes Columbinus: See *Geranium*.

Persicarium folia: Peach leaves:
they are a gentle, yet a compleat pur-
ger of choler, and diseases coming
from thence; fit for children because
of their gentleness. You may boyl
them in white wine: a handfull is
enough at a time.

Pilosella: Mouseear: once before,
and that is often enough.

Pithyusa. A new name for Spurge
of the last Edition.

Plantago: Plantane: Cold & dry;
an Herb, though common, yet let
none despise it, for the decoction of it
prevails mightily against tormenting
pains and excoriations of the guts,
bloody fluxes, it stops the terms, and
spitting of blood, Ptilicks, or Con-
sumptions of the lungs, the running
of the reins, & the whites in women,
pains in the head, and frenzies: out-
wardly it clears the sight, takes away

inflammation.

inflammations, scabs, itch, the shingles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholesom an herb as can grow about an house. *Tragus, Dioscorides.*

Polium, &c. Polley, or Pellamountain: All the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps dropfies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the spleen, and provokes urine. *Dioscorides.*

Polygonum. Knotgrafs.

Polytricum. Maidenhair.

Portulaca. Purslain: Cold and moist in the second or third degree: cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his teeth on edge by eating fowr apples, it cools the blood, liver, & is good for hot diseases, or inflammations in any of these places, stops fluxes, & the terms, & helps all inward inflammations whatsoever.

Porrum. Leeks. See the Roots.

Primula Veris. See Cowslips, or the Flowers, which you will.

Prunella. Self-heal, Carpenters-herb, and in *Suffex* Sicklewort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the vertues being the same.

Pulegium. Pennyroyal; hot and dry in the third degree; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins (for as I take it, the herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthens Womens backs, provokes the terms, easeth their Labour in Child-bed, brings away the after-birth, stays vomiting, strengthens the brain (yea, the very smell of it) breaks Wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonaria, arborea, & Symphytum maculosum. Lung-wort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lung-worts, yet

all agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarsnesse, coughs, wheezing, shortnesse of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hyssop-water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

Pulicaria. Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the biting of venomous beasts, wounds & swellings, the yellow jaundice, the falling-sicknesse, and such as cannot pisse; it being burnt, the smoak of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the chamber, as also Serpents if they be there: it is dangerous for women with childe.

Pyrus sylvestris. Wild Pear-tree. I know no vertue in the Leaves.

Pyrola. Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops fluxes, and the terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak Leaves: Are much of the nature of the former, stay the Whites in women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a sort of English Names: Crowfoot, King-kob, Gold-cups, Gold-knobs, Butter-flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-sore, they are notable things to draw the venome to them. Also *Apuleius* saith, That if they be hanged about the neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

Rapum folia. If they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean, nor it may be themselves neither, the greatest part of them having as much knowledge in Simples, as a Horse hath in Hebrew. *Rapum* is a Turnep.

Turnep, but surely *Rapa* is a word seldom used: If they do mean Turnep leaves, when they are yong and tender, they are held to provoke urin.

Rosmarinum: Rosemary, hot and dry in the second degree; binding, stops fluxes, helps stuffings in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expel wind. See the flowers. *Serapio, Dioscorides.*

Rosa solis: See the Water.

Rosa alba, rubra, Damascena. White, Red, and Damask Roses. I would some body would do so much as ask the Colledge, wherefore they set the leaves down.

Rumex: Dock; All the ordinary sort of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop fluxes; and the leaves are seldom used in Physick.

Rubus Idæus: Raspis, Rasberries, Hind-berries: I know no great vertue in the leaves.

Ruta: Rue, or Herb of Grace; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, & is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the Lungs, pains in the side, inflammations of the hard and Matrix, is naught for women with child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no Herb resisteth poyson more. And some think *Mithriadates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body against poyson with no other medicine. It strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and no herb better than this in pestilential times, take what manner you will or can.

Ruta Muraria: See *Adiantum*.

Sabina: Savin: hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the menses, expels both birth & afterbirth, (boyled in oyl and used in oint-

ments) stay creeping ulcers, scour away spots, freckles, and sunburning from the face; the belly anointed with it kills worms in children.

Salvia: Sage: hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it stays abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting & vomiting of blood: outwardly, heat hot with a little Vineger and applied to the side, helps fitches and pains in the sides.

Salix: Willow leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood, and fluxes; the boughs stuck about a chamber, wonderfully cool the ayr, and refresh such as have Feavers; the leaves applied to the head, help hot diseases there, and Frenzies.

Sampfucum: Marjoram.

Sanicula: Sanicle; hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth wounds and ulcers.

Saponaria: Sope-wort, or Bruisewort, vulgarly used in bruises and cut fingers, and is of notable use in the French Pox.

Satureia: Savory. Summer savory is hot and dry in the third degree, Winter savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boyled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: tis a good fashion, and pitty it should be left.

Saxifragia alba: White Saxifrage, breaks wind, helps the cholick and stone.

Scabiosa: Scabious: hot & dry in the second degree, clenseth the breast and lungs, helps old rotten coughs, & difficulty of breathing, provokes urin & clenseth the bladder of filthy stuff,

breaks Apothumes, and cures scabs and itch. Boyl it in white wine.

Scariola : An Italian name for Succory.

Schoenanthus : Schoenanth, Squinanth, or Chamels hay; hot and binding. *Galen* saith, it causeth head-ach, believe him that list : *Dioscorides* saith, it digests and opens the passages of the veins : surely it is as great an expeller of wind as any is.

Scordium. Water-Germander, hot and dry, clenseth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine & the terms, opens stopping of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counterpoyson, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm : see *Diascordium*.

Scrophularia. Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings Evil, which it cures, they say, by being only hung about the neck. If not bruise, it and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck preserves the body in health.

The root of Vervain hanged about the neck of one that hath the Kings evil, gives a strange & unheard of cure : The reason is, because it is an Herb of *Venus* : and *Taurus* is her house. For the time of gathering, this and other herbs, I refer you to other Treatises, where the matter is particularly handled. *Scribonius, Largus*.

Sedum. And all his sorts : see *Barba Iovis*.

Senna. In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparalleld Author; it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, clenseth, purgeth, & digesteth; it carries downward both choller, flegm, and melancholly, it clenseth the brain, heart, liver, spleen; it cheers the senses, opens ob-

structions, takes away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps melancholly and madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the nerves, * pains of the head, * κεφαλαλγία, scabs, itch, falling-sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in Water or white Wine, but boyle it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boyled for any reasonable body.

Serpillum. Mother-of-Time, wild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the termes gallantly, as also helps the strangury or stoppage of urine, gripings in the belly, ruptures, convulsions, inflammations of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen : boyle it in white wine. *Ætius, Galen*.

Sigillum Solomonis. Solomons seal. See the Root.

Smyrnum. Alexander of Crete.

Solanum. Night-shade : very cold and dry, binding; it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Antonies* fire, and other hot inflammations.

Soldanella. Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in dropfies, it is very hurtful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Anniseed, &c. Yet the German Physitians affirm that it cures the dropfie being only bruised and applyed to the navel and something lower, & then it need not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen*.

Sonchus levis Asper. Sowthistles smooth and rough, they are of a cold watry.

watry, yet binding quality, good for frenzies, they increase milk in nurses, and cause the children which they nurse to have a good colour, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the fundament and privities.

Sophia Chirurgorum. Flixweed: drying without any manifest heat or coldness; it is usually found about old ruinous buildings; it is so called because of its vertue in stopping fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it; nay, elevates it up to the skies for curing old wounds & fistulaes, which though our modern Chyrurgians dispise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

Shinachia. Spinage. I never read any physical vertues of it.

Spina Alba. See the Root.

Spica. See *Nardus*.

Stæbe. Silver Knapweed: The vertues be the same with *Scabious*, and some think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.

Stæchas. French Lavender. *Cassidony*, is a great counterpoyson, opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, clenseth the matrix & bladder, brings out corrupt humors, provokes Urine. There is another *Stæchas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden Flower, or Flower-gentle: the Flowers of which expel worms: being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits:

Succisa, Morsus Diaboli. Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimsy flegm that stick to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in

the world for those cold swellings in the neck which the vulgar call the Almonds of the ears, then this Herb bruised and applyed to them.

Suehaha. An Egyptian Thorn. Very hard, if not impossible to come by here.

And here the Colledg makes another racket about the several sorts of Comfryes, which I passe by with silence, having spoken to them before.

Tanacetum. Tansie: hot in the second degree and dry in the third; the very smell of it stayes abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applyed to their navils, provokes urine, and easeth pains in making water; and is a special help against the Gout.

Taraxacon. Dandelon, or to Write better French, *Dent-de-lyon*, for in plain English, it is called lyons-tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

Tamariscus Tamaris. It hath a dry clenfing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the Spleen, provokes the terms. *Galen.* *Dioscorides*.

Telephium. A kind of Oprine.

Thlaspi. See *Nasturium*.

Thymbra. A wild Savory.

Thymum. Tyme. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps coughs and shortnesse of breath, provokes the terms; brings away dead children and the after birth; purgeth flem, clenseth the breast and Lungues, reins and matrix; helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, resisteth fearfulness and melancholy, continual pains in the head, & is profitable for such as have the Falling-sicknesse to smell to.

Thymalea. The Greack name for Spurge-Olive: *Mexereon* being the

Arabick name,

Tithymallus, Esula, &c. Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree: a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly: hair anointed with the Juice of it will fall off: it kills fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it clenseth ulcers, takes away freckles, sunburning and morpew from the face.

Tormentilla. See the Root.

Trinitatis herba. Pansies, or Hearts-ease: They are cold and moist, both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against inflammations of the breast or lungs, Convulsions or Falling-sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pox.

Trifolium. Trefoil: dry in the third degree, and cold: The ordinary Meadow Trefoil, for their word comprehends all sorts, clenseth the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in drinks or Clysters; outwardly they take away inflammations. *Pliny* saith the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner than once or twice, and that in a clear day, fourteen hours before the storm came.

Tussilago. Colts-foot: something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, they are admirable good for coughs, and consumptions of the lungs, shortness of breath, &c. It is often used & with good success taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Annis seeds. See the Syrup of Colts-foot.

Valeriana. Valerian, or Setwal. See the Roots.

Verbascum, Thapsus Barbatus. Mullein, or Higtaper. It is something cry, and of a digesting, cleansing quality, stops fluxes and the Hemorrhoids, it cures hoarseness, the cough, and such

as are broken winded; the leaves worn in the shoes provokes the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antiscions, help such of the Falling-sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

Verbena. Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, clenfer, healer, it helps the yellow jaundies, defects in the reins & bladder, pains in the head; if it be but bruised & hung about the neck, all diseases in the secret parts of men & women; made into an ointment it is a sovereign remedy for old head-aches, called by the name of κεφαλαία as also Frenzies, it clears the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

Veronica: see *Veronica Pauli.*

Violaria. Violet Leaves: they are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat and Frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; heat of the stomach, or inflammation of the Lungs.

Vitis Vinifera. The manured Vine * The Leaves [* Vines of different climates, have different operations; I write of English Vines.] are binding and cool withal; the burnt ashes of the sticks of a vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, fluxes, heart-burnings vomitings; as also the longing of women with childe.

The coles of a burnt Vine, in powder, mixed with honey, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

Vincetoxicum. Swallow-wort. A pultis made with the leaves helps sore breasts

breasts, and also soreness of the matrix.

Virga Pastoris. A third name for hazles. (Thus you see the Colledge will be surer than the Miller who took his Toll but twice.) See *Dipsacus*.

Virga Aurea. See *Consolida*.

Ulmaria. See the Root. *Mead-*

Umbilicus Veneris. Navil-wort: Cold, dry and binding, therefore helps all inflammations; they are very good for kib'd heels, being bathed with it and a leaf laid over the sore.

Urtica. Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may finde them by the feeling in the darkest night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juice stops bleeding: they provoke it exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, plurifies, inflammations of the Lungs, that troublesom cough that women call the Chincough; they exceedingly break the stone, provoke urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white wine.

Urtica. Mosse; once before.

FLOWERS.

Orage, and *Buglossie* flowers strengthen the brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heat & assuage swellings, inflammation of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitably given in Clysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Cholick, or Stone.

Stæchea, opens stoppings in the bowels, and strengthens the whole body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever humor offends the body, drives back inflammations; being applied outwardly, encreaseth lust, provokes urine.

Clove-Gilliflowers, resist the pestilence, strengthen the heart, liver, and stomach, and provoke lust.

Schoenanth (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood easeth pains of the stomach, reins, and spleen, helps dropfies, convulsions, and inflammations of the womb.

Lavender-flowers, resist all cold afflictions of the brain, convulsions, falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and open obstructions of the Liver, they provoke urine and the terms, bring forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops, opens stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better then Ale.

Bawm flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary-flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly and resist madness; clear the sight.

Winter-Gilliflowers, or *Wal-flowers* (as some call them) help inflammation of the womb, provoke the terms, and help ulcers in the mouth.

Hony-suckles, provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore such as are in consumptions, strengthen them. There are so many Compositions of them which makes me briefer in the Simples.

Violets (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in Physick) cool & moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the belly, resist feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of cholick, ease the pains in the head,

help the roughness, of the wind-pipe, diseases in the throat, inflammations in the breast and sides, pluresies, open stoppings of the liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Chicory, (or Succory as the vulgar calls it) cools and strengthens the liver, so doth Endive.

Water-lillies ease pains of the head coming of choler and heat, provoke sleep, cool inflammations, & the heat in feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry & bind, stop fluxes, and the Terms in women.

Cowslips, strengthen the brain, senses, and memory, exceedingly resist all diseases there, as convulsions, falling-sicknesse, pallsies &c.

Centaury, purges choler and gross humors, helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions of the liver, helps pains of the spleen, provokes the terms, brings out the birth and afterbirth.

Elder flowers, help dropfies, cleanse the blood, cleer the skin, open stoppings of the liver and spleen, and diseases arising there-from.

Bean-flowers, cleer the skin, stop humors flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree flowers, purge choler gently.

Broom-flowers, purge water, and are good in dropfies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs. And now I think I have done full out as well as the Colledge, that named three times as many and gave the vertues of none.

The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually made into conserves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a year, & boy-

led with other herbs conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS AND THEIR BUDS.

Green Figs, are held to be of ill juyce, but the best is, we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry Figs helps coughs, cleanse the breast, and help infirmities of the lunges, shortnes of wind, they loose the belly, purge the reins, help inflamations of the liver and spleen; outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continuall eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine-Nuts, restore such as are in consumptions, amend the failings of the lunges, concoct fleigm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the headach.

Dates, are binding, stop eating ulcers being applied to them; they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soo digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the reins, bladder, and womb.

Sebestens, cool choller, violent heat of the stomach, help roughness of the tongue and windpipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raisons of the Sun, help infirmities of the breast and liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

Walnuts, kill wormes, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry)

Capers eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs, strengthen the brain, stomach, and liver, provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, stop looseness, ease pains of the head, & pains in the joynts, strength the body, take away weaknesse coming of cold, and

cause

ause a sweet breath.

Cloves, help digestion, stop looseness, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the cholick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Quinces, See the Compositions.

Pears are gratefull to the stomach, drying, and therefore helps fluxes.

All plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosning.

Cucumbers, or (if you will) Cow-mumbers, cool the stomach, and are good against ulcers in the bladder.

Gaules, are exceeding binding, help ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the gums, easeth the pains of the teeth, helps the falling out of the womb & fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions are a cold & moist fruit, of smal nourishment, they provoke urine, outwardly applied; the flesh of them help inflammations & burnings; being applied to the forehead they help inflammations of the eyes.

Melones, called in London Musk-millions, have few other vertues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the stomach, & dry up the humors thereof: Peaches are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough and viscus humors, they ease the pains of the spleen and help cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds, are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse & cut thick humors, cleanse the lungs; & eaten every morning, they are held to preserve from drunkenness.

Bay-berries, heat, expel wind, miti-

gate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and dropfies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different tast, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing, to a hot stomach & procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlars, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, and the green are more binding than the rotten, & the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English-currence, cool the stomach, & are profitable in acute feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of choler, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Sussex* call them) checkers are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberies, quench thirst, cool the heat of choler, resist the pestilence, stay vomiting & fluxes, stop the terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, & strengthen the gums.

Strawberries, cool the stomach, Liver, and blood, but are very hurtful for such as have agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke urine, and break the stone.

Cassia-fistula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choler and flegm, clarifies the blood, resists feavers, cleanseth the breast & lunges, it cools the reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the stone, it provokes urine, & therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the sorts of Myrobalans, purge the stomach; the Indian Myrobalan are held to purge melancholy most especially, the other flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the heart, brain, & sinews,

finnews, strengthen the stomach, relieve the senses, take away tremblings and heart-qualms. They are seldom used alone.

Prunes, are cooling and loosning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge choler, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot livers.

I omit the use of these also as resting confident a child of three years old, if you should give it Raisons of the sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.

SEEDS or GRAINS.

Coriander seed, hot & dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the head; sends up unwholsom vapors to the brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared, as you shal be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds, are of a softning, discussing nature, they cease inflammations, be they internal or external: bruised and mixed with Vineger they ease the pains of the spleen: being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the matrix, being boyl'd, the decoction helps scabby heads.

Lin. seed hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel seed, provokes urine, helps the choolick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white Wine; but bruise them first.

Lupines, easeth the pains of the spleen, kils worms & casts them out: outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and gangreens, help scabs, itch, and inflammations.

Dill seed, encreaseth milk in Nurses, expels wind, staies vomitings, provokes urine; yet it duls the sight, & is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urine and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, & easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the falling sickness, and for women with child.

Rocket seed, provokes urine, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kils worms, easeth the pains of the spleen: Vse all these in like manner.

Basil seed: If we may beleieve *Di-scorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away melancholy, and provokes urine.

Nettle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and lungs; purgeth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seeds of Ammi, or Bishops weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urine, and the pains of the collick, the bitings of venemous beasts; they provoke the terms, and purge the womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expel wind, cause a sweet breath, help the drop sic, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the headach.

Cardamoms, heat, kil worms, cleanse the reins, and provoke urine.

Fennel seed, breaks wind, provoke urine and the terms, encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Cummin seeds, heat, bind, and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venemous beasts: outwardly applied (viz in Plaisters) they are of a discussing nature.

Carot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke urine and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after birth. All these also may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigella

Nigella seeds, boyled in oyl, & the
rehead anointed with it, ease pains
the head, take away leprolie, itch,
urf, and helps scald heads: Inwardly
ken they expel worms, they pro-
ke urine, and the termes, help diffi-
ty of breathing: the smoke of
em (being burned) drives away
pents and venomous beasts.

Stavesager, kills Lice in the head,
old it not fitting to be given in-
rdly.

Libanum mixed with as much Bar-
vs Grease (beat the Olibanum first
pouder) and boiled together, make
oyntment which will kill the Lice
childrens heads, and such as are
ject to breed them, will never
ed them. A Medicine cheap, safe,
sure, which breeds no annoyance
the brain.

The seeds of Water-creffes, heat,
trouble the stomach & belly; ease
pains of the spleen, are very dan-
ous for women with child, yet they
voke lust: outwardly applied, they
p leprolies, scald heads, and the
ing off of hair, as also Car-
cles, & cold ulcers in the joynts.

Mustard seed, heats, extennates, and
ws moisture from the brain: the
ad being shaved and anointed with
stard, is a good remedy for the le-
rgy, it helps filthy ulcers, & hard
llings in the mouth, it helps old
es coming of cold.

French Barley, is cooling, nour-
g, and breeds milk.

Correl seeds, potently resist poyson,
ps fluxes, and such stomachs as
h their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the
od, extinguisheth lust, openeth
ppings of the liver and bowels, it
ays the heat of the body, and pro-
eth a good colour, it strengthens
stomach, liver, and reins.

Poppy-seeds, ease pain, provoke
sleep. Your best way is to make an
Emulsion of them with Barly water.

Mallow seeds, ease pains in the
bladder.

Cich-pease, are windy, provoke
lust, encrease milk in Nurses, provoke
the termes: outwardly, they help scabs,
itch, and inflammations of the stones,
ulcers, &c.

White Saxifrage seeds, provoke u-
rine, expel wind, and break the stone.
Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue seeds, helps such as cannot hold
their water.

Lettice seed, cools the blood, re-
strains lust.

Also Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers,
Melones, Purslain, and Endive seeds,
cool the blood, as also the stomach,
spleen, and reins, and allay the heat
of Feavers. Vse them as you were
taught to do Poppy-seeds.

Wormseed, expels wind, kilsworms.

Ash-tree Keys, ease pains in the
sides, help the dropfie, relieve men
weary with labor, provoke lust, and
make the body lean.

Piony seeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or
the disease the vulgar call the Mare,
as also the fits of the mother, & other
such like infirmities of the womb,
stop the termes, and help convulsions.

Broom-seed, potently provoke urin,
breaks the stone.

Citron seeds, strengthen the heart,
cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence
and poyson.

Tears, Liquors, and Rozins.

Ladanum, is of a heating mollify-
ing Nature, it opens the mouth
of the veins, stays the hair from fal-
ling off, helps pains in the ears, and
hardness

hardness of the womb. It is used only outwardly in Plaisters.

Assafetida. Is commonly used to allay the Fits of the Mother by smelling to it; they say, inwardly taken, it provokes Lust, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, Cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloes, purgeth Coller and Flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other Purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow-jaundice. Yet is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe Rosata*, which is nothing but it washed with the juyce of Roses.

Manna, Is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, clengeth choler gently, also it cleanseth the throat and stomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the drosse strained out, it is good for them when they are scabby.

Scamony, or *Diagridium*, call it by which name you please, is a desperate purge, hurtfull to the body by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working. I would advise my Country to let it alone; it will gnaw their bodies as fast as Doctors gnaw their purses.

Opopanax, is of a heating, mollifying, digesting quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for fractures of the skul, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for that end. See *Arceus* his Liniment.

Tragacanthum, commonly called *Gum Traganth*, and *Gum Dragon*,

helps coughs, hoarseness, and distillations upon the Lungs.

Bdellium, heats and softens, helps hard swellings, ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the sinews.

Galbanum. Hot dry, discussing; applyed to the womb, it hastens both birth and after-birth, applyed to the navel it stays the strangling of the womb, commonly called the fits of the Mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathing, being applyed to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or Dizziness in the head.

Mirr, Heats and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; inwardly taken, it helps old coughs & hoarseness, pains in the sides, kills worms, and helps a stinking breath, helps the wasting of the gums, fastens the teeth: outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up ulcers with flesh. You may take half a dram at a time.

Mastich, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Frankinsense and *Olibanum*, Heat and Bind, fill up old ulcers with flesh, stop bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

Turpentine, purgeth, cleanseth the reins, helps the running of them.

Styrax Calamitis, helps Coughs, and Distillations upon the Lungs, Hoarseness, want of voice, hardness of the womb, but it is bad for Headaches.

Ammoniacum, Applyed to the side, helps the hardness and pains of the Spleen.

Camphire, Easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, & cools any place it is applyed to.

JUYCES.

That all Juyces have the same Vertues with the herbs or fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few none will deny, therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungs, takes away the roughness of the throat, succours the Reins and the Bladder.

The juyce of Citrons cools the blood, strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The Juyce of Lemmons works the same effect, but not so powerfully as Authors say.)

Juyce of Liquoris, strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I passe to

Things bred of Plants.

OF these, the Colledge names but few, and all of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted. The first of which is.

Agaricus. Agarick : It purgeth Regm, Choler, and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or more properly brain) of the Back, it cleanseth the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Ioynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Ioynts, and causeth a good colour: It is very seldom or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roses with Agrick.

Lastly, Vicus Quircinus, or Mistletoe of the Oak, helps the Falling sickness being either taken inwardly, or hung about the neck.

Living Creatures.

Millepedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand) Sows, Hog-lice (in Suffex they call them Wood-lice) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke urine, help the yellow Jaundice: outwardly being boyled in oyl, help pains in the ears, a drop being put into them.

The Flesh of * Vipers being eaten, [* I take our English Adder to be the true Viper, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countries] clear the sight, help the vices of the Nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the Head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shall be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same that sting you, bruised and applied to the place.

Land Scorpions cure their own stings by the same means; the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provokes urine, and breaks the stone.

Earth-worms, (the preparation of which you may finde towards the latter end of the Book) are an admirable remedy for cut Nerves being applied to the place; they provoke urine; see the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by Mizaldus, which is, That the powder of them put into an hollow tooth, makes it drop out.

To draw a Tooth without pain, fill an earthen Crucible full of Emmets (Ants, or Pismires, call them by which name you will) Eggs and all, and when you have burned them, keep the ashes,

with

with which if you touch a tooth it will fall out.

Eels, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it will never endure that sort of liquor again.

Oysters, applied alive to a pestilential swelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a dram of it taken every morning helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and all other venomous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, clear the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenness, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflammations.

Grashoppers, being eaten, ease the chollick, and pains in the bladder.

Hedge Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dried and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

Young Pidgeons being eaten, help pains in the Reins, and the Disease called Tenasmus.

Parts of Living Creatures, and Excrements.

THe brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children breed teeth easily, their Gums being rubbed with it, it also helps scald heads, and falling off of hair, the head being anointed with it.

The head of a coal black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, & some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, help such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there be any inflammation; moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye; *Mixaldus* saith (by this one only medicine) he cured such as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young *Kite, [*Some

Countriet calls them *Gleads*, and other *Puttocks*. being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning in a little water, is an admirable remedy against the Gout.

Crab-eyes breaks the stone, and opens stopping of the bowels.

The lungs of a fox wel dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthener to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of fox Lungs.

The Liver of a Duck, stops fluxes, & strengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The liver of a frog, being dried & eaten, helps quartan agues, or as the vulgar call them, *third-day-agues*.

Cocks stones nourish mightily, and refresh & restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sicknesse; they are admirable good in Hectick fevers, & (*Galen's* supposed incurable) *Marasmus*, which is a Consumption attending upon a Hectick fever; they increase feed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists poyson, the bitings of venomous beasts; it provokes the terms, and brings forth both birth & afterbirth; it expels wind, easeth pains and aches, convulsions, sighings, lethargies; the smell of it allays the fits of the mother; inwardly given, it helps tremblings, falling-sicknesse, & other such ill effects of the brain and nerves: A scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed spirit of *Castorium* is better then *Castorium* raw, to which I refer you.

The Yard of a stag helps fluxes, the bitings of venomous beasts, provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continual pissing.

A dead mouse dried and beaten into powder, & given at a time, helps such

cannot hold their water, or have Diabetes, if you do the like three eyes together.

Vnicorns horn resists poyson and the pestilence, provokes urine, restores strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory, or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the Whites in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitful.

The vertues of Harts-horn are the same with Vnicorns-horn.

The bone that is found in the heart of a stag, is as soveraign a cordial and is great a strengthener to the heart as any is, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly; also it resists Pestilences and Poyson.

The scul of a man that was never married, being beaten to powder and taken inwardly, the quantity of a dram a time in Betony water, helps palsies and falling-sicknesse.

That small triangular bone in the scul of a man, called *Ostriquetrum*, absolutely cures the falling-sicknesse, that it wil never come again, with *Paracelsus*.

Those smal bones which are found in the fore-feet of an Hare, being beaten into Powder and drank in wine, powerfully provoke urine.

A Ring made of a Elks claw being worn, helps the cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoynt such limbs as fall away in the flesh.

Goose grease & Capons grease are both softeniug, help gnawing sores, stiffness of the womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the suet of a goat mixed with a little saffron, is as excellent an oymment for the Gout,

especially the Gout in the knees, as any is.

Bears grease stayes the falling off of the hair.

Fox grease helps pains in the ears.

Elks clawes or hoofs are a soveraign remedy for the falling sickness, though it be but worn in a ring, much more being taken inwardly; but faith *Mizaldus*, it must be the hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extreme windy meat; therefore I am of the opinion of *Dioscorides*, viz. that it is not profitable in head-aches; yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward ulcers in any part of the body, or any corrosions, or excoriations, pains in the reins and bladder; but it is very bad in diseases of the liver, spleen, the falling-sicknesse, vertigo, or distinesse in the head, fevers and head-aches; Goats milk is held to be better then Cows for Hectick fevers, Ptyticks, and Consumptions, and so is Asses also.

Whey, attenuateth and clenseth both Choler and Melancholy: Wonderfully helps melancholy and madness coming of it; opens stoppings of the bowels; helps such as have the dropsey and are troubled with the stoppings of the spleen, rickets & hypochondriack melancholy: for such diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey. Outwardly it clenseth the Skin of such deformities as come through choler or melancholy, as scabs, itch, morpew, leprosie, &c.

Honey is of a gallant cleansing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward ulcers in what part of the body soever it opens the veins, clenseth the reins & bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his book of Bees, a gallant experimental

mental work. I know no vices belonging to it, but only it is soon converted into choller.

Wax, softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against bloody-fluxes.

Raw-silk, heats and dries, cheers the heart, drives away sadness, comforts all the spirits, both Natural, Vital and Animal.

As for Excrements, there the Colledge make shitten work, and paddle in Turds like Jakes Farmers. I will let them alone for fear the more I stir them, the more they stink.

Belonging to the SEA.

Sperma Coeti, is well applied outwardly to eating ulcers, the marks which the small Pox leave behind them; it clears the sight, provokes sweat; inwardly it troubles the stomach and belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber-greese, heats and dries, strengthens the brain and nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists pestilence.

Sea-sand, a man that hath the drop-sie, being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral, is cold, dry & binding, stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, bloody-fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit and pisse blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one; it is an approved remedy for the falling sickness. Also if ten grains of red Corral be given to a

childe in a little breast-milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the Falling-sickness, nor convulsions. The common dose is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched, put some quicksilver in a quill stop close, and lay it under the threshold of the door.

St. Johns wort born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by Witches or Devils.

Pearls, are a wonderful strengthener to the heart, encrease milk in Nurses, and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in Consumptions; both they & the red Corral preserve the body in health, and resist feavers. The Dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against moist diseases of the head; it helps violent Coughs, helps Consumption of the Lungs, spitting of blood, the whites in women; it helps such women that are out of measure unwealdy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the nose, helps difficulty of urine: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The Froth of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps scabs, itch, and leprosie, scald heads, &c. it cleanseth the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being washed with it, it helps baldness, and trimly decks the head with hairs.

Mettals, Minerals, and Stones.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the heart and vital spirits, which one perceiving

iving very wittily inserted these verses:

For Gold is cordial; and that's the reason

Your raking Misers live so long a season.

However this is certain, in cordials resists melacholy, faintings, swoonings, feavers, falling sickness, and all like infirmities incident either to the vital or animal spirit. What else see, see the directions at the beginning.

Alum. Heats, binds and purgeth; cures filthy ulcers; and fastens loose flesh.

Brimstone, or flower of brimstone, which is brimstone refined, and the better for physical uses; helps coughs, rotten flegm; outwardly in ointments it takes away leprosy, scabs and itch; inwardly it helps yellow jaundice, as also worms in the belly, especially being mixed with a little vit-peter; it helps lethargies being stuffed up in the nose; the truth is I will speake more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the chymical rules of them.

Litharge, both of gold and silver; binds and dries much, fills up ulcers, restores flesh, and heals them.

Lead is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing nature; applied to the place it helps any inflammation, and cleans up humors.

Pompholix, cools, dries and binds.

* *Iacynth*, [* The stone, not the herb] strengthens the heart being either beaten into powder, & taken inwardly, or only worn in a Ring. *Cardanus* saith it encreaseth riches and wisdom. *Saphyr*, resisteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine virtue, it quickens the senses, helps

such as are bitten by venomous beasts, ulcers in the guts; *Galen*, *dioscorides*. *Garcins*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

Emerald; called a chaste stone because it resisteth lust, and will break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when he deflowrs a virgin: moreover being worn in a Ring, it helps, or at least mitigates the falling sickness and vertigo; it strengthens the memory, and stops the unruly passions of men; it takes away vain and foolish fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins &c. it takes away folly, anger &c. & causeth good conditions: & if it do so being worn about one, reason will tel him that being beaten into powder, and taken inwardly, it will do it much more. *Garcins*.

Ruby (or carbuncle, if there be such a stone) restrains lust; resisteth pestilence; takes away idle and foolish thoughts; makes men cheerful. *Cardanus*.

Granate. Strengthens the heart, but hurts the brain, causeth anger, takes away sleep.

Diamond, is reported to make him that bears it unfortunate: It makes men undaunted (I suppose because it is a stone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more secure or fearless then careful, which it doth by overpowering the spirits: as the sun though it be light it self, yet it darkens the sight in beholding its body. *Garcins* *Cardanus*.

Ametyst, being worn, makes men sober & staied, keeps men from drunkenness and too much sleep; it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels vapors from the head.

Bezoar, is a notable restorer of nature, a great cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in feavers

feavers, pestilences & consumptions viz. taken inwardly; for this stone is not used to be worn as a Jewel; the powder of it being put upon wounds made by venomous beasts, draws out the poyson.

Topas (if *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth so cool it that you may presently put your hands into it without harm; if so, then it cools inflammations of the body by touching of them.

Toadstone; Being applied to the place helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and quickly draws all the poyson to it; it is known to be a true one by this; hold it near to any toad, and she wil make proffer to take it away from you if it be right; else not. *Lemnius*.

There is a stone of the bigness of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an old cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved, constant and bold; valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the sports of *Venus*: *Lemnius*.

Nephritichus lapis; helps pains in the stomach, and is of great force in breaking & bringing away the stone & gravel; concerning the powerful operation of which I shal only quote you one story of many, out of *Minardas*, a Physician of note: A certain noble mā (quoth he) very wel known to me, by onely bearing this auost ryed to his arm, voided such a deal of gravel that he feared the quantity would do him hurt by avoiding so much of it; wherefore he laid it from him, and then he avoided no more gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he wore it as before, & presently the pain eased, & he avoided gravel as before, & was never troubled

with the pain of the stone so long as he wore it.

Iasper; being worn, stops bleeding, easeth the labor of women, stops lust, resist feavers and dropfies. *Mathiolus*.

Atites, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle, it contains another little stone within it, is found in an Eagles nest, & in many other places; this stone being bound to the left arm of women with child, staies their miscarriage or abortion, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inside of their thigh, & it brings forth the child, and that (almost) without any pain at all. *Discorides*. *Pliny*.

Yong swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up betwée the time they were hatched, & the next full Moon, you shal find two stones in their ventricle, one reddish, the other blackish; these being hung about the neck in a piece of stags leather, help the falling-sickneis and feavers; the truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the Lunation, but never tried the vertues of it.

Lapis Lazuli, purgeth Melancholly being taken inwardly; outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer; 1. I quoted the Author where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be possible as the sound of a trumpet to incite a man to valor; or a Fiddletodauncing: and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledg left out, I hope my fault is not much, or leastwise, venial.

Thus much for their old Dispensatory, which with them is now like an old Almanack out of date. Indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be (and withal promised me that he would do it in a smaller print, that so the Book might not exceed the former price) I had left out what hitherto hath been written, having published in print such a * Treatise [*The English Physician] of Herbs and Plants as my Country-men may readily make use of, for their own preservation of health, or cure of diseases, such as grow neere them, and are easily to be had; that so by the help of my Book they may cure themselves, and never be beholding to such Physicians as the iniquity of these times affords.

And thus I come to the thing they call their New Dispensatory, or as more properly it is, their old one new rumped. And first to their Catalogue of simples.

A Catalogue of SIMPLES in the New Dispensatory.

ROOTS of

Colledg. Sorrel, Calamus Aromaticus, Water-flag, Privet, Garlicke, Marsh-mallows, Alcanet, Antica, Anchora, Smallage, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Reeds, Farabacca, Virginian Snakeweed, Swallow-wort, Sparagus, Asphodel male and female. Burdock's great and small. Behen, or Bazil, Valerian white and red. Dazies, Beets, white, red, and black. Marsh-mallows, Bistort, Horrage, Briony white and black, Bug-bear garden and wild. Calamus Aromaticus, our Ladies thistles, Avenas, Coleworts, Centaury the less. Onions, Chelidon white and black. Chelondine, Elewort, China, succory, Arnichocks, Virginian Snakeroot, Comfrey greater and lesser. Contrayerva, Costus sweet and bitter. Turmericke, wild. Cucumbers. Sowbread, Hounds-tongue, Hyperus long and round. Toothwort, Blue Dittany, Doronicum, Dragons, Woody Nightshade, Pipers Buglosse, Smallage, Lellebore, white and black. Indive. Alicampagne. Eringo Coltsfoot. Fearn male and female. Filipendula or Dropwort. Linnat white Dico-

tany. Galanga great & smal. Gentiana. Liquoris. Dog grass. Hermodactils. Swallow-wort. Jacinth. Henbane. Jallap. Masterwort. Orris or Flower-de-luce, both English and Florentine, sharp pointed Dock. Burdock greater & lesse. Lovage Privet. white Lillies. Liquoris. Mallows. Meschorcan. Jallap. spig-nel. Mercury. Devils bit. sweet Nardew. spicknard, Celtick and Indian. Waterlillies. Rest-harrow, sharp pointed Dock. Peony male and female. Parsneps garden and wilde. Cink foyle. Butter Bur. Parsly. Hogs fennel. Valerian greater and lesser. Burnet. Land Water Plantane. Polipodium of the Oak. Solomons seal. Dock's pellitory of Spain. Cinkfoyl. Turneps. Rhadishes garden and wild. Rhapontick. Common Rhubarb. Monks Rhubarb. Rose Root. Maddir Brasens. Sapewort. Faraparilla. Saryion male and female. White saxifrage. Squills. Figwort. Scorzenera English and spanish. Virginian Snakeweed. Solomons seal. Cicere. stinking Gladen. Devils bit. Dandelyon. thapsus. Tormentil. Turbith. Colts foot. Valerian greater and lesser. Fervain. Swallow wort. Neules. Ze-

hoary long and round. *Ginger.*

Culpeper.] These be the roots the Colledg hath named, and but onely named, and in this order as I have set them down. It seems the Colledge holds a strange opinion, viz. That it would do an English man a mischief to know what the herbs in his garden are good for; such admirable commonwealths men they are, so infinitely beneficial to their country, even in the superlative degree.

For my own particular, I aim solely at the benefit of my country in what I do, & shal impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in physick. I see my first labors were so wel accepted, that I shal not now give over til I have given my country that which is call'd the whole body of physick, in their own Mother Tongue. I weigh the ill language of the Colledg no more than I do a straw under my foot: Wisdom will be justified of all her children. Only I desire them not to grow too proud, but remeber who it was said, *Pride goes before a fall, and a haughty mind before destruction.*

In ancient times when men lived more in health, simples were more in use by far then now they are; now compounds take the chief place, and men are far more sickly then before. The reason I conceive to be the incongruity between the Colledges compounds & our bodies. It is paplably true that their Receipts were no children of their own brains, but borrowed some from *Arabia*, others from *Greece*, and some few from *Italy*. I know no reason why they absconded the names of the Authors frō whence they borrowed them, unles it were either to make the generation to come believe they were their own, or else to put an exceeding difficulty to all,

an utter impossibility upon most, to finde the verrues of them, as not knowing in what Authors to search for them. The one of these shews their pride, the other the dishonesty of their hearts.

But to return to my purpose. My opinion is, that those Herbs, Roots, Plants &c. which grow near a man, are far better and more congruous to his nature then any outlandish rubbish whatsoever, & this I am able to give a reason of to any that shal demand it of me, therefore I am so copious in handling of them, you shal observe them ranked in this order.

1 The temperature of the roots, herbs, flowers &c. are of, viz. Hot, cold, dry, moist, together with the degree of each quality.

2 What part of the body each root, herb, flower, is appropriated to, viz. head, throat, breast, heart, stomach, liver, spleen, bowels, reins, bladder, womb, joynts, & in those which heat those places, and which coole them.

3 The property of each simple, as they bind, open, mollific, harden, extenuate, discuss, draw out, suppure, cleanse, glutinate, break wind, breed seed, provoke the terms, stop the terms, resist poyson, abate swellings, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my general method throughout the simples, wh. having finished, I shal give you a paraphrase explaining these terms, wh. rightly considered, wil be the Key of *Galens* way of administering physick.

The temperature of the Roots.

Roots hot in the first degree. Marsh-mallows, Basil, Valerian, Spattling, Poppy, Burdocks, Borrage, Bugloss, calamus Aromaticus, Avens, pilewort, china, self-heal, Liquoris, Dog-grass, white Lillies, peony male and female,

Wild Parsneps, Parsly, Valerian great and smal, Knee-holly, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Skirrets.

Hot in the second degree. Waterflag, Reeds, Swallow-wort, Asphodel, male, carline thistle, cyperus long and round; Fennel. Lovage. Spignel Mercury. Devils bit. Butter bur. Hogs fennel. Sarsaparilla. Squils. Zedoary.

Hot in the third degree. Angelica. Aron. Birthwort long & round. fowbread. Asarabacca. Briony white and black. Sallédine. Virginian snakeroot. Hermerick. White Dittany. Doronicon. Hellebore white and black. Alicapane. Filipendula. Galanga greater and lesser. Masterwort. Orris. English and Florentine. Restharrow. Stinking Gladen. Turbith, Ginger.

Hot in the fourth degree. Garlick. Onions. Leeks. Pellitory of Spain.

Roots temperate in respect of heat, are Bears breech. Sparagus. our Ladies thistles. Eringo. Jallap. Mallows. Mechoacan. Garden Parsneps. Sinkfoyl. Tormentil.

Roots cold in the first degree. Sorrel. Beets white and red. Comfry the greater. Plantane. Rose root. Maddir.

Cold in the second degree. Alcanet. Daizies. Succory Hounds tongue. Endive. Jacinth.

Cold in the third degree. Bistort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

Roots dry in the first degree. Bears breech. burdocks. Redbeets. calamus. Aromaticus. Pilewort. self-heal. Endive. Eringo. Jacinth. Maddir. Knee-holly.

Dry in the second degree. Waterflag. Marshmallows. Alkanet. Smallage. Reeds. sorrel. swallow-wort. asphodel male. Basil. Valerian and spatling poppy, according to the opinio of the Greek. Our Ladies thistles. Avena.

succory. Houndstongue. cyperus long and round. Fennel. Lovage. spignel. Mercury. Devils bit. Butter-bur. Parsly. Plantane. Zedoary.

Dry in the third degree. Angelica, Aron, Birthwort long & round, fowbread, bistort, Asarabacca, briony white & black, carline thistle, China, Sallendine, Virginian snake-root, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black. Alicampane, Filipendula, Galanga greater & lesser. Masterwort, Orris English and Florentine. Restharrow, peony male and foemale. Sinkfoyl, Hogs Fennel, sarsaparilla, stinking Gladen, Tormentil, Ginger.

Dry in the fourth degree. Garlick, Onions, Costus, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots moist are, Basil, Valerian, and spatling-poppy, according to the Arabian Physicians. Daizies, white beets, borrag, bugloss, Liquoris, dog grass, Mallows, Satyrion, scorzonera, Parsnips, skirrets.

Roots are also appropriated to several parts of the body; and so they

Heat the head. Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, spicknard, Celtick and Indian. Peony male and foemale.

Neck and throat. Pilewort, Devils bit.

Breast and lunges. Birthwort long and round, Elicampane, Liquoris, Orris English and florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, cinkfoyl, squils.

Heart. Angelica, borrag, bugloss, carline thistle, Doronicum, Butter bur, scorzonera, tormentil, Zedoary, basil, Valerian white and red.

Stomach. Alicampane, Galanga greater and lesser: spicknard celtick and Indian. Ginger, Fennel, Avena, Radishes.

Bowels. Valerian great and small, Zedoary, Ginger.

Liver. Smallage, Carline thistle, Sullendine, China, Turmeric, Fennel, Gentian, Dog-grasse, finkfoyl, Parsly, smallage, Sparagus, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Knee-holly.

Spleen. Smallage, Carline thistle, Fearn male and female; Parsly, Water-flag, Sparagus, round Birthwort, Fennel, Capers, Ash, Gentian.

Reins and Bladder. Marshmallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Basil, Valerian, spatling Poppy, Carline, thistle, China, Cyperus long and round, Filipendula, Dog grass, spicknard, Celtick and Indian: Parsly, Kneeholly, white Saxifrage.

Womb. Birthwort long and round: Galanga greater and lesser. Peony male and female: hogs Fennel.

Fundament. Pilewort.

Joints. Bears breach, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mecoacan, Ginger, Costus.

Roots cool the head. Rose Root.

Stomach. Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Bistort.

Liver. Maddir, Endive, Chicory.

The properties of the Roots.

Although I confess the properties of the Simples may be found out by the ensuing explanation of the terms, & I suppose by that means they were found out at first; & although I hate a lazy student from my heart, yet to encourage young students in the art, I shall quote the chiefest of them: I desire all lovers of physick to compare them with the explanation of these Rules, so shall they see how they agree, so may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples (yea of such as are not mentioned in the learned Colledges Apish Dispensatory) to their own exceeding benefit in physick.

Roots, bind. Cyperus, Bistort, Tormentil, Cinkfoyl, bears breech, Water flag, Alkenet, Toothwort &c.

Disce. Birthwort, Asphodel, Briony, Capers, &c.

Clense. Birthwort, Aron, Sparagus, Grass, Asphodel, Sullendine &c

Open. Asarabach, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Rhapontick, Turmeric, Carline thistle, succory, Endive, Filipendula, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, smallage, Gentian &c.

Extenuate. Orris English and florentine. Capers &c.

Burn. Garlick. Onions. Pellitory of Spain &c.

Mollifie. Mallows. Marshmallows &c.

Suppure. Marshmallows. Briony. white Lillies &c.

Glutinate. Comfry. Solomons seal. Gentian. Birthwort. Daisies &c.

Expel Wind. Smallage. Parsly. Fennel. Waterflag. Garlick. Costus. Galanga. Hogs Fennel. Zedoary. spicknard Indian and celtique &c.

Breed Seed. Waterflag. Eringo. Satyrion. Galanga &c.

Provokes the terms. Birthwort. Asarabacca. Aron. Waterflag. white Dittany. Asphodel. Garlick. Centaury the less. Cyperus long and round: costus: capers: calamus Aromaticus: Dittany of Crete: Carrots: Eringo: Fennel: Parsly: smallage: Grass: Alicampane: peony: Valerian: Kneeholly &c.

Stop the terms. Comfry: Tormentil: Bistort &c.

Provoke sweat: Carline thistle: china: farsa parilla &c.

Resist poyson. Angellica Garlick: long Birthwort: smallage: Doronicum: costus: Zedoary: cyperus: Gentian: Carline thistle: Bistort: Tormentil: swallow-wort: Vipers: Bugloss: Alicampane &c.

Help

Help burnings. Asphodel: Jacinth:
White Lillies &c.

Ease pains. Waterflag: Eringo:
Miris: Restharrow &c.

Of Roots, some purge.

Choller. Asarabacca: Rhubarb: Rha-
ntick: Fern &c.

Melancholly. Hellebore, white and
black. Polipodium.

Flegm and Watry humors. Squi's:
Turbit: Hermodactils: Jallap: Me-
acan: wilde cucumers: fowbread:
ale Asphodel: Briony white and
black: Elder: spurge great and smal

I quoted some of these properties
to teach you the way how to find the
it, which the explanation of these
rms wil give you ample instructions
: I quoted not all because I would
in have you studious: be diligent
Ele Readers, be diligent; who knows
at you may come to be Collegiates,
as good physicians as Collegiates
before you dye:

How to use your bodies in, & after
king purges, you shal be taught by
Waterflag. And by.

he B A R K E S which the Colledge
blot paper with, are these
that follow.

Colledg. **H**ART Nuts: Oranges:
Barberies: Birch-tree:
aper roots: Cassia Lignea: Chestnuts:
nnamon: citron Pills: Dwarf-Elder:
urge Roots: Alder: Ash: Pomegra-
ates: Guajacum: Walnut tree: green
Walnuts: Laurel: Bay: Lemmons: Mace:
Pomegranates: Mandrake roots: Ale-
an: Mulberry tree roots: Sloe tree
s: pinennus: Fillick-nuts: Poplar
ee: Oak: Elder: Sassafras: Cork:
amaris: Linetree: Frankinsence, Elm:
apt. Winters Cinamon.

[Culpeper] A. Of these, Captain
Winters Cinamon, being taken as
inary spice, or half a draught

in the morning in any convenient li-
quor, is an excellent remedy for the
icurvey, the powder of it being snuf-
fed up in the nose, clenseth the head
of Rhewn gallantly.

The bark of the black Alder tree
purgeth choller & flegm if you make
a decoctiowith it. Agrimony: Worm-
wood: Dodder: Hops: Endive and
succory roots: parslly and smallage
roots, or you may bruise a handful of
each of them, & put them in a gallan
of new Ale, and let them work toge-
ther (put the Simples in a boulder-
bag) * a draught [* Half a pint, more
or less, according to the age of him that
drinks it.] being drunk every mor-
ning, helps the droplic. Jaundice, evil
disposition of the body; helps the
rickers, strenghtens the liver & spleen;
makes the digestio good; troubles not
the stomach at all; causeth appetites;
and helps such as are scabby & itchy.

The rest of the barks that are worth
the noting, an the veruies of them,
are to be found in the former part of
the book.

Barks are hot in the first degree.
Guajacum: Tamaris: Orrenges,
Lemmons: citrons.

In the second Cinnamon: Cassia:
Lignea: Captain Winters cinnamon.
Frankinsence, capers.

In the third Mace.
Cold in the first Oak. Pomegranates.
In the third Mandrakes.

According to place, they
Heat the Head Captain Winters
cinnamon.

The Heart Cinnamon. cassia Lignea.
citron pills. Walnuts. Lemmon pills.
Mace.

The stomach Orrenges pills, cassia
Lignea, cinnamon, citron pills.
Lemmon pills, Mace. Sassafras.

The Lungs Callia Lignea, cin-
nimon

namon Walnuts.

The Liver. Barberry tree, Bay tree, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

The spleen. Caper bark, Ash tree bark, bay tree.

The reins and bladder. bay tree, Sassafras.

The Womb. Cassia Lignea, cinnamon.

Cool the stomach Pomegranate pills.

Purge cholter. The bark of barberry tree.

Purge flegm and Water. Elder, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge, Laurel.

To fill up another part of a page, the Colledge quotes a few WOODS, which are these.

Colledg] **F** Irr, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, brazil, box, Willow, cypress, Ebony, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentisk, Nephriticum, Rhodium, Rosemary, Sanders, white, yellow and red. Sassafras, Tamaris.

Of these some are hot, As, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, box, Ebony, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Sassafras. Tamaris.

Some cold; As, cypress, Willow, Sanders white, red and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the head, wood of Aloes to the heart and stomach, Rhodium to the bowels and bladder, Nephriticum to the Liver, spleen, reins and bladder, Sassafras to the breast, stomach & bladder, Tamaris to the spleen. Sanders cools the heart and spirits in feavers.

For the particular vertues of each, see that part of the book preceding.

The HERBS which the Colledge spent so much pains and study, barely to name, are,

The Colledg.] Southernwood male and female, Wormwood, common, Roman, and such as bears Wormseed, Sorrel, wood Sor-

rel, Maiden-hair common, white or wall Rue, black and golden Maudlin, Agremony, Vervain, Mallow, Ladies mantle, chickweed, Marshmallows, and Pimpernel both male and female, water Pimpernel, Dill, Angelica, smallage, Goose-grasse, or cleavers, columbine, wilde tansie, or silver weed. Mugwort, Asarabacca, Wood roose, Arach, Distaffe thistle, Mouseear, costmary, or Alcost, burdock greater and lesser, brooklime, or water Pimpernel, beets white, red and black, bettony of the wood and water. Daises greater and lesser, blite, Mercury, borrag, Oake of Jerusalem, cabbages, sodonella, brieny white and black, bugloss, buglesse, sheaphards purse, Ox-eye, box leaves, Calamint of the Mountains and Fens, Ground Pine, wood-bine, or honey-suckles, Lady-smocks, Mary-golds, Our Ladies thistle, carduus benedictus, Avens, small spurge, Horse taile, coleworts, centaury the lesse. Knotgrass, cetrach, cervil, Germanander, camomel, chamepytis, foemale Southernwood, chelene, Pilewort, chicory, Hemlock, Garden and sea scurvy-grasse, Fleawort, comfry great, middle, or bugle, least or Daisies, sarasens, consound, buck-horn, Plantane, May weed, (or Margweed, as we in Sussex call it) Orpine, sampeer, croswort, Dodder, blew bottle greas and small, Artichoaks, Houndstone, cypress leaves, Dandelion, Dictany of trees, box leaves, reazles garden and wilde. Dwarfse Elder, Vipers, bugloss, Lluellin, smallage, Endive, Alicampane, Horstail, Epithimum, Groundsel, hedg-mustard, Spurge, agrimony, Maudlin, Eye-bright, Orpine, Fennel, Sampeer, Filipendula, Indian leafe, Strawberry leaves, Ash tree leaves, Fumitory, Goats rue, Ladies bedstraw: broom, Muscat. Herb robbers. Doves foot.

Cotton-weed, Hedge hysop, Tree Ivy,
Ground Ivy, or Alehoofe, alicampae,
Pellitory of the wall, Liver-wort,
Cowslips, Rupture-wort, Hawk-weed:
Monks Rhubarb, Alexanders, Clary
Garden and wild. Henbane, St. Johns
wort, Horstongue, or double tongue,
Hysop, Sciatica cresses, small Sengreen,
Sharewort, Woad, Reedi, Schœnanth,
chamepitys, Glasswort, Lettice, La-
gobus, Arch-angel, Burdock great
and small. Lavender, Laurel, Bay
leaves English and Alexandrian.
Duckmeat, Dittander, or Pepper
wort, Lovage, Privet, Sea buglosse,
Toad flax, Harts tongue, sweet Tre-
foyl, Wood-sorrel, Hops, Willow-
herb, Marjoram, common and tree
Mallows, Mandrake, Horehound
white and black. Herb Mastich, Fea-
therfew, Woodbine, Melilot, bawm,
Garden and water Mints, hors-mints,
Mercury, Mezereon, Tarrow, Devils
bit, Mosse, sweet Chivil, Mirtle leaves,
Garden and water Cresses, Nep, To-
bacco, Money wort, water Lillies, ba-
zil, Olive leaves, Rest-harrow: Ad-
ders tongue: Origanum: sharp-pointed
Dock. Poppy, white, black and red: or
erratick. Pellitory of the wall. Cink-
foyl. Ars-smart spotted and not spot-
ted. Peach leaves. Throughmax. Par-
ty. Harts tongue. Valeriak. Mous-ear.
Burnet. Small Spurge. Plantane com-
mon and narrow leaved. Mountain
and Crestick Poley. Knotgrass. Golden
Maidenhair. Poplar leaves and buds.
Leeks, Purslain. Silverweed: or wild
Tanfie. Horehound white and black.
Primroses. Self-heal. Field Pellitory: or
Sneezwort. Penyroial. Fleabane. Lung
wort. Winter-green. Oak leaves and
buds. Docks. Common Rue. or herb of
Grace. Goats Rue. Wall Rue or
white Maidenhair. wild Rue. Savin.
Ozier Leavs. Garden Sage the greater
and lesser. Wilde sage. Elder leaves

and buds; Marjoram; Burnet; Sa-
nicle; Sopewort; Savory; White saxi-
frage; scabious; Cichory; Schœnanth;
Clary: scordium; Figwort: Housleek,
or sengreen the greater and lesser:
Groundsel, senna leaves and cods,
Mother of Time, Solomons seal, A-
lexanders: Nighshade: Soldanella.
Sow-thistles, smooth and rough: Flix-
weed: Common spike: Spinach: Haw-
thorn; Devils-bit: Comfry: Tamaris
leaves: Tanfie: Dandelyon: Mullen
or Higcaper: Time: Line tree leaves.
Spurge: Tormentil: common and gol-
den Trefoyl. Wood-sorrel: sweet Tre-
foyl: Colts foot. Valerian. Mullen.
Varvain. Pauls Bettony. Lluellin.
Violets: Tanfies: perewinkles: Swallow-
wort: golden rod: Vine leaves: Mead-
sweet: Elm leavs: Navel-wort: Net-
tles, common and Roman: Arch-angel,
or dead Nettles, white and red.

Calpeper. These be the Herbs as
the Colledg set them down to look
upon: we will see if we can translate
them in another form to the use and
benefit of the Body of man.

Herbs temperate in respect of heat, are
Common Maidenhair, Wal-rue, black
and golden maidenhair, Woodroof,
Bugle, Goats Rue, Harts-tongue,
sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Chinkfoyl,
Trefoyl, Pauls Bettony, Lluellin.

Intemperate and hot in the first de-
gree, as Agrimony, Marsh-mallows,
goof-grass or Cleavers, Distaff thistle,
Borage, Bugloss, or Laidies thistles,
Avens, Cetrach, Chervil, Chamo-
mel, Eyebright, Cowslips, Melilot,
Bazil, Self-heal.

In the second degree. Common and
Roman Wormwood, Maudlin, Ladies
Mantle, Pimpernel, male and female,
Dill, Smallage, Mugwort, Costmary,
Betony, Oak of Jerusalem, marigolds
Cuckoo flowers, Cardus Benedictus,
Centauriy

Centuary the less, Chamepitys, Scurvy-Grass, Indian Leaf, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Double-tongue, or Tongue-blade, Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Horehound, Bawn, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Parsly, Poley mountain, Rosemary, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Senna, Soldanella, Tanfie, Vervain, Perewinkle.

In the third degree. Southernwood male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony white & black, Calaminth, Germader, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf-Elder, Epithimū, Bank-creffes, Clary, Glaswort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb Mastick, Featherfew, Mints, Water-creffes, Origanum, biting Arsmart, called in Latin, *Hydropiper*: (the Colledg confounds this with *Persicaria*, or mild Arsmart, which is cold) sneezwort, Penyroial, Rue, Savin, summer & winter savory, Mother of time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.

In the fourth degree. Sciatica-creffes, stone-crop, Dittander, or Pepperwort. Garden creffes. Leeks. Crow-foot. Rosa solis. Spurge.

Herbs cold in the first degree. Sorrel. Wood-sorrel. Arach. Burdock. Shepherds-purse. Pellitory of the wall. Hawk-weed. Mallows. Yarrow. mild Arsmart, called *Persicaria*. If you be afraid of mistaking this for the other, break a leaf cross your tongue, that which is hot will make your tongue smart, so wil not this (and here by the way, let me tel the Colledg one of their errors, and I wil tel them but the truth: Whereas they affirm *Persicaria Maculata*, or spotted Arsmart, to be the *Hydropiper*, 'tis no such matter in our Country: most of the wild Arsmart, though not al, hath blackish spots in the leaves, almost semi circu-

lar, like a half Moon. But to proceed) Burnet. Coltsfoot. Violets.

Cold in the second degree. Chickweed. wild Tanfie, or silverweed. Daisies. Knotgrass. Succory. Buck-horn. Plantane. Dandelyon. Endive. Fumitory. strawberry leaves. Lettice. Duckmeat. Plātane. Purslain. Willow leaves

In the third degree. Sengreen, or Housleek. Nightshade.

In the fourth degree. Hemlock. Henbane. Mandrakes, Poppies.

Herbs dry in the first degree. Agrimony. Marsh-mallows. Cleavers. Burdocks. shepherds-purse. our Ladies thistles. Chervil. Chamomel. Eye-bright. Cowslips. Hawkweed. tongue-blade, or double-tongue. Melilot. mild Arsmart. self-heal. ienna. Flixweed. Coltsfoot. Perewinkle.

Dry in the second degree. Common & Roman Wormwood. sorrel. Wood-sorrel. Maudlin. Ladiesmātle. pimpernel, male & female. dil. smallage. wild Tanfie, or silverweed. Mugwort. distaff thistle. costmary. Bettony. Bugle. cuckoo flowers. carduus benedictus. avēs. centaury the less. Cichory, commonly called Succory. Scurvygrass. Buck-horn. Plantane. Dandelyon. Endive. Indian Leaf. strawberry Leaves. Fumitory. Broom. Alehoof. Alexanders. Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, white & red. Bay Leaves. Marjoram. Featherfew. Bawin. Mercury. Devils-bit. Tobacco. Parsly. Burnet. Plantane. Rosemary. Willow Leaves. sage. santicle. scabious. soldanella. Vervain.

Dry in the third degree. Southernwood, male and female. Brooklime, Angelica, Briony, white and black. Calaminth, Germader, chamepitys, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf-Elder, Bank creffes. Clary, Glaswort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, Herb Mastick, Mints,

Water

Water-creffes, Origanum: Ginkfoyl:
at Aismart, Poley mountain; Sneeze-
wort, Penny-royal, Rue, or herb of
grace, Savin, winter and summer fa-
ry, mother of time, Lavender,
Tansy; Time; Trefoyl.

In the fourth degree. Garden creffes
d Rue; Leeks, Onions: Crow-
ot: Rosa solis: Garlick: Spurge.
Herbs moist in the first degree. Bor-
ge: Bugloss, Marigolds, Pellitory
the wal, Malloves, Bazil.

In the fourth degree. Chickweed,
nach, Daifies, Lettice: Duckmeat,
rslain, Sow thistles, Violets, Water-
lilies.

Herbs appropriated to certain parts of
the body of man, and so they

Heat the Head; as Maudlin:
ostmary: Bettony: Carduus; Be-
dictus: Sullendine: scurvy gras:
ebright: Goats Rue: Cowslips:
lavender: Laurel: Lovage: herb
stich: Feather-few: Melilot: sneez-
wort: Penny-royal senna: mother of
me: Lavender, spike: Time: Ver-
in, Rosemary.

Heat the Throat. Archangel white
red; otherwise called dead Nettles:
evils-bit.

Heat the brest. Maidenhair; white,
ack, common and Golden: Di-
ff thistle: Time: Bettony: Ca-
minth; Chamomel: Fennel: In-
an leaf: Bay leaves; Hyssop: Bawm;
orehound: Oak of Jerusalem: Ger-
ander, Melilot: Origanum: Rue
labious, Peruinkles: Nettles.

Heat the Heart, Southernwood male
and female: Angellica: Wood-roof,
ugloss: Carduus benedictus: bor-
ge: Goats Rue: bay-leaves: bawm:
ue: senna: bazil: Rosemary: Ali-
mpane.

Heat the stomach. Wormwood
common and Roman, Smallage, A-

vens, Indian leaf, broom, schenanth,
bay leaves: bawm Mints, Parsly, sen-
nel, Time, mother of Time, Sage.

Heat the Liver. Agrimony, Maud-
lin; Pimpernel, male and female,
Smallage, Costmary, or Alecost; our
Ladies thistles. Centaury the less,
Germander, Chamepytis, Sullendine,
Sampier, Fox gloves, Ash-tree leaves
bay leaves: Toad-flax: Hops: Hore-
hound: Water-creffes, Parsly: poley
mountaine, Sage Scordium, Senna
mother of Time: Soldanella: Alara-
bacca: Fennel: Hyssop: spicknard.

Heat the bowels. Chamomel: Ale-
hoofe, Alexanders.

Heat the Spleen. All the four sorts of
Maiden-hair: Agrimony Smallage,
Centaury the less: Cetrach, German-
der: Chamepytis: Sampier, Foxgloves
Epithimum; Ash-tree, bay leaves:
Toad flax: Hops: Hore-hound: Par-
sly, Poley, mountain: sage, scordium:
senna mother of Time: Tamaris:
Wormwood: Water-creffes: Harts-
tongue.

Heat the Reins and Bladder. Agri-
mony: Maudlin: Marsh mallows: Pim-
pernel male and female: brooklime:
Costmary: bettony: Chervil: German-
der: Chamomel: Sampier, broom:
Rupture wort; Clary: schenanth:
bay leaves: Toad flax: Hops; Melilot.
Water-creffes: Origanum, penny-royal
scordium: Vervain: mother of Time
Rocket: Spicknard: saxifrage: Nettles.

Heat the womb Maudlin Angellica:
Mugwort: Costmary: Calamint: flea-
bane: Mayweed: oimarg. weed: detany
of creet, schenanth arch angelor dead
nettles: Melilot: Feather-few: Mints
Devels bit: Origanum: bazil: Penny-
royal, Savin: Sage: Scordium, Tansy
Time: Vervain: Peruinkles Nettles.

Heat the loyns. Cowslips: sciatica
creffes: hot Arismart: Garden creffes:

Cellis.

Costmary, Agrimony, Chamomel. Saint Johns-wort. Melilot Water-creffes, Rosemary, Rue, sage stechas.

Herbs cooling the head. Wood sorrel Teazles. Lettice: Plantane: Willow leaves: sengreen or Housleek: strawberry leaves: Violet leaves. Fumitory Water Lillies.

Cool the throat. Orpine: strawberry leaves: priver: bramble leaves.

Breast. Mulberry leaves: bramble leaves: Violet leaves: strawberry leaves, sorrel: Wood-sorrel: poppies: Orpine: Moneywort, plantane, Colts foot.

Heart. Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Vipers, bugloss, Lettice, burnet, Violet leaves, strawberry leaves: Water-Lillies.

Stomach. Sorrel, wood sorrel, succory, orpine, Dādelyon, Endive, strawberry leaves, Hawkweed, Lettice, purslain, sow thistles, Violet leaves.

Liver. Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Dandelion, Endive, succory, strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Liverwort, Lettice, purslain, Nightshade, Water Lillies.

Bowels. Fumitory, Mallows, buckhorn, plantane, Orpine, plantane, burnet.

Spleen. Fumitory, Endive, succory. Lettice.

Reins and bladder. Knotgrass, Mallows, Yarrow, Moneywort, plantane, Endive, succory, Lettice, purslane, Water Lillies, Housleek or sengreen.

The Womb. Wild Tansie, Arrach burdocks, Willow herb, Mirtle leaves, Moneywort, purslane, sow thistles, Endive, succory, Lettice, Water lillies, sengreen.

The joynts. Willow Leaves, Vine leaves, Lettice, Henbane, Nightshade, sengreen or Housleek.

Herbs altering according to property, in operation; some bind, as

Amomus, Agnus Castus, shepherd's-purse, Cypress, Horstale, Ivy, bay Leaves, Melilot, bawm, Mirtles, sorrel, plantane, Knot-grass. Comfry, cinkfoyl, Fleawort, purslane, Oak Leaves, Willow Leaves. sengreen or Housleek &c.

Open: as, Garlick, Onions, wormwood, Mallows, Marsh-mallows, pellitory of the wall, Endive, succory &c.

Soften. Mallows, marsh-mallows, beets, pellitory of the wall. Violet leaves, strawberry leaves, Arrach, Cypress leaves, bay leaves, Fleawort, &c.

Harden. Purslane, nightshade, Housleek or sengreen, Duckmeat, and most other herbs that are very cold.

Extenuate. Mugwort, Chamomel, Hysop, Penroyal, stechas, Time, mother of Time, Juniper &c.

Disenfs. Southernwood male and female; al the four sorts of maidenhair, marsh-mallows, Dil, mallows, Arrach, beets, Chamomel, mints, melilot, pellitory of the wal, chickweed, Rue, stechas, marjoram.

Draw. Pimpernel. birthwort. Dittany. Leeks. Onions. Garlick. and also take this general Rule, as al cold things bind & harden, as is apparent by the frost binding and hardning water and mire; so all things very hot are drying, as is clear by the sun who is the original of heat, drawing up the dew.

Suppure. Mallows. marshmallows white lilly leaves &c.

Clenfe. Pimpernel. Southernwood. sparagus. cetrach. Arrach. Wormwood. beets. pellitory of the Wall. chamepitis. Dodder. Liverwort. Horehound. Willow leaves &c.

Glutinate. Marshmallows. pimpernel. centaury. chamepitis. mallows. Germander. Horshail. Agrimony. Maudlin.

audlin. Strawberry leaves. Voad-
hervil. plantane. cinkfoyl. com-
y. bugle. self-heal. woundwort.
ormentil. Ruptutewort. Knotgrafs.
obacco.

Expel wind. VVormwood. Garlick.
Dil. smallage. chamomel. Epithi-
um. Fennel. Juniper. marjorā. Ori-
anum. savory both winter and sum-
mer; and that (I am of opinion) was
the reason in ancient times, women
also boyled savory with their beans &
ease; viz. to expel the windiness of
them; it was a good fashion, and
therefore I would not have it left;
however this shews that in ancient
times people were more studious in
the nature of simples, or at the least
physicians were more honest; I mean
more free in imparting their know-
ledge for the benefit of the vulgar; at
last honesty began to leave the earth;
and then ignorance quickly stepping
in the place of knowledg, people
used them a while for custom sake, at
last they were esteemed superstitious,
and quite left off.

I care not greatly (now I am at it) if
I quote one more of like nature (I am
confident, were it my present scope, I
could quote an hundred) and that is
tanfic.

Tanfic is excellent good to cleanse the
stomach and bowels of rough viscous
legm, and humors that stick to them,
which the flegmatick constitution of
the winter usually infects the body of
man with, and occasions goutts and o-
ther diseases of like nature & lasting
long; this was the original of that
custom to eat tanfies in the spring;
which afterwards grew to be supersti-
tious, and appropriated only to some
certain dayes, as *Palm-sundaios* &c
and so at last the evil of observing
days being known, and the virtues of

the meat absconded, it is quite almost
left off. For my part if any think it
superstitious to eat a tanfic in the
spring, I shal not burthen their con-
sciēces, they may make the herb into
a conserve with sugar, or boyl it in
wine and drink the Decoction, or
make the Juyce into a syrup with su-
gar, which they wil; but to proceed.

Herbs breed seed. Clary. Rocket.
and most herbs that are hot and
moist, and breed wind.

Provoke the terms. Southernweed.
Garlick, al the sorts of maiden hair.
mugwort. Wormwood. bishopsweed.
cabbages. bettony. centaury.
chamomel. calaminth. Germander.
Dodder. Dittany. Fennel. St. Johns
wort. marjoram. Horehound. bawm.
Water cresses. Origanum. basil.
penyroyal. poley-mountain. Parsly.
smallage. Rue. Rosemary. sage. savin.
Hartwort. Time. mother of time.
scordium. Nettles.

Stop the terms. Shepherds purse.
strawberries. mirtles. water Lillies.
plantane. housleek, or fengreen, com-
fry. Knotgrafs.

Resist Poyson. southernwood. worm-
wood. Garlick. all sorts of maiden
hair. smallage. bettony. carduus be-
nedictus. Germander. calaminth. A-
lexanders. carline thistle. agrimony.
Fennel. Juniper. Horehound. Origa-
num. penyroyal. poley-mountain.
Rue. scordium. plantane.

Discontinue swellings. maidenhair. tlea-
vers or Goosgrafs. mallows. marsh-
mallows. Docks. bawm. water cressen.
cinkfoyl. scordium &c.

Ease pain. Dil. wormwood. arach.
chamomel. calaminth. chamepitys.
Henbane. Hops. Hogs Fennel.
parsly. Rosemary. Rue. marjoram.
mother of time.

Herbs Purging.

Choller.

Choller. Groundsel: Hops; Peach Leaves, Wormwood, Centaury, Mal-lows Senna.

Melancholly. Ox-eye; Epithimum. Fumitory; Senna, Doddar.

Flegm and Water, Briony, white and black; spurge: both work most vio-lently and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use. Dwarfse Elder, Hedg Hy-sop, Laurel Leaves, Mercury Mezere-on also purgeth violently, & so doth Sneezwort, Elder Leaves, Senna.

For the particular operations of these, as also how to order the body after purges, the quantity to be ta-ken at a time, you have been in part instructed already, and shall be more fully hereafter.

The FLOWERS which the Col-ledg acquaints you with the Latin names of, onely, are these.

Colledg] **W**ormwood: *Ar-nus Castus*; *A-maranthus*; Dill, Rosemary; Colum-bines; Orrenge; Balauflins; or Pome-granate Flowers, Bettony Borrage; Bug-loss, Marigolds, Woodbine, or Honey-suckles, Clove gilliflowers, Centaury the lesse, Chamomel, Winter gilliflower, or Wall-flowers: Succory, Camfry the greater, saffron: Blewbottle great and small: (Synosbatus, Tragus, and De-donæus hold our white thorn to be it; Cordus and Marcolus think it to be Bryars: and Lugdunensis takes it for the sweet Bryar; but what our Colledg eakes it for, I know not) *Cytinus*: (Dioscorides calleth the flowers of the Manured Pomegranates, *Cytinus*, but Pliny calleth the Flowers of the wild kind by that name:) Fox glove: Vi-pers Buglosse: Rocket: Eye-bright: Beans: Fumitory: Broom: Cneslips: St John wort: Hyssop: Jasmine: or shrub Trefoil: Archangel: or dead Nettles white and red: Lavender Wal-

flowers: or Winter-gilliflowers: Pri-ver: Lillies white, and of the valley: Hops: Common and tree Mallows: Feather-few: Woodbine or Honey-suckles, Melilot, Bawm: Walnut: Water-Lillies white and yellow. Ori-ganum: Poppies white and red: or erratich; Poppies: or corn Roses: so called because they grow amongst Corn: Peony: Honey-suckles: or V Woodbine: Peach-flowers: Prim-Roses: self-heal, sloebush, Rosemary flowers: Roses: white, Damask and red: Sage: Elder: white Saixfrage: Scabious: *siligo* (I think they mean wheat by it: Authors are not agreed about it) *stachas*: *Ta-maris*: Tansy: Mullen: or Higtaper, Lin-tree: Clove-Gilli-flowers: *Colis-foot*: Violets, Agnus: *Castus*: dead Nettles white and red.

Culpeper] That these may be a lit-tle explained for the Publique good: be pleased to take notice that of these

Some are hot in the first degree, as Borrage: Bugloss: Bettony: Ox-eye: Melilot: Chamomel: *stochas*.

Hot in the second degree *Anomus*, Saffron, Clove-gilli-flowers, Rocket, Bawm, Spicknard, Hops, Schenanth, Lavender, Jasmine, Rosemary.

In the third degree. Agnus *Castus*, Epithimum, Winter-gilli-flowers, or VVal-flowers, Woodbine, or Honey-suckles.

Cold in the first degree. Mallows, Roses, red, white, and Damask, Vio-lets.

In the second. *Anemom*, or wind-flower, Endive, Succory, VWater-Lil-lies, both white and Yellow.

In the third. Balauflins, or Pome-granate flowers.

In the fourth. Henbane; and all the sorts of poppies, only whereas authors say field Poppies, which some call

ed, others erratick, and corn Roses, are the coldest of all the others; yet my opinion is, that they are not cold in the fourth degree.

Most in the first degree. Borrage Bugloss, Mallows, succory, Endive. *In the second.* Water-Lillies, Vio-

Dry in the first degree. Ox-eye, Saffron, chamomel, Melilot, Roses. *In the second.* Wind-flower, Amomus. Clove-gilli-flowers, Rocket, Lavender, Hops, Peony, Rosemary, Spicknard.

In the third. Woodbine, or Hony-suckles, Balaustines, Epithimum, Germander, chamepitys.

The temperature of any other flowers not here mentioned are of the same temperature with the Herbs; you may gain skill by searching there for them; you can lose none.

For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, some heat

The head; as, Rosemary flowers, Self-heal; chamomel, Bettony, cowslips, Lavender, Melilot, peony, sage, Stoechas.

The breast. Bettony: Bawn: Scabious: Schœnanth.

The heart. Bawn: Rosemary flowers: Borrage: Bugloss: Saffron: Spicknard.

The stomach. Rosemary-flowers: Spicknard: schœnanth.

The Liver. Centaury: schœnanth: Elder: Bettony: chamomel: spicknard.

The spleen. Bettony: Wal-flowers.

The Reins and Bladder. Bettony: Marshmallows: Melilot: schœnanth: Spicknard.

The Womb. Bettony: squinanth or schœnanth: sage: Orris or Flower-de-luce.

The Joynts. Rosemary-flowers:

cowslips: chamomel: Melilot.

Flowers as they are cooling, so they coole

The Head. Violets: Roses: the three sorts of poppies: and Water-lillies.

The breast and heart. Violets: red-Roses: Water-Lillies.

The stomach. Red-Roses: Violets.

The liver and spleen. Endive, and succory.

Violets: Borrage: and Bugloss: moisten the Heart: Rosemary flowers: Bawn and Bettony dry it.

According to property, so they Bind.

Balaustines: Saffron: Succory: Endive: red-Roses: Melilot: Bawn: clove-gilliflowers: Agnus Castus.

Dispers. Dil: chamomel: Marshmallows: Mallows: Melilot: stoechas, &c.

Clense. Damask-roses, Elder flowers: Bean-flowers &c.

Extenuate. Orris, or Flower-de-luce: chamomel: Melilot: stoechas &c.

Mollific. Saffron: white Lillies: Mallows: Marshmallows &c.

Suppure. Saffron: white Lillies: &c.

Glutinate. Balaustines: centaury, &c.

Provoke the menses. Bettony, centaury: chamomel: schœnanth: Wal-flower: Bawn: peony: Rosemary: sage

Stop the terms. Balaustines, or pomegranate flowers. Water Lillies.

Expel wind. Dil: chamomel: schœnanth: spicknard.

Help burnings. White Lillies; Mallows: Marsh-mallows.

Resist poyson. Bettony, Centaury.

Ease pain. Dil: chamomel: centaury: Melilot: Rosemary.

Flowers purge cholick. Peach flowers: Damask Roses. Violets.

Flowers. Broom flowers. Elder flowers.

If you compare but the quality of the flowers with the herbs, and with the explanation of these terms at the latter end, you may easily find the temperature and property of the rest.

As for the vertues of the flowers, there were but few quoted before, & those very briefly; I think the reason was, because the Printer was afraid the booke would be too big: I shal therefore give a supply here to what was wanting there; & where I was too brief there, I shal be more large here.

The flowers of Ox-eye being boiled into a pultis with a little barley meal, take away swellings and hardness of the flesh, being applied warm to the place.

Chamomel flowers heat, discuss, loosen & rarifie; boiled in Clysters, they are excellent in the wind cholick; boiled in wine, & the decoction drunk, purgeth the reins, breaks the stone, opens the pores, casts out cholerick humors, succors the heart, and easeth pains and aches, or stiffness coming by travelling.

The flowers of Rocket used outwardly, discuss swellings, and dissolve hard tumors: you may boil them into a pultis or Cataplasme as scholars call it; but inwardly taken they send but unwholsom vapors up to the head.

Hops open obstructions of the bowels, Liver and spleen; they cleanse the body of choler & flegm, provoke urine. I wonder in my heart how that apish fashion of drinking beer & ale together for the stone, came up; and others affirm that the disease of the stone was not in *rerū naturam*, before beer was invented: a gross untruth, for Physicians have written of the stone that lived a thousand yeers before beer was invented. I deny not but staleness of beer may cause sharp-

ness of urine; otherwise beer if mild, is ten times better drink for such as are trouled with the stone, then Ale, as being more opening.

Jasmine flowers boiled in oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, takes away cramps and stiches in the sides. The plant is only preserved here in the gardens of some few, & because hard to come by, I pass it; If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to search it in *Dodonæus*.

The flowers of Woodbine, or Honeysuckles, being dried and beaten into powder, & a dram taken in white wine in the morning, helps the rickets, difficulty of breathing; provoke urine, and help such as cannot make water; I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it clenseth the uretery vessels so potently, that it may cause pissing of blood.

The flowers of Mallows being bruised & boiled in honey (two ounces of the flowers is sufficient for a pound of honey; & having first clarified the honey before you put them in) then strained out; this honey taken with a Liquoris stick, is an excellent remedy both for Coughs, Astmaes, and consumptions of the Lungues.

Certain F R V I T S mentioned by the Colledg in this order.

Colledg **W** Inter cherries: Love Apples: Almonds sweet and bitter. Anacardia: Orrenges: Hazel Nuts: the oylly Nut Ben: Barberries: capers: Guinny Pepper: Figs: carpobalsamum: cloves: cassia Fistula: chestnuts: cherries black and red: cicers, white, black and red. Pome citrons: Coccus Indi: colocynthis, currence: cornels, or Cornelian cherries: cubebs: cucumers garden and wilde. Guards. * cynosbatus [* see the flowers] cypress; cones: Quinces: Dates. Drap.

Wart-Elder: green figs: Strawberries:
 and Turkey Galls: Acorns: A-
 cups: Pomegranates: Gooseberries:
 y: Herb True-love: Walnuts: Jujubes:
 niber berries: Bayberries: Lemmons:
 rrenges: Citrons: Quincies: Pome-
 anates: Lemmons: Mandrakes: Pea-
 s: Stramoneum: Apples garden and
 d: or Crabs and Apples: Musk me-
 es: Medlars or open Arses: Mulber-
 s: Myrobalans: Bellericks: Chebs:
 mblicks, Citron and Indian: Mirle
 arries: water Nuts: Hazel Nuts:
 best-nuts, Cypress Nuts: Walnuts:
 umegs Fistick Nuts: Vomiting
 uts: Olives pickled in brine: Heads
 white and black Poppies: Pumpions:
 eaches: French or Kidney Beans: Pine
 ones: whites black and long Pepper:
 stick Nuts: Apples and Crabs:
 runes French and Damask: Sloes:
 ears: English Currencc: Berries of
 rging Thorn: black berries: Rasber-
 es: Elderberries: Sebestens, Services, or
 heckers: Hawthorn berries: Pinenuts:
 ater nuts: Grapes Gooseberries: rai-
 ns: Currence.

Culpeper. That you may reap bene-
 fit by these, be pleased to consider,
 that they are some of them,

Temperate in respect of heat. Rai-
 sons of the Sun: Currence: Figs: Pine-
 nuts: Dates: sebestens.

Hot in the first degree. Sweet Al-
 monds. Jujubes: Cypress nuts: green
 hazel Nuts: green Walnuts.

Hot in the second degree. The Nut
 en: Capers: Nutmegs: dry Walnuts
 ry Hazel Nuts: Fistick Nuts.

In the third degree. Juniper berries:
 Cloves, Carpobalsamum, Cubebs: A-
 acardium, bitter Almonds.

In the fourth degree. Pepper, white
 black and long: Guinny Pepper.

Cold in the first degree. The flesh of
 Citrons: Quincies: Pears Prunes: &c.

In the second. Guords: Cucumers:
 Melones, (or, as they are called in
 London, Musk melones: I suppose for
 the sweetness of their smell) Pompi-
 ons: Orrenges: Lemmons: Citrons:
 Pomegranates: viz the juyce of them,
 Peaches: Prunes: Gals: Apples.

In the third. Mandrakes.

In the fourth. Stramonium.

Moist in the first degree. The flesh
 of Citrons: Lemmons: Orrenges, viz.
 the inner rind which is white, for the
 outer rind is hot.

In the second. Guords: Melones:
 Peaches: Prunes: &c.

Dry in the first degree: Juniper
 berries.

In the second. The Nut Ben. Ca-
 pers: Pears: Fistick Nuts: Pine Nuts:
 Quincies: Nutmegs: Bayberries.

In the third. Cloves: Gals: &c.

In the fourth. All sorts of pepper.

As appropriated to the body of Man,
so they heat the head: as

Anacardia: Cubebs: Nutmegs:!

The Breast. Bitter Almonds: Dates:
 Cubebs: Hazel Nuts: pinenuts: Figs:
 Raisons of the sun: Jujubes.

The Heart. Walnuts: Nutmegs: Ju-
 niper berries.

The stomach. Sweet Almonds: cloves:
 Ben: Juniper berries: Nutmegs: Pine-
 nuts: Olives.

The spleen. Capers.

The Reins and Bladder. Bitter Al-
 monds: Juniper Berries: cubebs: Pine-
 Nuts: Raisons of the sun.

The womb. Walnuts: Nutmegs:
 Bay-berries, Juniper berries.

Cool the Breast. Sebestens: prunes:
 Orrenges: Lemmons.

The Heart. Orrenges: Lemmons:
 citrons: pomegranates: Quincies:
 Pears.

The stomach: Quincies: citruls, cu-
 cumers, guords, Musk melones, pom-

pions: cherries: gooseberries. cornelian cherries. Lemmons: apples. medlars. oranges: pears. English currants cervices or checkers.

The Liver. Those that cool the stomach and Barberries.

The Reins and womb. Those that cool the stomach and strawberries.

By their several operations, some

Bind: As the berries of mirtles, barberries, chesnuts, cornels, or cornelian cherries. quinces. galls. acorns. Acorn-cups. medlars. checkers or cervices. pomegranates. nutmegs. olives. pears. peaches.

Disrupt. Capers, all the sorts of pepper.

Exennate. Sweet and bitter Almonds. Bayberries. Juniper berries.

Glutinate. Acorns. Acorn cups: Dates: Raisons of the sun: Currence.

Expel wind. Bay berries: Juniper berries: Nutmegs: all the sorts of Pepper.

Breed seed. Raisons of the sun: Sweet Almonds: Pinenuts: Figs: &c.

Provoke urine. Winter cherries.

Provoke the terms. Ivy berries: capers &c.

Stop the terms. Barberries &c.

Resist poyson. Bay berries: Juniper berries: walnuts: citrons: commonly called Pome citrons: all the sorts of Pepper.

Ease pain. Bay berries: Juniper berries: Ivy berries: Figs: Walnuts: raisons: currence: all the sorts of pepper

Fruits purging.

Choller. Cassia fistula, citron Myrobalans: prunes: Tamarinds: raisons.

Melancholly. Indian Myrobalans.

Flegm. Colocynthis and wild cucumers purge violently, and therefore not rashly to be medled withal: I desire my book should be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar; but Myro-

balans of all sorts, especially chebs, bellericks and emblicks, purge flegm very gently, and without danger.

Of all these, besides what hath been formerly mentioned in this Book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you as of special concernment, which is Juniper berries: They may be found all the winter long plentifully growing on Warley Common in Essex near Brentwood, about fifteen miles from London.

Tragus saith the vertues of Juniper berries are so many that they cannot be numbred; amongst which these are some: The berries eaten (for they are pleasant in taste) are exceeding good against the biting of adders; they resist poyson, pestilence, or any infectious disease; help the strangury and drop sic. Mathiolus affirms, that a lye made with the ashes of Juniper, & water, is as great a provoker of urine as can be: The berries expel wind exceedingly, heat the stomach, help the digestion, provoke the terms; the Germans make an universal Medicine of the; they help the cough, shortness of breath, weakness of the Lungs, convulsions, cramps; they give ease delivery to women with child; five or six berries taken every morning, preserves the body in health; helps the chollick & stone, rawness of the stomach, faintings and heart qualms, madness and frenzies; they strengthen the eyes, and help rheums there; the yellow jaundice, falling-sickness, gout and palse.

Take those berries which are ripe, which look black.

SEEDS barely mentioned by the

Colledge, are of

Colledge.] Sorrel, Agnus Castus, Marshmallows, Bi-

weed true and common. Am-
 . Dill. Angellica. Annis. Rose-seed.
 allage. Columbines. Sparagus. A-
 . Oates. Orrenges. Burdocks. Ba-
 Barberries. Cotton. Bruscus. or knee-
 . Hemp. Cardamoms greater and
 . Carduus Benedictus. our Ladies
 . Bastard. Saffron. Caraway.
 . garge greater and lesser. Coleworts.
 . the Kernel of cherry stones.
 . Succory. Hemlock. citrones.
 . Garden Scurvy-grass. colocyn-
 . coriander. Sampier. cucumers
 . garden and wild. Guords. Quinaces.
 . cynosbatus. Date-stones.
 . English, and cretish. Dwarfse-
 . Endive. Rocket. hog Mustard.
 . Beans. Fennel. Fenugreek Ash-
 . keyes. Fumitory. Brooms. Grains.
 . Paradise. Pomegranates. wild Rue.
 . Alexanders. Barly. white Henbane. St.
 . wort. Hysop. Lettice. Sharp-
 . Dock. Spurge. Laurel. Lencils.
 . Lemons. Ash tree keyes. Lin.
 . or Flaxseed. Gromwel. Darnel.
 . Trefoyl. Lupines. Masterwort.
 . Marjoram. Makowes. Mandrakes Me-
 . Medlars. Mezereon. Gromwel.
 . Navew. Nigella. the Kernels of
 . cherries. Apricocks, and Peaches. Ba-
 . Orobis. Rice. Panick Poppies
 . white and black, Parsneps Garden and
 . through Wax, Parsly, English and
 . Macedonian. Burnet. Pease. Plan-
 . Peony. Leeks. Purslain. Flea-
 . Turneps. Radishes. Sumhch.
 . Ruge. Roses. Rue Garden and wild.
 . rmesed. Saxifrage. succory. Sesami.
 . artwort, common and cretish Mu-
 . d-seed. Alexanders. Nightshade.
 . ves ager. Sumack. treacle. Mu-
 . d. Sweet Trefoyl. Wheat. both the
 . flower, and the bran, and that
 . ch * starch is made of [* I think
 . Colledg have almost as much skil
 . making starch, as I have.] Verches

or Tares. Violets. Nettles, common
 and Roman; the stones of Grapes.
 Greek Wheat, or spelt Wheat.

Culpeper] That you may receive a
 little more benefit by these, then the
 bare reading of them, which doth at
 the most but tel you what they are;
 The following Method may instruct
 you what they are good for.

Seeds are hot in the first degree.

Linseed. Foenugreek. Coriander.
 Rice. Gromwel. Lupines.

In the second. Dil. smallage. Orobis
 Rocket. Basil. Nettles.

In the third. Bishops weed. An-
 nis. Amomus. caraway. Fennel. (and
 so I believe is smallage too let Au-
 thors say what they wil, for if the herb
 of smallage be somewhat hotter than
 Parsly, I know little reason why the
 seed should not be so hot) carda-
 moms. parsly. cummin. carrots. Ni-
 gella. Navew. Hart wort. Staves ager.

In the fourth. Water-cresses Mu-
 stard-seed.

Cold in the first degree. Barly &c.

In the second. Endive. Lettice.
 Purslain. Succory. Guords. cucumers.
 Melones. Citruls. Pompions. sorrel.
 Nightshade.

In the third. Henbane. Hemlock.
 poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree. Mallows.
 &c.

Dry in the first degree. Beans. Fen-
 nel. Fenugreek. Barly. Wheat. &c.

In the second. Orobis. Lentils
 Rice. poppies. Nightshades, and the
 like.

In the third. Dil. smallages. Bi-
 shops weed. Annis. caraway. cum-
 min. coriander. Nigella. Gromwel.
 parsly.

Appropriated to the body of man,
 and so they

Head the Head. Fennel. Marjo-

ram, Peony &c.

The breast. Nettles.

The heart. Bazil. Rue &c. Mustard seed &c.

The stomach. Annis. Bishops weed. Amomus. Smallage. Cummin; Cardamoms. cubebs. Grains of paradise.

The Liver. Annis, Fennel. Bishops weed. Amomus. smallage. sparagus. cummin. caraway. carrots.

The spleen. Annis. caraway. Water cresses.

The reins and bladder. Cicers. Rocket. Saxifrage. Nettles Gromwel

The Womb. Peony, Rue.

The Joynts. Water cresses. Rue. Mustard seed.

Cool the head. Lettice, purslain, white poppies.

The breast. White poppies, Violets.

The heart. Orrenge, Lemon, citron and sorrel seeds.

Lastly, the four greater and four lesser cold seeds, which you may find in the beginning of the compositions, as also the seed of white and black poppies coole the liver and spleen, reins and bladder, womb and joynts.

According to operation some seeds

Bind, as Rose-seeds, barberries, shepherds purse, purslain &c.

Discuss. Dil, Carrots, Linseeds, Fenugreek, Nigella &c.

Glense. Beans, Orobus, barley, lupines, Nettles &c.

Mollifie. Linseed, or Flax seed. Fenugreek seed, mallows, Nigella.

Harden. Purslain seed &c.

Suppure. Linseed, Fenugreek seed. Darnel, barley husked, commonly called french barley.

Glutinate. Orobus, Lupines, Darnel &c.

Expel wind. Annis, Dil, smallage, caraway, cummin, carrots, Fennel, Nigella, parsley, Hartwort, wormseed.

Breed seed. Rocket, beans, cicers, Ashtree keyes.

Provoke the terms. Amomus, sparagus, Annis, Fennel, bishops weed, cicers, carrots, smallage, parsley, lovage, Hartwort.

Break the stone. Mallows, marshmallows, Gromwel &c.

Stop the terms. Rose seeds. cummin. burdock &c.

Resist Poyson. bishops weed, Annis, smallage, cardamoms, Orrenge, Lemons, citrons, Fennel &c.

Ease pain. Dil, Amomus, cardamoms, cummin, carrots, Orobus, Fenugreek, linseed, Gromwel, parsley, panick.

Assuage swellings. Linseed, Fenugreek seeds, marshmallows, mallows, coriander, barley, Lupines, Darnel &c.

Then the Colledge tells you a tale that there are such things in Rerum Natura, as these Gums, Rozins, balsoms, and Juyces made thick, viz.

Colledg] **I** Juyces of Wormwood and Maudlin, Acacia, Aloes, Lees of Oyl, Assa-fetida, balsom of Peru and India; bdellium, benzoin, camphire, caranna, colophonin, Juyce of Maudlin, Euphorbium, Lees of Wine. Lees of Oyl. Gums of Galbanum, Amoniacum. Anime. Arabick. cherry trees, coopal. Elemi. Juniper. Ivy. Plum trees. sambuge. Hypocystis. Labdanum. Lacca. liquid-Amber. manna. Mastick. myrrh. Olibanum. Opium. Opopanax. Pice-biummen. Pitch of the cedar of Greece. Liquid and dry Rozin of firre tree. Larch tree. Pine tree. Pine fruit. mastick. Venice and cyprusse turpentine. Sugar, white,

Christaline, or Sugar candy white
red, sagapen. Juniper, Gum, san-
draconis, sarcocolla, scamomy sty-
liquid and calamitis, Tacha, Ma-
ca, tartar, Frankinsence, Oliba-
an Tragaganth, Brindlime. Who
uld have thought our Colledg of
sitians were turned bird catchers.
Culpeper] That my country may
eive more benefit then ever the
ledg of Physitians intended them
in these, I shall treat of them seve-
ly.

Of the Juyces.

Of the Gums and Rosins.

Concrete Juyces, or Juyces made
thick are either,

temperate, as, Juyce of Liquoris,
ite starch.

Hot in the first degree. Sugar.

In the second. Labdanum.

In the third. Benzoin, Assafœtida.

old in the third degree. Sanguis Dra-
is, Acacia.

In the third. Hypocistis.

In the fourth. Opium, & yet some
thors think Opium is hot because
its bitter taste.

Aloes and Manna purge choller
ntly; and Scamomy doth purge
oler so violently, that it is no waies
for a vulgar mans use, for it cor-
odes the Bowels. Opopanax pur-
th flegm very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the
ndling the Vertue of these in my
mer part, I shall here supply what
as wanting there.

White starch gently levigates or
akes smooth such parts as are rough,
up of violets being made thick
th it and so taken on the point of a
ife, helps coughs, roughness of the
roat wheezing, excoriations of the
wels, that same very disease which so
tely puzzled the Learned Rabbies of

our times, the Bloody-flux, or the
plague in the guts, (as their Wor-
ships Learnedly call it) I cut my
finger the other day, and then had I
got the plague in my finger by the
same rule.

Juyce of Liquoris helps roughness of
the Trachea Arteria, which is in plain
english call'd the windpipe, the rough-
ness of which causeth coughs & hoar-
ceness, difficulty of breathing &c. It
allayes the heat of the stomach & Li-
ver, easeth pains, soreness & rough-
ness of the reins and bladder, it quen-
cheth thirst, and strengthens the sto-
mach, exceedingly: It may easily be
carried about in ones pocket, and eat
a little now and then.

Sugar clenseth & digesteth, takes a-
way roughness of the tongue, it streng-
thens the reins and bladder, being
weakned: being beaten into fine pou-
der & put into the eyes, it takes away
films that grow over the sight.

Labdanum is in operation, thick-
ning, heating and mollifying, it opens
the passage of the veins, & keeps the
hair from falling off, the use of it is u-
sually external: being mixed with
Wine, Mirrh, and Oyl of Mirtles, and
applied like a plaister, it takes away
filthy scars, & the deformity the smal
pocks leave behind them, being mix-
ed with Oyl of Roses, & dropp'd in-
to the ears, it helps pains there; be-
ing used as a pessary, it provokes the
terms, and helps hardness or stiffness
of the womb: It is sometimes us'd in-
wardly in such medicines as ease pains
and help the cough: if you mix a little
of it with old white wine & drink it
it both provokes urin & stops loofne-
s or fluxes.

Dragons blood, cools, binds, and
repels.

Acacia, and Hypocistis, do the like

The juyce of *Maudlin*. (or for want of it *Costmary*, which is the same in effect, & better known to the vulgar, some Countries call it *Alecost*) the juyce is made thick for the better keeping of it; first claryfie the juyce very wel, before you boyl it to its due thickness, which is something thicker then Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver: and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the *Cachexia*, or evil disposition of the body proceeding from coldness of the Liver: it helps the Rickets and worms in children, provokes urin, & gently, (without purging) disburdens the body of choler and flegm, it succors the Lungs, opens obstructions, and resists putrifaction of blood.

The rest which are material & easie to be had may be found in what goes before: such as are hard to come by I pass by, as considering it would do the Reader little good to tel him a long tale of what things are in the *East Indies* or *Arabia*.

Gums are either temperate, as *Lacca*, *Elemi*, *Tragacanth* &c.

Intemperate, and so are hot in the first degree, as *Bdellium*, Gum of *Ivy*.

In the second, *Galbanum*, *Mirr*, *Mastich*, *Frankinsence*, *Olibanum*, *Pitch*, *Rozin*, *styrax*.

In the third, *Amoniacum*.

In the fourth, *Euphorbium*:

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophonia and *styrax* soften.

Gum Arabick and *Tragacanth*, *sandarack* or *Juniper Gum*, and *Sarcocolla* bind.

Gum of *Cherry trees*, breaks the stone.

Styrax provokes the terms.

Opopanax gently purgeth flegm.

Because I was brief in the vertues of those before, I shall supply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned comes forth that which with us, is usually known by the name of *Tar*, and is excellent good for unction either for scabs, itch, or manginess, either in men or beasts: as also against the *Leprosie*: *Tetters*: *Ringworms*: and scald heads.

All sorts of *Rozins* fill up hollow ulcers, & releives the body ore pressed with cold griefs.

The *Roxin* of *Pitch tree*, is that which is commonly called *Burgony pitch*, and is something hotter and sharper than the former, being spread upon a cloath is excellent good for old aches coming of former bruises or dislocations.

Pitch molifies hard swellings, and brings boyls & sores to suppuration, it breaks carbuncles, disperseth apostumes, cleanseth ulcers of corruption and filleth them with flesh.

Bdellium heats and molifies, & that very temperatly, being mix'd with any convenient Oyntment or Plaister: it helps kernels in the neck & throat: *Scrophula*, or that disease which was wont to be called the Kings evil, because people dreamed waking that the King of *England* could cure it by touching, which to me is as credible as the History of *Bel & the Dragon*.

Inwardly taken in any convenient Medicine, it provokes the terms, and breaks the stone, it helps coughs and bitings of venemous beasts: it helps windiness of the spleen, and pains in the sides thence coming, both outwardly applied to the place & inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or such as are burst, it softens the hardness of the womb, dries up the moisture thereof and,

and expels the dead child.

Bitumen Judaicum is a certain dry pitch which the dead sea, or lake of *Asphaltum* in *Judea* cast forth at certain times, the Inhabitants thereabouts pitch their Ships with it. It is of excellent use to mollifie the hardness of swellings and discontinue them, as also against Inflammations; the smoke of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the mother, and the falling-sickness: inwardly taken in wine it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venenous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreece is hot and dry in the second degree, I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken, there are but few rains usually given of it at a time,

I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the purse than too hot for the body, mix'd with a little ointment of Orrenge flowers, and the temples and forehead anointed with it: it easeth the pains of the head and strengthens the brain exceedingly: the same appli'd to the privities helps the fits of the mother, inwardly taken it strengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital spirit, warms cold stomachs, and is an exceeding strengthener of nature to old people, adding vigor to decayed and worn-out spirits, it provokes lust, and makes barren women fruitful, if coldness and moisture or weakness be the cause impeding.

Assaetida being smelled to, is vulgarly known to repress the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aching tooth, presently easeth the pains: ten grains of it taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps digestion, strengthens

the stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes lust exceedingly and expels wind as much.

Borrax, or *Borrace* as some call it, besides its virtues it hath to sodden Gold, Silver, and Copper &c. Inwardly given in small quantities, it stops fluxes, and the running of the reins: being in fine powder, and put into green wounds it cures them at once dressing.

Cambuge, which out of many names which every Country bestowes upon it, the Colledg are pleas'd to call *Gumma Gamba*: Authors are extremely different, both about its being, what it is whether a juyce, or not? If a juyce, of what? and about its operations whether it work violently or not: for my part I care not for meddling with an unknown medicine my self, neither would I advise my Country men.

Caranna outwardly applied, is excellent for aches and swellings in the nerves and joynts: If you lay it behind the ears, it drawes back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they usually do *Mastich*, it helps the tooth-ach.

Gum Elimi Authors appropriate to fractures in the skull and head. See *Arcus* his Liniment.

Gum Lacca being well purified, and the quantity of half a dram taken in any convenient liquor, strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropsie; provokes urin, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much unlike *Liquid Styra*: by unction it warms & comforts a cold and moist brain, it easeth all griefs coming of a cold cause it mightily comforteth & strengtheneth a weak stomach, being anointed with it, & helps digestion exceedingly.

ly, it dissolves swellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moist in the first.

I think it would do the Commonwealth no harm if I should speak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum: I confesse Authors make some flutter about, it what it is, some holding it to be the juyce of a tree; I am confident it is the very same condensed that our hony-dews here are, onely the countries whence it comes being far hotter, it fuls in greater abundance. Let him that desires reason for it, be pleased to read *Butler* his book of Bees, a most excellent experimental work, there he shall find reason enough to satifie any reasonable man. Chuse the driest and whitest; it is a very gentle purger of choller, quenbeth thirst, provokes appetite, easeth the roughnesse of the throat, helps bitternesse in the throat, and often prone to vomit; it is very good for such as are subject to be collic to put it into the drinks instead of sugar, it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with child without any danger; a child of a yeer old may take an ounce of it at a time dissolved in milk, it wil melt like sugar, neither wil it be known from it by the taste.

Myrrh is hot and dry in the second degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child; it is bitter, and yet all Authors hold it to be good for the roughnesse of the throat and windpipe; half a dram of it taken at a time helps rheumatick distillations upon the Lungues, pains in the sides; it stops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth & after-birth, softens the hardness of the Womb; being taken two hours before the fit comes, it helps Agues. *Mathiolus* saith he sel-

dom used any other medicine for the quartan Ague then a dram of *Myrrh* given in muskadel an hour before the fit usually came; if you make it up into pills with treacle, and take one of them every morning fasting, it is a soveraign preservative against the pestilence, against the poyson of serpents, and other venomous beasts, a singular remedy for a stinking breath if it arise from putrifaction of the stomach, it fastens loose teeth, and staies the shedding off of the hair outwardly used it breeds flesh in deep wounds, & covers the naked bones with flesh.

Olibanum is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, you may take a dram of it at a time, it stops looseness & the running of the reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and melancholy, strengthens the heart, helps coughs, rheums and pleurifies, your best way (in my opinion to take it, is to mix it with conserves of *Roses*, and take it in the morning fasting.)

Tachamacha is seldom taken inwardly, outwardly spread upō leather, and applied to the Navil, it staies the fits of the mother applied to the side, it mitigates speedily, & in little time quite takes away the pain and windiness of the spleen, the truth is, whatsoever ach or swelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better plaister coming from beyond sea then this Gum. It strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, & stops all such defluations thence as trouble the eye, ears or teeth, it helps the gout and sciatica.

Gum *Coopal*, & Gum *Anime* are very like one another both in body & operation, the former is hard to come by, the last not very easie. It stops defluati-

uctions from the head, if you per-
me your cap with the smoke of it,
helps the headach and Megrims,
lengthens the Brain, and therefore
the sinews.

Gum Tragacanth, which the vulgar
call Gum dragon, being mixd with
etoral Syrups (which you shall find
noted in their proper places) it helps
oughs & hoarcenesse, salt and sharp
distillations upon the Lungues, being
aken with a liquoris stick, being dis-
olved in sweet wine, it helps (being
runk) gnawing in the bowels, sharp-
ness and frettings of the urine, which
causeth excoiations either in the reins
or bladder, being dissolved in milk &
the eyes washed with it, it takes away
wheels and scabs that grow on the
eye lids, it is excellent good to be put
in pultifies to sodder wounds, especi-
ally if the nerves or sinews be hurt.
Sagapen, dissolved in juyce of Rue
and taken, wonderfully breaketh the
stone in the bladder, expels the dead
child and after-birth, cleers the sight,
dissolved in Wine and drunk, it helps
the cough, and distillation upon the
lungs, and the fits of the mother, out-
wardly in Oyls or Oyntments, it
mightily helps such members as are
out of joynt or over-stretched.

Galbäum is of the same operation,
and also taken from the same plant,
viz. Fennel, Giant.

Gum Arabick, thickneth and coo-
leth, and correcteth chollerick sharp
humors in the body, being dissolved
in the white of an Egge well beaten,
it helps burnings, & keeps the place
from blistering.

Mastich staies fluxes, being taken
inwardly any way: Three or four
small grains of Mastich, swallowed
down whole at night going to bed, is
an excellent remedy for pains in the

stomach: Being beaten into powder,
& mixed with conserves of Roses, it
strengthens the stomach, stops distilla-
tions upon the Lungues, staies vom-
iting, & causeth a sweet breath, being
mixed with white wine & the mouth
washed with it, it clenseth the gums
of corruption, and fastneth loose
teeth.

Frankinsence being used outwardly
in the way of a Plaister, heats and
binds, being applied to the temples,
stops the Rheums that flowes to the
eyes helps green wounds, and fills hol-
low ulcers with flesh, stops the blee-
ding of wounds, though the arteries
be cut, being made into an Oynt-
ment with Vineger and Hogs-greale,
helps the itch, burnings, ulcers in the
head, pains in the ears, inflammations
in womens breasts commonly called
Agus in the brest; beware of ta-
king it inwardly, least it cause mad-
ness.

Turpentine is hot in the second de-
gree, it heals, softens, it discusseth &
purgeth, clenseth the reins, provokes
urine.

Styrax Calamitis is hot and dry in
the second degree, it healeth, melifi-
eth, and concocteth; being taken in-
wardly helps the cough, & distillati-
on of the Lungues, hoarcenss and
losse of voice, helps the hardnesse of
the womb, & provokes the terms if
you take ten grains of it at a time
made up in the form of a Pill.

Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the
third degree, softens, draws, & heats;
being dissolved in vineger, strained
and applied plaister-wise, it takes a-
way bunckles & hardness in the flesh,
it is one of the best remedies that I
know for infirmities of the splee, he-
ing applied to the left side; being
made into an Oyntment with Oyl it

is excellent good to anoint the limbs of such as are weary: a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill loosens the belly, gives speedy delivery to women in travail, helps diseases in the spleen, the sciatica & all pains in the joynts, such as piss blood, & have any humor afflicting their breast.

Campfire, it is held by all authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin subtil parts, in so much that being beaten into very fine powder it will vanish away into the air, being beaten into powder and mixed with Oly, and the temples anoynted therewith, easeth headaches proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatsoever, the back being anoynted with the same, cools the reins, and Siminal Vessels, stops the running of the reins and whites in women, the moderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with bettony Water, take but a small quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists poyson and bitings by venomous beasts, outwardly applied as before and the eyes anoynted with it, stops hot rheums that flow thither.

Opopanax purgeth thick flegm from the most remote parts of the body, viz. the brain, joynts, hands & feet, the nerves and breast, and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weakness proceed of cold, as usually it doth; it helps weakness of the sight, old rotten coughs, and gouts of all sorts, dropies, and swellings of the spleen, it helps the strangury and difficulty of making urine, provokes the terms, & helps all cold afflictions of the womb, have a care you give it not to any women with child. The dose is one dram at most corrected with a little Mastich, dissolved in Vineger, and outwardly applied helps

the passions of the Spleen.

In the next place the Colledg tells you a fowr tale concerning Liquid Juyces and Tears, which are to be kept for present use viz.

Colledg. **V**ineger, Juyce of Citrones: Juyce of sower Grapes: Orrenge: Barberries: Tares of a Birch tree: Juyces of Cherries: Quinces: Pomgranates: Lemmons, wood-sorrel: Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and cold, Juyce of red and Damask Roses: Wine Tares of a Vine.

Culpeper] The Vertues of the most of these may be found in the Syrup, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vineger to make sawce, and Wine to drink.

Then the Colledg tells you there are these things bred of PLANTS, and that every child knows; viz.

Colledg. **A** Grick: Jew-ears, the berries of Cherries, the Spungy substance of the Bryar: Moss: Viscus Quercinus: Oak Apples Culpeper] As the Colledg would have you know these, so would I know what the chiefest of them are good for.

Jew-ears boyl'd in milk & drunk, helpeth sore throats: it is the opinion of those that have studied Hermetick Phylosophy, that those things which resemble any part of mans body, strengthens those parts of the body they resemble, & help the diseases they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boyled in white Wine, and the Wine drunk, & the Jew-ears applied to the ear outwardly, will help deafness, inflammations, and other infirmities of the Ears.

Moss is cold, dry, and binding, therefore

Therefore good for fluxes of all sorts:
If you desire to know more of it: I de-
sire you would see my *English Physi-*

Our Colledg must have none but
Mistletoe of the Oak vsed, and what has
any body to do to question them for
doing? let the Apothecaries buy
only such, & pay sawce for it; it is
nothing to me, but as for the poor
Country man, I can tel him this, and
will tel him but the truth, & am a-
ble to prove it when I have done;
that one sort of Mistletoe is as good as
another; it helps the falling sickness
and the convulsions being discreetly
gathered and used.

Oak Apples: *Matthiolus* saith if
Oak Apples be broken asunder about
the time of their withering before
they have a hole through them, they
contain in the one living creature or
another, which if it be a Fly it signi-
fies War, if a Spider, Pestilence, if a
Magget, murren of beasts, if a worm,
scarcity of victuals, if an ant, plenty
of Corn for us: I'll bind no bodies
with to believe it, because I never tri-
ed it my self; this I say, they are dry
and binding: being boyled in milk
and drunk, they stop fluxes and the
terms. and being boyled in Vineger,
and the body anointed with the Vi-
neger cures the itch.

Then the Colldg acquaints you
with more wonders, That
there are certain living-
Creatures, called.

Colledg. **B**EE S, woodlice: Silk-
worms: Toads: Crabs
of the River: little Puppy Drgs: Gras-
hoppers: Cantharides: Cothanel: Hedg-
hogs: Emets or Ants: Larks: Swallows:
and their young ones: Hors-leeches:
Snails, Earth-worms: Dishwashers or
ragtails: House Sparrows: and Hedg-

Sparrows: Frogs: *Scincus*: Land Scor-
pions: Moles, or Monts, Tortoise of
the woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.

Culpeper] The part of this crew of
Catel and some others which they
have not been pleased to learn, may
be made beneficial to your sick bo-
dies, be pleased to understand, that
Bees being burnt to ashes, and a Ly
made with the ashes, trimly decks a
bald head being washed with it.

Snails with shels on their backs, be-
ing first wash'd from the dirt, then the
shels broken, & they boyled in spring
water, but not scumed at all, for the
scum wil sink of it self, and the water
drunk for ordinary drink is almost ad-
mirable remedy for a consumption,
and here by the way I cannot but ad-
mire at the simplicity of most Phy-
sicians who prescribe that the Snails
ought to be purged from their slime
either with salt or bran before they
be used; which if you do, you take a-
way their vertue; for the reason why
they cure a consumption is this; man
being made of the slime of the earth,
the slimy substance recovers him whe
he is wasted: if you please to eat the
snails when they are boyld you may
for they have a very pleasing tast, & it
would be very cunningly done of you,
if you did so, especially in these hard
times, for the would you have meat,
drink & medicine al together. Be-
sides this, being bruised & appli'd to the
place they help the gout, draw thorns
out of the flesh, and held to the Nose
help the bleeding thereof.

Frogs. It is a vulgar fashion of the
Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut
off their hinder legs & fry them and
eat them; whether they be good meat
or no I know not, but I am sure 'tis
a good medicine for the biteing ser-
pents: An oyl made of it is excellent
good

good for the stiffness of the Tendons, and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the compounds, lest any should think I go about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inserted the living creatures, and Excrements, &c. in the order the Colledg left the, (for impose them they could not for want of Authority; Alack! alack! the King is dead, and the Colledg of Physitians want power to impose the turds upon men.) The use of the fats and suets, you shall have if you please, but to stay til I come to the Oyls & Oynments; the other which you think not useful for physick, will serve to laugh at, the reading of them may make you merry though the smell of them might turn your stomach: My self can not chuse but smile to think what part of the Apothecaries shop the Colledg would have them kept, they had need place them neer the Civit pot.

Therefore consider that the colledg gave the Apothecaries a catalogue of what *Parts of Living Creatures* and *Excrements* they must keep in their Shops.

Colledg. **T**He Fat, grease, or suet of a Duck, Goose, Eel: Bore: Herron: thymallos (if you know where to get it) Dog: Capon: Bever: wild Cat: Stork: Coney: Horse: Hedgehog: Hen: Man: Lyon: Hare: Pike: or Jack (if they have any fat, I am persuaded 'tis worth twelvence a grain) Wolf: mouse of the mountains (if you can catch them) Pardal: Hog: Serpent. Badger. gray or black. Fox. Vultur (if you can catch them) Album Græcum Anglice a Dogs urd, the back bone of a Hare and a Hog, East and West Bezoar, Butter not salted & salted, stone taken out of a mans blad-

der. Vipers flesh. fresh Cheese. Castorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax, the brain of hares and sparrows, crabs claws, the Rennet of a Lamb. Kid. a hare, and a calf, and a horse too (quoth the Colledg) [they should have put in the rennee of an Ass to make a medicine for their adle brains; the next time they alter their Dispensatory, let them go take counsel of the Butchers, and allow them a place in their Colledg Garden in Amen-corner as they have done their learned Alchymist; truly they would have knock'd down such an error like an Ox, and told the no creatures had Rennets, but only such as sucked. To proceed] the heart of a bullock, a stag, hog, and a weaver, the horn of an Elk, a Hart, a Rhinocerot, an Unicorn, the skul of a man killed by a violent death, a Cocks comb (to hang upon their learned heads) the tooth of a Bore, an Elephant, and a Sea-horse, Ivory, or Elephants Tooth, the skin a snake hath cast off, the gall of a Hawk, Bullock, a shee Goat, a Hare, a Kite, a Hog, a bul, a bear, the cases of silkworms, the Liver of a Wolf, an Otter, a Frog, I sing-glass, the guts of a wolf and a Fox, the milk of a shee Ass, a shee Goat a woman, an Ewe, a Heifer, East and West Bezoar, the stone in the head of a Crab, and a pearch, if there be any stone in an Ox Gall, stone in the bladder of a Man, the Jaw of a Pike or Jack, Pearls, the marrow of the Leg of a Sheep, Ox, Goat, Stag, Calf, common and virgin honey, musk, mummy a swallows nest, Crabs Eyes, the Omentum or call of a Lamb, Ram, Weather, Calf, the whites, yolks, and shells of Hens Eggs, Emets Eggs, bone of a Stags heart, an Ox leg, Ossiepie, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard, the wool of hares, the feathers of Partridges, that which

which Bees make at the entrance of the
 [to keep out cold if they make
 any thing at all, for I assure you I could
 ever find any yet, & have been a di-
 gent searcher after it] the pizzle of a
 Bull, Fox Lungs, fasting spit-
 the blood of a Pidgeon, of a Cat, of
 Hee Goat, of a hare, of a Partridge, of
 Sow, of a Bull, of a Badger, of a
 ail [they might have been a little
 ainer, Testudo, which is their word,
 gnifies any shell-fish, as also snails
 at have shels on their backs: any
 ing will serve to cheat the people
 ith] Silk, Whey, the suet of a bul-
 k, of a stag, of a hee Goat, of a sheep,
 a heifer, Sperma Ceti, a Bullocks
 teen, the skin a snake hath cast off,
 e turds of a Goose, of a Dog, of a Goat,
 Pidgeons, of a stone horse, of a Hen,
 swallows, of men, of women, of mice,
 peacocks, of a Hog, of a heifer, the
 ncle of a Hair, of a Sow, Cobwebs,
 ater shels, as *Blatta Bazania*, *Bucci-*
e, Crabs, Cockles, *Dentalis*, *Entalis*,
 acher of Pearl, *Mytili purpurea*, *Os-*
piz, *Vmbilicus marinus*, the stones of
 horse, a Cock, the hoof of an Elk, of
 Ass, a Bullock, of a Horse, of a Ly-
 the piss of a Bore, of a shee Goat, of
 man or woman that is a maid, and
 at is not a maid, the most on a mans
 ull, *Zibeth*.

Culpeper] The Liver of an Hedg-
 og being dried & beaten into pou-
 der and drunk in wine, strengthens
 the reins exceedingly, and helps the
 topsie, convulsions, and the falling-
 ckness, together with all fluxes of
 the Bowels.

The Liver being in like manner
 rought into powder strengthens the
 ver exceedingly, and helps the drop-

The heart of a Frog being applied
 the Region of the heart in a burn-

ning feaver, mitigates the fits to ad-
 miration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound
 to the thigh of those that have the
 chollick helps them; it doth the like
 also, being eaten.

Then the colledg tels you these things
 may be taken from the SEA, as
 Coll.

A Mber-greese, Sea water,
 Sea sand, Bitumen, Am-
 ber white and yellow, Jet, Carline, Cor-
 rel white and red, Fome of the Sea,
 Sponge, stone Pumice, Sea salt, Spun-
 ges, Amber.

METALS, STONES, SALTS, and other, MI- NERALS.

V Ert-de-greese, scales of brass. *Æ-*
titis, *Alana Terra*: *Alabaster*,
Alecterions, *Allum Scisile* and *Roach*
Amethist: *Amianth*, *Amphelites*, an-
 timony, leaves and filings of silver,
 quick silver, lapis armenius, native ar-
 snick, both white & red, artificial arsnick,
 white and realgar, *Argilla*: *Asteria*:
 Leaves and filings of gold: *Belemin-*
tes: *Berril*: *Bole-armenick*: *Borax*:
 Toads stone: *Lapis Calaminaris*: *Cad-*
mia: Lime quick and quenched: *Vi-*
triol, white, blew, and green: *Steel*:
Borax chrisolite: *Chrisopus*: *Cynabris*,
 native and artificial: *Whetstones*:
Chalk, white and green: *Cristal*: *Di-*
phriges: the rust, dust: scales, and
 flakes of *Iron*: *Granate*: *Mortar*.
 such as wals are daubed with: *Hema-*
ritis: *Heliotropium*: *Jacinth*: *Hyber-*
nicius: *Jasper*: *Lapis Judacius*: *Tiles*:
Lapis Lazuly: *Lapis Lincis*: *Lithan-*
thrax: *Litharge*: of silver and Gold:
Loadstone: *Marchasite*, or fire stone-
Marble: Red Lead, native and artifi-
 cial: *Misc*: *Naptha*: *Lapis Nephri-*
ticus: *Niter*: Oaker yellow and red
Onyx: *Opalus*: *Ophytes*: *Osteocolla*:
Leadwhite and black: *Plumbago*: pom-
 pholix

pholix: Marchasite: Realgar: Ruby: red Oaker, Sal Armoniack: Sal Gem: and salt Niter: Saphyr and Sardine: Selenites: Flints: Emerald: Smiris: Sori: Spodium: Peuter: Brimstone: quick and common: Talth: Earth of Cimolia: Samos: Lemnos: Sylefia: topas: Alana Terra: Tutty: Vitriol white blew and green.

When the ground of our institution required us, then one to one simple, and sometimes to repeat them in diverse places, it pleased us to note those that are iterated in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition or increase our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

Well said Colledg.

Culpeper] *A*. Also I repeated them twice or thrice when they did, and caus'd them to beset down in a different letter; also I hope it wil make to my honor & not to my disgrace to imitate such a learned Colledg of Physitians.

Of some precious stones I speak before in the former Edition: I shall here reduce the al to in order, & treat of such as were casually there omitted whether they were mentioned by the colledg or no, it matters nothing to me

Precious stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.

By a way manifest, they are, Hot in the first degree. Hemetitis, Pyritis, Lapis Ahus: Thyitis: Smyres: Lapis Schistus.

Precious stones cold, are in the first degree. Jacinth. saphyr, Emerald, crystal, Lapis samius: Lapis phrigius.

In the second degree. Ruby, Carbuncle: Granate: sardony.

In the fourth degree. Diamond.

In respect of property, they bind as Lapis Ahus, Nectius, Geodes, Pumice-stone.

Emolient: as Alabaster: Jer: Lapis Thrausius.

Stupisie: as Memphitis: Jasper: Ophites.

Clense: as Lapis arabicus.

Glutinate: as Galactitis: Melites:

Scarifie: as Morochtus.

Break the stone: as Lapis Lycis: Lapis Judaicus, Lapis sponge.

Retain the fruit in the womb: as Aetitis: Jasper.

Provoke the Terms. Ostracites.

Stones altering by a hidden property (as they call it) Are:

Bezoar: Topas: Lapis Colubrinus: Toad-stone: Emerald: Alektorius: Calcidonius: amethyst: saphyr: Jasper: Lapis Nephriticus: Lapis tiberinum: Lapis spongites, the stone found in the maw of a Swallow: Load-stone: Lapis Vulturis: Merucius: Corral: Lynturius: Jet. Aetites: the stones of Crabs: Amber: Christal: &c.

The Load-stone purgeth gross humors.

Lapis armenius and Lapis lazuli, purge melancholly.

To speak a word or two of those which were then trepermitted.

A water Snake, a string being thrust through her tail, and she hung up, a Vessel full of water being set underneath, into which she may put her head, after certain hours or dayes, she wil vomit up a stone, which being received in the vessel full of water will drink it all up, which being bound to the Navil of one that hath the Drop-sie, drinks up all the water. Hallerius. Lapis calcidonius, being hung about the neck, helps those melancholly illusions, and melancholly fancies.

In the Indian Sea; are taken certain strong fighting fish, called Tybarnes, in the heads of which are found three or four stones, sometimes more,

very

ery white, great and ponderous, in-
much that sometimes they weigh
to pound: The powder of this stone
very profitable for such as are trou-
ed with the stone and difficulty of
ine, breaks the stone in the reins
d bladder.

Blood-stone is a kinde of Jasper of
vers colours, with red spots in it
ce blood, stops the terms & bleed-
g in any part of the body. *Nicho-*
as Menardus.

Hemetites stops blood, the eyes of-
n stroken with it, helps bloodsted,
ing beaten into powder and taken
wardly, provokes urine and stops
e Terms. *Dioscorides.*

Pyrites heats and clenseth, takes
way dimnesse of sight. *Dioscorides.*

Lapis asius binds & moderately cor-
odes & clenseth filthy ulcers, & fills
em up with flesh: being mixed with
oney, and applied to the place, is
an admirable remedy for the Gout.

Chrystal being beaten into very
ne powder, and a dram of it taken
a time helps the bloody flux, stops
e whites in women, and increaseth
ilk in Nurses. *Mathiolus.*

Lapis samius is cooling & binding,
is very comfortable to the stomach
ut it duls the Sences, helps fluxes
f the eyes & ulcers: *Dioscorides* held
at it was little inferiour to Lapis
Etites in all his vertues. *Dioscorides.*

hat which comes off from a whet-
one of Cypresse by whetting, helps
aldnesse: being taken inwardly
with Vinegar, consumes the spleen
d helps the falling-sicknesse.

Geodetes bindes and dries, being
beaten into powder and mixed with
water, and applied to the place, takes
away inflammations of the Testicles.

Pumice-stone being beaten into
pouder, and the teeth rubbed with it,

clenseth them. *Dioscorides.*

Jet: it is of a softening & discus-
sing nature, it resisteth the fits of the
mother.

Lapis Memphites: *Dioscorides* saith,
that if it be beaten to powder, and
made into an Oyntment, & the part
of a man which is to be cut off an-
ointed with it, takes away the sence
of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites: some of these stones
have white lines in them; these are
an admirable remedy both for the
Head-ach and Lethargy: all of them
being born about one help the Head-
ach, and the biting of Serpents.

Lapis Arabicus being beaten into
pouder, and made into an oyntment
helps the Hemorrhoids.

Ostracites, a dram of it taken in
pouder provokes the terms, being ta-
ken after that purgation, causeth con-
ception, also being made into an
oyntment, helps inflammations of the
breasts.

Lapis Selenites is an admirable
stone of the Moon; the women in
Germany wear them as Jewels, be-
cause they would be fruitful; they
cure the falling-sicknesse, and being
bound to trees make them fruitful.

Lapis Amianthus being born a-
bout one. helps such as are bewitch-
ed. *Dioscorides.*

Myexis being born about one takes
away pains in the reins, and hinders
the breeding of the stone.

Lapis Armenius purgeth Melan-
choly, and also causeth vomiting, I
hold it not very safe for our English
bodies, and therefore I will speak
no more of it.

An Explanation

of certain Vacupations, comprehen-
ding more things then one under
one name.

The

The five opening Roots.

Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Kneeholly.

The two opening Roots.

Fennel, Parsly.

The five emollient Herbs.

Marsh-Mallows, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall, Violet, Leaves.

The five Chapillary Herbs.

Maidenhair, wall rue, Cetrach, Harts-tongue, Polatricum.

The four cordial Flowers.

Borage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.

The four greater hot Seeds,
Carminative, or breaking wind.

Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.

The four lesser hot seeds.

Bishops weed, Anomus, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold seeds.

Citrus Cucumer, Gourd, Melone.

The four lesser cold seeds.

Succory, Endive, Lettice, Purslain.

Five fragments of precious stones.

Granate, Jacinth, Sapphire, Sardine, Emerald.

Culpeper. I was the more willing to quote these again, although they be almost the same in their former Dispensatory. 1. Because this is all the good the Learned Colledg hath done in their Country, in this their refin'd Master-peice; namely, To tell them that such and such Roots are opening, such and such Flowers Cordial, or strengthening to the heart, such and such Seeds break wind, &c. & if any should be so bold as to object against a whole Colledg of Learn'd Physicians, That they did the generality of the Common-wealth no good at all, because they wrote it in Latin, which is a Language understood but by few, it were easily answered, They

did it in latine to animate people to bring up their children to Learning, which the Colledg doth, I know not.

2. Because they have here left out some Oyntments, the use of which they would not have the chyrurgians know, (the most part of which are no Scholars, (the more is the pity) and that they know well enough) it were a brave trick if they could catch old birds with chaff.

Kind Readers,

The right worshipful, the Colledg of Physicians of London in their new Dispensatory give you free leave to distil these common waters that follow, but they never intended you should know what they are good for

Simple Distilled WATERS.

Of fresh Roots of

B *Riony, Onions, Alicampagne, Oris, or Flower-de-luce, Turneps.*

Of flowers and buds of

Southernwood: both sorts of worm-wood: Wood Sorrel: Ladies-Manile: Marsh-Mallows: Angelica: Pimpernel with purple flowers: Smallage: Columbines: Sparagus: Mouseear: Borage: Shepherds purse: Calamint: Wood-bine or Honey-Suckles: Carduus Benedictus, our Ladies thistles: Knotgrass: Succory: Dragons: Coltsfoot: Fennel: Goats Rue: Grass: Hyssop: Lettice: Lovage: Toadflax: Hops: Marjoram: Mallows: Horehound: Featherfew: Bawm, Mints, Horsemints: Water cresses: English Tobacco: white Poppies, Pellitory of the wall, Parsly, Plantane, Purslane, Self-heal, Pengeroyal, Oak leaves: Sage, Scabious, Figwort or throatwort, Houseleek or Sengreen, the greater and lesser. Mo-

er of Time, Nightshade, Tansie, mentil, Valerian.

Of Flowers of

Oranges (if you can get them) Lem-battle the greater: Beans: Water-lilies: Lavender: Nut tree: Cowslips: Roses: Rosemary: Roses white, damask red: Satyrien: Line tree: Clove-liflowers: Violets.

Of Fruits of

Oranges: Black Cherries: Pome-grons: Quincees: Cucumers: Straw-berries: Winter Cherries: Lemmons: Raspberries: unripe Walnuts: Apples. Of parts of living Creatures and their Excrements.

* Lobsters: Cockles: or Snails: I know not which their word signifies, Cockles, Snails, Perewinkles, and all such shel-fish, as their former word which I translated Lobsters, signifies Crabs as well as Lobsters; and I could afford to think they inted river crabs here, by two or three letters of word, which they add at the latter end of it, it being usual with Physicians because they cannot write true Latin, to abbreviate their words by the middle, that so a man can neither tell what gender nor what case they are of. Hartshorn: Bullocks dung made in May: Swallows: Earthworms: Maggots: Spawn of Frogs.

Simple Waters distilled, being digested before-hand.

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

Of the Leaves of Agrimony. wild Tansie, or Silverweed. Mugwort. Betony. Marigolds. Chamomel. Chamepi-py. Sullendine. Pilewort. Scurvy-grass. Comfrey the greater. Dandelion. Ash tree leaves. Eyebright. Fumitory. Alehoof, or ground Ivy. Horstail. St. Johns wort. Tarrow. Moneywort. Restharrow. Solomons seal. Res solis.

Rue. Savin. Saxifrage. Hartstongue. Scordium Tamaris. Mullin. Vervain. Pauls Betteny. Meadsweet. Nettles.

Of the Flowers of Mayweed. Broom. Cowslips. Butter-bur. Peony. Elder.

Of the berries of Broom. Elder.

Culpeper] Then the Colledge gives you an admonition concerning distilling these, (such a one as it is) which being converted into your native language, is as followeth.

We give you warning that these common waters be better prepared for time to come, either in common Stills, putting good store of Ashes underneath, the roots and herbs being dryer &c. or if they be full of Juice, by* distilling[* I know whom they may thank for this way of distillation] the Juice in a convenient bath, that so burning may be avoided, which hitherto hath seldome been. But let the other Herbs, Flowers or Roots, be bruised, and by adding Tartar, common salt, or Leven be digested, then putting spring water to them, distil them in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or Worm, till the change of the taste shew the vertue to be drawn off; then let the Oyle (if any be) be seperated from the water according to art.

Into the number of these waters may be ascribed,

The Tears of Vines, the liquor of the birch-tree. May dew.

Culpeper. That my countrey may receive the benefit of these waters, I shal first shew the temperatures, secondly, the vertues of the most usual and most easie to come by: If any shou drake exceptions that I mentio not all (for it is impossible to write to please every body) I answer first, I mention enough. Secondly, Who ever makes this objection, they shew

G extream

extream ingratitude; for had I mentioned but onely one, I had revealed more to them then ever the Colledg intended they should know, or con me thanks for doing; but the best is, I respect their love, and fear their hatred much at one.

The qualities and appropriation of the simple Distilled Waters.

Simple distilled Waters either cool or heat: such as cool, either cool the blood or choller.

Waters cooling the blood. Lettice, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, sorrel, Endive, succory, Fumitory

Waters cooling and repressing chollerick humors, or vapors in the head.

Nightshade. Lettice. Water-lillies. Plantane, Poppies, viz. The flowers both of white, black and red Poppies. black Cherries.

The breast and Lungues. Violets, Poppies all three sorts. Colts foot.

In the heart. Sorrel, Quinces. Water-Lillies. Roses. Violets. green or unripe Walnuts.

In the Stomach. Quinces. Roses. Violets. Nightshade. Housleeke, or fengreen. Lettice. Purslain.

In the Liver. Endive. Succory. Nightshade. Purslain: Water-Lillies.

In the Reins and Bladder. Endive. Succory. Winter cherries. Plantane. Water-Lillies. Strawberries. Housleeke or fengreen. Black cherries.

In the Womb. Endive. Succory. Lettice. Water-Lillies. Purslain. Roses.

Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either flegm or melancholly.

Waters concocting flegm in the Head, are of

Bettony. Sage. Marjoram. Chamomel. Fennel. Calaminth. Rosemary-flowers. Primroses. Eye-bright.

In the breast and Lungues. Maiden-hair. Bettony. Hyssop. Horehound.

Carduus Benedictus. Scabious. Orri-
or Flower-de-luces. Bawm. Self-heal
&c.

In the heart. Bawm Rosemary.

In the stomach. Wormwood. Mints. Fennel. Chervil. Time. Mother of Time. Marigolds.

In the Liver. Wormwood. Centaury. Origanum. Marjoram. Maudlin. Costmary. Agrimony. Fennel.

In the spleen. Water-creffes. Wormwood. Calaminth.

In the Reins and Bladder. Rocket. Nettles. Saxifrage. Pellitory of the wal. Alicampane. Burnet.

In the Womb. Mugwort. Calaminth. Peny-royal. Savin. Mother of Time. Lovage.

Waters concocting Melancholly in the Head, are of

Hops. Fumitory.

The breast. Bawm. Carduus Benedictus.

The heart. Borrage. Bugloss. Bawm. Rosemary.

The liver. Endive. chicory. Hops.

The spleen. Dodder. Harts-tongue. Tamaris. Time.

Having thus ended the appropriation, I shal speake briefly of the virtues of distilled Waters.

Lettice Water cools the blood when it is over-heated; for when it is not, it needs no cooling: it cools the head & Liver, staies hot vapors ascending to the head, & hindereth sleep; it quen cheth immoderate thirst, and breeds milk in Nurses. Distil it in May.

Purslain Water cools the blood and Liver, quenchoth thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs, or pestilences.

The distilled water of water-Lilly-Flowers, cools the blood & the bowels, & all internal parts of the body; helps such as have the yel. jaundice, hot

of coughs & pleurifies, the headach
coming of heat, feavers pestilential &
pestilential, as also hectick fea-
vers.

The Water of Violet flowers cooles
the blood, the heart, liver and lungs
over-heated, and quencheth an insa-
table desire of drinking: they are in
their prime about the latter end of
March, or beginning of April, ac-
cording as the year falls out.

The Water of Sorrel cooles the
blood, heart, liver and spleen: If
this Treacle be given with it, it is
profitable in pestilential feavers: di-
still it in May.

Endive and Succory Water are ex-
cellent against heat in the stomach; if
you take an ounce of either (for their
operation is the same) morning and
evening, four days one after another,
they cool the Liver, and cleanse the
blood: they are in their prime in
May.

Fumitory Water is usual with the
y Dames to wash their faces with,
take away morphey, freckles, and
burning: inwardly taken it helps
yellow Jaundice and Itch, clea-
neth the blood, provokes sweat, streng-
thens the stomach, and cleanseth the
body of adust humours: it is in its
prime in May and June.

The Water of Nightshade helps
ins in the head coming of heate:
take heed you distil not the deadly
Nightshade instead of the common,
if you do, you may make mad work.
Let such as have not wit enough to
know them asunder, have wit enough
to let them both alone till they do.

The Water of white Poppies extin-
guisheth all heat against nature, helps
head-aches coming of heat, and too
long standing in the sun: Distil them
in June or July.

Colts foot Water is excellent for
burns to wash the place with it; in-
wardly taken it helps Ptsicks
and other diseases incident to the
Lungues: Distil them in May or
June.

The Water of Distilled Quinces
strengthens the heart & stomach ex-
ceedingly, staies vomiting and fluxes,
and strengthens the retentive faculty
in man.

Damask Rose-water cools, com-
forts, and strengthens the heart; so
doth Red Rose-water, only with this
difference, the one is binding, the o-
ther loosening; if your body be co-
stive, use Damask Rose water, be-
cause it is loosening: if loose, use red,
because it is binding.

White Rose-water is generally
known to be excellent against hot
rheums, and inflammations in the eys,
and for this it is better then the for-
mer.

The water of red Poppy flowers,
called by many Corn-roses, because
they grow so frequently amongst
corn, cool the blood & spirits over-
heated by drinking or labour, and is
therefore excellent in surfets.

Green walnuts gathered about the
latter end of June, or beginning of
July, and bruised, and so stilled,
strengthens the heart, and resisteth the
pestilence.

Plantane water helps the headach;
being dropped into the ear it helps
the toothach, helps the Ptsick,
dropsie and fluxes, and is an admira-
ble remedy for ulcers in the reins &
bladder, to be used as common drink:
the herb is in its prime in May.

Strawberry water cooleth, quen-
cheth thirst, clarifieth the blood,
breaks the stone, helps all inward in-
flammations, especially those in the
reins.

eins, bladder and passages of the urine; it strengthens the liver and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled water of dog grasfe, or couch grasfe, as some call it, clenseth the reins gallantly, & provokes urine; opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and kills Worms.

Black cherry water provokes urine, helps the dropfie. It is usually given in diseases of the brain, as convulsions, falling sicknesse, palsey and Apoplexy.

Betony is in its prime in May, the distilled water thereof is very good for such as are pained in their heads, it prevails against the dropfie & all sorts of feavers; it succors the liver and spleen, & helps want of digestion & evil disposition of the body thence arising; it hastens travel in women with child, and is excellent against the bitings of venomous beasts.

Distil Sage whilest the flowers be on it; the water strengthens the brain, provokes the terms, helps nature much in all its actions.

Marjoram is in its prime in June; distilled water is excellent for such whose brains are too cold, it provokes urine, heats the womb, provokes the terms, strengthens the memory and helps the judgement, causeth an able brain, and therefore I commend it to the colledge of physicians.

Distil Camomel water about the beginning of June: It easeth the chollick and pains in the belly; it breaks the stone in the reins & bladder provokes the terms, expels the dead child, & takes away pains in the head.

Fennel water strengthens the heart & brain; dilates the breast, the cough, provokes the terms, encreaseth milk in nurses; and if you wash your eyes with it, it clears the sight.

The Hooves of the forefeete of a cow dried & taken any way, encrease milk in Nurses: the smoke of them burnt drives away mice. *Mixaldus.*

Calamint water heats & clenseth the womb, provokes the terms, and easeth the pains of the head; distil it in May.

The Distilled water of Rosemary flowers helps such as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Asthma; it clenseth the blood, helps concoction, strengthens the brain and body exceedingly.

Water of the flowers of Lillies of the valley, strengthens the brain and all the senses.

The water of cowslip flowers help the palsey, and thence they obtained the name [*Paralysis*] takes away pains in the head, the vertigo and megrim, and is exceeding good for women with child.

The eyes being washed every morning with Eyebright water, most strangely clears and strengrhens the sight.

Maidenhair distilled in May, the water clenseth both liver & lungues, clarifies the blood, and breaks the stone.

Hysop water clenseth the lungues of flegme, helps coughs and Asthmaes. Distil it in August.

The water of Hore-hound helps the cough and fraintness of the breast; it strengthens the breast, lungues & stomach, and liver: Distil it in June.

Carduus water succors the head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with vertigoes and quartan agues; it provokes sweat, strengthens the heart, and is good in pestilences, and all other feavers of choller. It is in its prime in May and June.

Scabious

Scabions water helps pleurifies & ins, and pricking in the sides; Asthumes, coughs, pestilences, and faintness of the breast.

Water of Flowr-de-luce is very profitable in dropfies, an ounce being drunk continually morning and evening; as also pains and torments of the bowels.

Bawm-water distilled in May, restores memory when it is lost; it quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain, heart and stomach, causeth merry mind and a sweet breath.

The water of comfry sodders broken bones, being drunk, helps ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding wounds. they being washed with it.

Wormwood water distilled cold, about the end of May, heats & strengthens the stomach, helps concoction, cures vomiting, kills worms in the stomach and bowels; it mitigates the pains in the teeth, and is profitably used in feavers of Choller.

Mint Water strengthens the stomach, helps concoction, & stayes vomiting: distil it in the latter end of May, or beginning of June, as the year is in forwardnesse or backwardnesse: observe that in all the rest.

Chervil water distilled about the end of May, helps Ruptures, breaks the stone, dissolves congealed blood, strengthens the heart and stomach.

The water of Mother of time strengthens the brain and stomach, sets a man a good stomach to his vituals, provoke urine and the terms, heats the womb: It is in its prime about the end of June.

The water of Marigold flowers is appropriated to most cold diseases of the head, eyes and stomach: they are in their vigor when the Sun is in the Lion.

distilled water of centaury comforts a cold stomach, helps in feavers of choller, which the Greeks call *nauses*, and *gastrodies*; it kills worms, and provokes appetite to vituals.

Maudling & Costmary water distilled in May or June, strengthens the liver, helps the yellow jaundice, opens obstructions, and helps the dropfie.

Water-cresses distilled in March, the water cleanseth the blood, & provokes urine exceedingly, kills worms: outwardly mixed with hony, it clears the Skin of morpew & sunburning.

Distil Nettles when they are in flower, the water helps coughs and pains in the bowels, provokes urine, and breaks the stone.

Saxifage water provokes urine, expels wind, breaks the stone, cleanseth the reins and bladder of gravel: distil them when they are in flower.

The water of pellitory of the wall opens obstructions of the liver and spleen by drinking an ounce of it every morning; it cleanseth the reins & bladder, & easeth the gripings of the bowels coming of wind. Distil it in the end of May, or beginning of June.

Sinkfoyl water breakes the stone, cleanseth the reins, and is of excellent use in putrified feavers: Distil it in May.

The water of Radishes breaks the stone, cleanseth the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

Alicampane water strengthens the stomach and Lungues, provokes urine, and cleanseth the passages of it from gravel.

Distil Burnet in May or June, the water breaks the stone, cleanse the passages of urine, and is exceeding profitable

fitable in pestilential times.

Mugwort water distilled in *May*, is excellent in coughs and diseases proceeding from stoppage of the terms in women; it warms the stomach, and helps the drop sic.

Distil Peny-royal when the flowers are upon it: the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms, expels the After-birth; cuts, and casts out thick and gross humors in the breast, easeth pains in the bowels, and consumes flegm.

The Water of Lovage distilled in *May*, easeth pains in the head, and cures ulcers in the womb being washed with it; inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the stone.

The tops of hops when they are young, being distilled, the Water clenseth the blood of adust and melancholly humors, & therefore helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, and such like diseases thence proceeding, it opens obstructions of the spleen, helps the rickets, and Hypochondriack melancholly.

The water of Borrage and Bugloss distilled when their flowers are upon them, strengthen the heart and brain exceedingly, cleanse the blood, and takes away sadness, griefes and melancholly.

Doddar water clenseth the liver & spleen, helps the yellow Jaundice.

Tamaris water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the spleen, and strengthens it.

English Tobacco distilled, the water is excellent good for such as have drop sies, to drink an ounce or two every morning; it helps ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungues, and helps such as have Asthmaes.

The water of Dwarf Elder hath the same effects.

Thus have you the vertues of enough of cold waters, the use of which is for mixtures of other medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are very seldom given alone: If you delight most in liquid medicines, having regard to the disease, and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with where withal to make them so as wil please your pallat best

COMPOUNDS. Spirit and Compound Distilled Waters.

Culpeper] **A.** Before I begin these, I thought good to premise a few words: They are all hot in operation, & therefore not to be medled with by people of hot constitutions when they are in health, for fear of feavers & adustion of blood: but for people of cold constitutions, as Melancholly & flegmatick people. If they drink of the moderately now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to the part of the body which is weakest, they may do them good: yet in diseases of melancholly, neither Strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humour thin, and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the brain with foolish and fearful imaginations.

2 Let all yong people forbear them whilst they are in health, for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3 Have regard to the season of the year, so shal you find them more beneficial in Summer then in Winter, because in summer the body is always coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat less in Summer then in Winter.

Thus much for people in health, which

which drink strong Waters for recreation.

As for the medicinal use of them, shall be shewed at the latter end of every receipt, only in general they are due respect had to the humors afflicting, & part of the body afflicted) medicinal for diseases of cold and gnm, chilliness of the spirits, &c. But that my country men may not be mistaken in this, I shall give them some symptoms of each complexion how a man may know when it exceeds its due limits.

Signs of Choller abounding.

Leaness of body, costiveness, hollow eyes, anger without a cause, a testy disposition, yellowness of the skin, sternes in the throat, pricking pains in the head, the pulse swifter & stronger than ordinary, the urin higher coloured, thinner and brighter, troublesome sleepes, much dreaming of lightning, anger and fighting.

Signs of blood abounding.

The Veins are bigger (or at least they seem so) and fuller then ordinary; the skin is red, and as it were swollen; pricking pains in the sides, about the temples, shortness of breath, head-ach, the pulse great and full, urine high coloured and thick,reams of blood, &c.

Signs of Melancholly abounding

Fearfulness without a cause, fearful and foolish imaginations, the skin rough and swarthy, leaness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sowness in the roat, the pulse very weak, solitari-ss, thin clear urin, often sighing

Signs of Flegm abounding.

Sleepiness, dulness, slowness, heaviness, cowardliness, forgetfulness, much spitting, much superfluities at the nose, little appetite to meat, and

as bad digestion, the skin whiter, colder and smoother then it was wont to be: the pulse slow and deep: the urin thick and low colour'd: dreams of rain, floods and water &c.

These things thus premised, I come to the matter.

The first the Colledg presents you with, is

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Pag. 30.

Or, Spirit and VWater of VVormwood, the lesser Composition.

Colledg] Take of the leaves of * dried Wormwood [* You may take what Wormwood you please, what care they? so they get money they have their desire] two pound, Annis seeds half a pound: steep them in six gallons of small Wines twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the distilled water two ounces of the best Sugar.

Let the two first pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood, those which follow, Wormwood water the lesser Composition.

Culpeper. I like this distinction of the Colledg very well, because what is first stilled out, is far stronger then the rest, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it self: you may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the season of the year requires.

It hath the same vertues wormwood hath, only fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age, and whose natural heat abateth. You may search the Herb for the vertues, it heateth the stomach, and helpeth digestion.

The Colledg. After the same manner onely omitting the Annis seeds) is distilled Spirit and water of Angellica,

both Herb and Root; Bawm, Mints, Sage &c. the Flowers of Rosemary, Clary, Clove-gilli-flowers &c. the seeds of Caraway &c. Juniper-berries, Orrenge pills, Lemmons, Citrons &c. Cinnamon, Nutmegs &c.

Culpeper. I would some body (that knows their conditions) would do but so much as ask the Colledg what the meaning of all these et cetera's is. *Spiritus & Aqua Absynthii magis composita. 30.*

Or Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater composition.

The Colledg. Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfuls; the Rootes of Galanga, Ginger, Calamus Aromaticus, Alicampene, of each three Drachms; Liguoris an ounce, Raisons of the Sun stoned, three Ounces; Annis seeds, and sweete Fennel seeds, of each three drachms; Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drachms; cardamoms, cubebs, of each one drachm: Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruised that are to be bruised, all of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wines, for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white sugar to every pint of distilled water.

Let the first pint be called Spirit of Wormwood the greater composition.

Culpeper. In this Receipt they have onely in their new Master-piece left out According to Art; & I commend them, for sure it was advisedly done of them not to write of what they never had.

The Opinion of Authors is, That it heats the stomach, & strengthens it and the Lungues, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

Spiritus & Aqua Angelica Magis

composita 31.

Or Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition.

The Colledg. Take of the * leaves [* I bid them say leaves in their last Editieu] of Angellica eight ounces, of Carduus Benedictus six ounces, of Bawm and Sage, of each four ounces; Angellica seeds six ounces; sweete Fennel seeds nine ounces: Let the Herbs being dried, and the seeds be grossly bruised, to which add of the Species called Aromaticum Rosatum, and of the Species called Diamoschu Dulce, of each an ounce and an halfe infuse them two dayes in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine, then distil them with a gentle fire (according to that art which we never had) and with every pound mix two ounces of sugar dissolved in Rosewaters.

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of Water.

Culpeper. This Receipt was far different from that Angelica water which they prescribed in their last Dispensatory; I could at first imagine no reason worth the quoting, unlesse it were done to make it dearer, as who should say, seeing the common people cannot be kept from knowing the vertues of what we have so long monopolized into our own hands through the iniquity of the times in abolishing kingly government, which was the only staff we had to lean upon, yet we will to work again, and leave never a stone unturned that may uphold us in our pride & unconscionable domineering: and though we cannot write but it will be translated into such a language as will be in the reach of the vulgar's brain, yet will we wind the business so high, that it will be out of the reach of his purse, this I thought

thought to be the plain English of it, yet afterward I found that their former Dispensatory, had a water called Cordial Water: which here shouldered out Angellica water, and having got into its place, stole its name: Pray do but so much as tell what good it doth the vulgar for you to change the names of medicines? I smel a Rat, a new trick to cheat the world.

The chief end of composing this medicine, was to strengthen the heart and resist infection, and therefore is very wholsom in pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking air.

I shal now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

Angellica water the greater composition.

The Colledg. Take of * Angellica [* take the leaves] two pounds: Annis seeds half a pound: Coriander and Camaway seeds, of each four ounces: Zedoary bruised, three ounces: Steep them twenty four hours in six gallons of small wines, then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with sugar.

Culpeper. It comforts the heart, cheriseth the vital spirits, resisteth the pestilence, and all corrupt airs, which indeed are the natural causes of epidemical diseases, the sick may take a spoonful of it in any convenient cordial, & such as are in health, & have bodies either cold by nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

Spiritus Lavendulae compositus.

Matthie. 31.

Or Compound Spirit of Lavender. Matthias.

The Colledg. Take of Lavender flowers one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the best spirit of Wine, let

them stand together in the sun six dayes, then distil them with an Alembick with his refrigeratory.

Take of the flowers of sage, Rosemary and Bettony, of each one handful: the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Lillies of the valley, cowslips, of each two handfuls: let the flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, being infused in one gallon of the best spirit of wine, and mingled with the foregoing spirit of Lavender flowers, adding the leaves of Bawm, Feather-few, and Orange tree fresh gathered; the flowers of Stechas and Orrenge tree, Bay berries, of each one ounce: After convenient digestion distil it again, after which adde citron pills the outward bark: Peony seeds husked, of each six drams: cinnamon: Mace: Nutmegs: cardamoms: cubebbs yellow Sanders, of each halfe an ounce: Wood of Aloes ene dram: the best Jujubes, the stones being taken out halfe a pound, digest them six Weekes, then strein it and filter it, and adde to it prepared Pearls two drams: Emeralds prepared a scruple: Ambergreese: musk: saffron, of each halfe a scruple Red Roses dried: red sanders: of each halfe an ounce: Yellow sanders: citron pills dried: of each one dram. Let the species being tyed up in a rag, be hung into the foregoing spirit.

Culpeper. Although I could have easily bin brought to believe that the Colledg never intended the company of Apothecaries any good, yet before I read this receipt, I could not conceit they willingly intended to impose impossibilities upon them: I could wish the Apothecaries would desire to be certified by the Colledg,

1. Whether the Gallon of Lavender flowers must be filled by heap, or by strike. 2. Next, whether the flowers must be pressed down in the Measure

sure, or not. 3. How much must be drawn off in the first distillation. 4. Where they should get Orrêge leaves and flowers fresh gathered. 5. What they mean by *Convenient Digestion*. 6. Where you shall find Borrage, Bugloss & Cowslips flowering together, that so you may have them all fresh according to their prescript, the one flowering in the latter end of *April*, & beginning of *May*, the other in the end of *June*, and beginning of *July*. 7. If they can make a shift to make it (which is a task almost, if not altogether, as hard as to piss down *Pauls*) how, or which way the vertues of it will countervail the one half of the charge and cost, to leave the pains & trouble out. But *Dr. Ignoramus* followed *Matthias*, and never considered he lived in a different Climate.

Spiritus Castorii 32. Or,
Spirit of Castorium.

The Colledg. Take of fresh *Castorium* four ounces: *Lavender flower* an ounce: the tops of *Sage* and *Rosemary*, of each halfe an ounce. *Cinnamon* six drams. *Mace*, *Cloves*, of each two drams. Spirit of *Wine* rectified, six pound: Digest them in a Phial filled onely to the third part, close stopped with cork and bladder in warm ashes for two dayes, then distilled in * *Balneo Mariæ* [* A Table at the latter end shall instruct you in all such crabbed words] and the distilled water kept close stopped.

Culpeper. By reason of its heat it is no wayes fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines appropriated to the diseases you would give it for; it resists poyson, and helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts: it causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, & casteth out the after-birth: it helps the fits of the

mother, Letharges and Convulsions: being mixed with white wine, & dropped into the ears, it helps deafness: if stopping be the cause of it, the dose to be given inwardly is between one dram, and half a dram, according to the strength and age of the patient.

Aqua Petasitidis composita. 32.

Or, Compound water of Butter-burs

The Colledg. Take of the fresh Roots of *Butter-burr* bruised, one pound and an half: the Roots of *Angelica* and *Masterwort*, of each halfe a pound: steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distill them till the change of the taste gives a testimony that the strength is drawn out.

Culpeper. This water is very effectual being mixed with other convenient cordials, for such as have pestilential feavers: also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in pestilential times: it helps the fits of the mother, & such as are short winded, & being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such sores as are hard to be cured.

Aqua Raphani Composita. 33. Or,
Compound water of Rhadishes.

The Colledg. Take of the leaves of both sorts of *Scurvy-grasse*, of each Six pound, having bruised them, presse the Juycce out of them, with which mix of the Juycce of *Brooklime*, and *Water-cresses*, of each one pound and an half: of the best white *Wine*, eight pound: twelve whole Lemmons, pills and all: fresh *Briony* Roots four pound: the Roots of wilde *Raddishes* two pound: *Capt. Winters Cinnamon* halfe a pound: *Nutmegs* four ounces: steep them altogether, and then distil them.

Culpeper. In their former Dispensatory when they had that ingenuity left to confess where they had their Medicines, I gave them a modest term,

erm, and said they borrowed them from such or such an Author; but now all ingenuity hath left them, and nothing but Self remains in them, and they abscond their Author; I know not what to say, unless I should say they stole them: whether this be their own or not, I know not, 'tis something like them, a churlish Medicine to a churlish Colledg: I fancy not, and so I leave it: I suppose they intended it for purgation of women in child-bed, and 'tis as fit for it as a Sow is for a Saddle.

Aqua Peoniae Composita. 33. Or, Compound water of Peony.

The Colledg. Take of the flowers of Lillies of the valley, one pound: infuse them in four gallons of Spanish wine so long till the following Flowers may be had fresh.

Take of the fore-named flowers halfe pound, Peony flowers four ounces: steep them together fourteene dayes, then still them in Balneo Mariæ till they be dry: in the distilled liquor infuse again male Peony roots gathered * in due time, [* And that is they know not when: If you wil be precise in your time, let it be in the hour & day of the Sun, he rising in the Lion, and the Moon applying to his ♀ or Δ] two ounces and an halfe, white Dittany, long Birthwort, of each halfe an ounce: the leaves of Mistle of the Oak, and Rue, of each two handfulls: Peony seeds husked, ten drams: Rue seeds three drams and an halfe: Castoreum two scruples: Cubebs, Mace, of each two drams: Cinnamon an ounce and an halfe: Squills prepared, three drams: Rosemary Flowers six pugils: Arabian Stæchas, Lavender, of each four pugils: the Flowers of Bettony, Clove-gilli-flowers, and Cowslips, of each eight pugils; then adding four

pound of the juyce of black Cherries Distill it in a glasse till it be dry.

Culpeper. It seems the Colledg was shrewdly put to it to alter the name of this Receipt from *Langias* his Antepileptical water, to Compound water of Peony, a new trick to cheat the world; & they have also altered some few things not worth the noting. If the Authority of *Erastus*, or daily experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the convulsion-fits; but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the falling-sickness also, for *ἐπιλεψία* in Greek, signifies Falling-sickness; and indeed *Erastus* and Experience pleads for this also: it is true, the Composition of *Erastus* differs from this, & so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physicians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best at this time, for their minds are mutable.

Well then, having now learned the Vertues of the water, a word or two of the use will not be amiss: *Erastus* was of opinion that both these diseases were caused by the Moon; & so am I of that opinion also, for I knew some at this time that are constantly troubled with the falling-sickness only at the new and full Moon. I could give reasons for this judgment of *Erastus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, If the Disease come daily, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening: if weekly, then let it be taken onely at the new and full Moon, & at her Quartiles to the Sun: if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new & full Moon wil suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils and jaws with it.

Aqua

Aqua Bezoartica. 34. Or,
Bezoar Water.

Colledg. Take of the leaves of *Sul-
lendine*, *Ros* and all: Three handfuls
and an halfe: *Rue* two handfuls:
Scordium four handfuls: *Dittany* of
Creet: *Cardus*: of each one handful
and an halfe. *Zidary* and *Angelica*
Roots, of each three drams: *Citrons*
and *Lemmon* pills, of each six drams:
Clove-gilliflower: one ounce and an
halfe: *Red Rose*: *Centaur* thelesse, of
each two drams: *Cinnamon*: *Cloves*:
of each three drams: *Venice Treacle*
three ounces: *Methridate* one ounce
and an halfe: *Camphire* two scruples.
Troches of *Vipers* two ounces: *Mace*
two drams: *Wood* of *Aloes* halfe an
ounce: *Yellow Sanders* one dram and
an halfe: *Cardus* seeds one ounce: *Ci-
tron* seeds six drams: Let them be cut
and infused in spirit of *Wine*, and *Ma-
lage Wine*, of each three pound and an
halfe: *Vineger* of *clove-gilliflowers*,
Juyce of *Lemmons*, of each one pound,
and distilled in a glasse still in *Balneo
Mariæ*; after it is half stilled off, the
residue may be strained through a linnen
cloth, and be reduced to the thicknesse
of *Honey*, and called the *Bezoartick
Extract*.

Culpeper. Extracts have the same
vertues with the waters they are made
from, onely the different form is to
pleas the quaint pallats of such whose
fancy loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar Water strengtheneth
the heart, arteries, and spirit vital:
It provokes sweat, and is exceeding
good in pestilential feavers, in health
it withstands melancholly and con-
sumptions, and makes a merry, blith
cheerful creature. Of the Extract you
may take ten grains at a time, or some
what more, if your body be not fea-
verish, halfe a spoonful of water is

sufficient at a time, and that mixed
with other cordials or medicines ap-
propriated to the disease that trou-
bles you, which the table at the latter
end of the book will direct you to:
and take this for a general rule, when
any thing is too hot to take by it self,
resort to the table of Diseases, which
will amply furnish you with what to
mix it, & especially the cold waters,
the vertues of which you have amply
in this Sixth Edition. This is *Langius*
his Receipt, though the Colledge
would have no body know it.

*Aqua & spiritus Lambricorum, ma-
gistralis.* 34. Or, Water and
Spirit of Earthworms.

Colledg. Take of *Earthworms* well
cleansed, three pound. *Snails* with shells
on their backs cleansed, two gallons:
beat them in a mortar, and put them
into a convenient Vessel, adding sting-
ing *Nettles*, *Ros* and all, six handfuls:
wilde Angelica, four handfuls: *Brank
Vrsine*, seven handfuls: *Agrimony*,
Betony, of each three handfuls: *Rue* one
handful: common *Wormwood* two
handfuls: *Rosemary Flowers* six Oun-
ces: *Dock Roots* ten Ounces: the *Roots*
of *Sorrel* five Ounces: *Turmeric*, the
inner bark of *Barberrie*, of each four
ounces: *Fenugreeke* seeds two Ounces:
Cloves three Ounces: *Harts-horn*, I-
very in grosse powder, of each four oun-
ces: *Saffren* three drams: small spirit
of *wine* four Gallons and an halfe; af-
ter twenty four hours infusion: distill
them in an Alembick. Let the four
first pounds be reserved for spirit, the rest
for water,

Culpeper. Tis a Messe of Altoge-
ther; it may be they intended it for
an univertal Medicine.

Aqua Gentiane composita. 35. Or,
Gentian Water compound.

Colledg. Take of *Gentian Roots* sli-
ced,

one pound and an halfe: the leaves
and flowers of centaury the less, of each
two ounces: steepe them eight dayes in
twelve pound of white wine, then di-
still them in an Alembick.

Culpeper. It conduceth to preserva-
tion from ill air, and pestilential fea-
vers: it opens obstructions of the li-
ver, and helps such as they say are li-
ver-grown; it easeth pains in the sto-
mach, helps digestion, & easeth such
as have pains in their bones by ill lod-
ging abroad in the cold; it provokes
appetite, & is exceeding good for the
yellow jaundies, as also for prickings
and fitches in the sides; it provokes the
urine, and expels both birth and af-
terbirth; it is naught for women with
child: If there be no feaver, you may
take a spoonful or tasterful by it self;
if there be, you may if you please mix
it with some cooler medicine appro-
priated to the same use you would
give it for

Aqua Gilbertii. 31. Or Gil-
berts Water.

Colledg. Take of Scabious: Bur-
net: Dragons: Bawm: Angelica: Pim-
pnel, with purple flowers: Tormentil,
Roots and all, of each two handfuls:
all of them being rightly gathered
and prepared, be steeped in four gallons
of Canary Wine, still off three gallons
in an Alembick, to which adde three
ounces of each of the cordial flowers:
Clove-gilli-flowers six ounces: Saffron
halfe an ounce: Turmericke two ounces:
Galanga, Basil seeds, of each one dram:
Citron Pills one ounce: the seeds of ci-
trons and cardus, cloves, of each five
ounces: Harts-horn four ounces:
steepe them twenty four hours and then
distill them in Balneo Mariae: to the
distilled Water adde Pearls prepared, an
ounce and an halfe: red coral, crabs eyes,
white Amber, of each two drams:

Crabs claws, six drams: Bezoar, Am-
ber greece. of each two scruples: steep
them six weekes in the Sun, in a Vessel
well stopped, often shaking it, then fil-
ter it (you may keepe the powder for
Sp. cord. temp.) by mixing twelve ounce
of Sugar candy, with six ounces of
red Rose-water, and four ounces of spi-
rit of cinnamon with it.

Culpeper. I suppose this was inven-
ted for a cordial to strengthen the
heart, to relieve languishing nature.
It is exceeding dear. I forbear the
dose, they that have money enough
to make it themselves, cannot want
time to study both the vertues and
defect: I would have Gentlemen to be
studious.

Only one thing I would demand of
the Colledg that makes their brags so
much of minding their Countreys
good, these same species which they
appoint to be left (after use in this
Medicine) for Species cordiales tempe-
ratae: doth the vertue come out of
them in this medicine, or not? if not,
why are they put in? if yes, then will
the Species cordiales temperatae, be like
themselves, viz. good for nothing
but to deceive people.

Aqua cordialis frigida Saxoniae. 36.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce of Bor-
rage, Bugloss, Bawm, Bistort, Tormen-
til, Scordium, Vervain, sharp-pointed
Dock, Sorrel, Goats Rue, Mirrhis,
blew Bottle great and small, Roses Ma-
rigolds, Lemmons, citrons, of each six
ounces: Burnet, Sinkfoyl, of each three
ounces: White Wine Vinegar one
pound: Purslain seeds two ounces:
Citron and Cardus seeds, of each half an
ounce: Water Lilly flowers two ounces:
the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets,
clove-gilli-flowers, of each one ounce:
Diatrion Santalon six drams: let all
of them being rightly prepared, be infu-
sed

sed three daies, then distilled in a glas still: to the distilled Liquor add earth of Lemnos Siletia, and Samos, of each one ounce and an half: Pearls prepared with the juyce of Citrons, three drams: mix them, and keep them together.

Culpeper] No sooner had I translated their old Dispensatory (which should have bin authentick til doos-day in the afternoo had not I don it) to work go they & make another such a one as 'tis, and then the old one is thrown by like an old Almanack out of date; some small alterations they have made in some medicines, (of which this is one) not worth speaking of, yet will they serve to vapor with; look here quoth they here's such a thing alter'd, here is a grain & an half put in, where there was but a grain before, the other is dangerous and destructive to the Common Wealth, and so care not a straw for defaming their predecessors; nay some of their own handyworks, so they may but uphold their own interests & unconscionable doineering; thus they serve the poor people just as a Cat serves a Mouse; first play with them, & then eat them up.

It mightily cools the blood, & therefore profitable in Feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drams if the party be weak.

Aqua Theriacalis. 36. Or,
Treacle Water.

Colledg] Take of the juyce of green Walnuts, four pound: The juyce of Rue three pound: juyce of Cardus, Marigolds, and Bawm, of each two pound: Green Petasitis roots one pound and a half: the roots of burrs one pound: Angelica and Master-wort, of each half a pound: the Leaves of

Scordium four handfuls; old Venice Treacle, Methridate, of each eight ounces: Canary Wine twelve pound: Vineger six pound: Iuyce of Lemmons two pound: digest them two dayes, either in Horse-dung, or in a bath, the vessel being close shut, then distill them in sand, in the distillation you may make a theriacal extraction.

Culpeper.) This water is exceeding good in all feavers, especially pestilential; it expelleth venomous humors by sweat; it strengthens the heart and vitals; it is an admirable counter-poyson; special good for such as have the plague, or are poisoned, or bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French Pox. If you desire to know more vertues of it, see the vertues of Venice treacle. The dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

Aqua Brioniae composita 37. Or,
Briony Water Compound.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Briony Roots, four pound; the leaves of Rue and Mugwort, of each two pound; dried Savin three handfuls: Featherfew, Nep, Pennyroyal, of each two handfuls: Basil, Dittany of Crete, of each one handful and an halfe: Orrenge pills four ounces: Myrrh two ounces: Castorium one ounce: Canary Wine twelve pounds, digest them four dayes in a convenient vessel, then still them in Balneo Maris: About the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make an Histericall extraction of the residue.

Culpeper.) A spoonful of it taken, easeth the fits of the Mother in women that have them; it potently expels the after-birth, and clears the body of what a Midwife by heedlesness or accident hath left behind, it clenseth the Womb exceedingly, and for that
I fan-

I fancy it much: take not above a taperful at a time, & then in the morning fasting, for it is of a purging quality, and let women with child or bear it. This was called *Aqua Hiera* in their former Edition, let any body unless it be an Ass, be judg of the Colledges intentions in changing the names only of their medicines, the ingredients being all the very same: If I could not have found out this, I had certainly been as great a fool as themselves.

Aqua Imperialis, 37.

Or, Imperial Water.

The Colleg] Take of dried Citron, and Orrenge pills, Nutmegs, cloves, cinnamon, of each two ounces, the Roots of cyperus, Orris, Saffron: Calamus Aromaticus, each one ounce: Zedoary, Galangal, Ginger, of each halfe an ounce: the tops of Lavender and Rosemary, each two handfuls: the leaves of Bay, Marjoram, Bawm, Mints, Sage, of each one handful: the flower of white & Damask Roses fresh, each halfe a handful: Rosewater four pound: white wine eight pound: all of them being bruised & infused twenty four hours, then distill in according to art.

Culpeper. You must distil it in a bath, and not in sand: It seems the Colledg were but mean practitioners in Alchymy: but in this and many other receipts trusted to that monster of Tradition: therefore take this a general Aphorism, All gross bodies distilled in sand, will sink egregiously: is so gravelled the colledg, that in their new Dispensatory they quite out the manner of distillation. It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against faintings and swoons, and is held to be a preservative

against consumptions & Apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at a time.

Aqua Mirabilis. 38.

Colledg. Take of cloves, Galanga, cubebs, Mace; cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one dram: Juyce of Sullendine half a pound: spirit of wine one pound: white wine three pound: infuse them twenty four hours, and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

Culpeper. The Simples also of this, regard the stomach, & therefore the water heats cold stomachs: besides Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

Aqua Protheriacalis. 38.

Colledg. Take of Scordium, Scabius, Cardus, Goats Rue, of each two handfuls: Citron and Orrenge Pills, of each two ounces: the seeds of Citrons, Carduus, Hartwort, Treacle, Mustard, of each one ounce: the flowers of Marigolds and Rosemary, of each one handful: cut them, & bruise them grossly, then infuse them in four pound of white wine, & two pound of Carduus water, in a glas close stopped, and set it in the sun or bath for a fortnight, often shaking it, then still it in *Balneo Mariæ*. Let the two first pound be kept by themselves for use, & the remainder of the distillation by it self: Lastly, mix one ounce of Julep of Alexandria, and a spoonful of cinnamon water with each pound.

Culpeper. *Aqua Protheriacalis*, signifies a Water for Treacle; so then if you put Diascoridum to it, it is a water for Diascoridum; wel then, we will take it for a general water for all Physick.

Aqua Caponis. 38. Or, Capon-water.

Colledg. Take a Capon the guts being

being pulled out, cut in pieces the fat being taken away, boyled in a * sufficient quantity († *Do so much some of you that know their qualities, as ask them the meaning of this word (sufficient quantity) I told them of it before, but they are too proud to learn.*) of spring-water in a close vessel, take of this broth three pound. Borrage and Violet-water, of each a pound & an half; white wine one pound, red Rose Leaves two drams and an half; the flowers of Borrage, Violets and Bugloss, of each one dram; pieces of bread hot out of the Oven, half a pound; Cinnamon bruised, half an ounce; still it in a glass still according to Art.

Culpeper.] divers Physicians have written severall Receipts of this water, as *Gesner, Andr. è Becauna, Med. Florent. and Coloniens.* But the truth is, this Receipt (although our Physicians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Augustan Physicians*, & onely because they thought (as I suppose) Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the *Augustan Physicians*. The Simples are most of them appropriated to the heart, and in truth the composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sickness: It is a soveraign remedy for hectick feavers, and Marasmos, which is nothing else but a consumption coming from them. Let such as are subject to these diseases, hold it for a Jewel.

Aqua Limacum Magistr: 39. Or Water of Snails.

Colledg.) Take of the Juyce of † Ground Ivy, (Or *Alehoose*, which is all one) Coltsfoot, Scabious, Lung-

wort, of each one pound and an half, the Juyce of Purslain, Plātane, * Ambrosia, (* Oake of Capadocia if you can get it.) Pauls betony, of each a pound; Hogs blood, white Wine, of each four pound; Garden Snails, two pound. dried tobacco-leaves eight, powder of liquoris two ounces; of Alicampane half an ounce: of Orris an ounce: Cotton seeds an ounce and an half: the greater cold seeds, Annis seeds, of each six drams, Saffron one dram: the flowers of red Roses, six pugils of Violets and Borrage, of each four pugils, steepe them three dayes warm, and then distil them in a glass still in sand.

Culpeper. It purgeth the lungues of flegm, and helps consumptions there: If you should happē to live where no better nor readier medicine can be gotten, you may use this.

Aqua Scordii composita. 29. Or, Compound water of Scordium.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce of goats rue, Sorrel, Scordium, Citrons, of each one pound; London Treacle half a pound: Steep it three days, and distil it in Sand.

Culpeper. A tasterful taken in the morning, preserves from ill airs.

Aqua Mariæ. 39.

Colledg. Take of Sugar-candy a pound: Canary wine six ounces, rose water four ounces; boyl it well into a Syrup, and add to it imperial water two pounds, Ambergreese, Musk, of each eighteen grains: Saffron fifteen grains: yellow Sanders infused in Imperial water, two drams, make a clear water of it.

Culpeper. The difference between this and their former *Aqua Mariæ* is this, Here they appoint imperial water, & before *Aqua Cælestis*, which they very subtilly have left out here

any tooth good Barber, so we may hold up our honor and gains. Both Receipts are very costly, as far beyond the reach of a poor mans purse, as of his Brains.

Aqua Papaveris composita. 39. Or.
Poppy Water Compound.

Colledg. Take of red Poppies four pound: Sprinkle them with white wine two pound: then distil them in a common still: let the distilled water be poured upon fresh flowers and repeated three times; to which distilled water add two * Nymegs sliced [* must they be penny ones, or half-penny ones?] red Poppy flowers a pugil: Sugar two ounces: set it in the sun to give it a pleasing sharpness; if the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the sun. And then it will be a pretty Water, good for nothing.

Aqua Juglandium composita. 40. Or,
Walnut Water compound.

Colledg. Take of green Walnuts a pound and an half: Rhadish roots one pound: green Asarabacca six ounces: Rhadish seeds six ounces. Let al of them being bruised be steeped in three pound of white wine for three daies; then distilled in a leaden still til they are dry. And when you have done so, I may ask the Colledg what it is good for, intruth I know not.

Some W A T E R S kind Country men, the Colledg have plaid the men and left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these:

Mathiolus, his Bezoar Water.

Colledg. Take of Mathiolus his great Antidote, Syrup of Citron pills, of each one pound: Spirit of Wine distilled five times over, five pound: put these in a glass that is much too big

to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together that the Electuary may be wel mingled with the spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will settle to the bottom) The month being ended, pour off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

Culpeper. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this Water, for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self, or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger of death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost al the rest of his senses, yet wil he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders which he saith he hath proved a thousand times (if it want 900. of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an Hyperbole, which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent lye.) It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson: it casts poyson out of the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the pestilence.

For my own particular part, thus much I can say by experience in the commendations of it: I have known it given in acute, in peracute feavers with gallant success, and also in consumptions; yea, in Hectick, and in Galen's supposed incurable *Marasmus*, (which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book) neither hath it missed the desired effects; and therefore out of question is
I
Streng-

Strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the falling-sickness, apoplexies and convulsion. And then your own Genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, and such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone; and half a dram is the most may be taken at a time.

Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort Leaf, and burn it in a new Crucible well stopped; the ashes given to one that hath the falling-sickness: if once doth not the deed, use it oftener.

Cinnamon Water.

Colledg. Take of bruised cinnamon a pound and an half, Spanish Wine twelve pints: Infuse the Cinnamon in the wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick; draw out three pints of strong waters (and smal, as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

Culpeper. The vertues are the same that Cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus his Cinnamon water.

Colledg. Take of bruised cinnamon a pound; put it into a glass still, pouring upon it four pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish Wine; stop the still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the still-head, lute it well, and distil it according to art.

Culpeper. Mathiolus appoints wine of Crete four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the brain, heart, liver, stomach, lungs, spleen, and nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath

vertue, attenuating, opening, digesting, and strengthening. The truth is, I beleeve it prevails in cold diseases being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the disease, the age and strength of the patient, and the season of the year; have a care of taking too much of it in Feavers.

Cinnamon Water made by infusion.

Colledg. Take of cinnamon bruised four ounces; spirit of wine two pints: infuse them together four daies in a large glass close stopped with Cork and a bladder, shading the glass twice a day. Dissolve half a pound of white sugar candy in a quart of Rose water: then mix both these liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber-greece tied up in a linnen rag, and hung to the top of the glass.

Culpeper. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms and faintings, than Mathiolus his, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

Aqua Celestis. Mathiolus.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon an ounce; Ginger half an ounce; white, red, and yellow Sanders, of each six drams; Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half; Mace, Cubebs, of each one dram; both sorts of Cardamoms, Nigella seeds, of each 3 drams; zedoary half an ounce; seeds of Annis, sweet fennel, wild Parsnips, Basil, of each a dram and an half; Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the less, the leaves of Clary, Time, Marjoram, of each two drams; the flowers of red Roses, Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Stoechas, Bugloss, Borrage, of each one dram and an half; Citron Pills three drams: Let the things be bruised that are] to be bruised, and infused fifteen

Fifteen daies in twelve pints of the best Spirit of Wine in a glass body wel stop- ped, and then let it be distilled in Bal- neo Mariae according to art. Adding to the distilled water, pouders of Diam- ora, Diamoscu dulce, Aromaticum Ro- tatum, Diamagaron frigidum, Diar- radon Abbatis, powder of Electuary de emmis, of each three drams: yellow Sanders bruised two drams: Musk, Amber-greece, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag: cleer Julip of Roses pound: shake them wel together, stopping the glass close with wax and parchment, til it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

Culpeper. It comforteth and cherish- eth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, revaileth against the plague and al ma- gignant feavers, preserveth the Sences, and restoreth such as are in Consump- tions. It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half dram.

Only take this Caution, both con- cerning this, and al other strong wa- ters: They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and ad fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, com- plexion, habit, age, and sex of the pa- tient: for my own part, I aim sincere- ly at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physitians domineer, so I would not have fools turn Physitians.

They that think the use of these Me- dicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edi- tion, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, John- son, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Phy- sic for the Poor.*

Bawm water, the greater composition.

Colledg. Take of Bawm a pound; Time, Penyroyal, of each three drams: Cinnamon two drams; Cardamoms the less one dram; * Grains of Para- dice [* And they are the greater Car- damoms, as most of the Arabian Phy- sicians held] half an ounce; sweet fen- nel seeds an ounce; Nutmegs, Gin- ger, of each a dram: Galanga six drams: Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, of each one dram and an half; Dicta- mi half a dram: Let al of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish Wine, and six pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

Culpeper. The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and ther- fore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion: besides Authors say, It restoreth me- mory lost, quickens al the sences, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, streng- theneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lisping of the tongue, easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

Rosa Solis.

Colledg. Take of Nutmegs, Annis seeds, Coriander seeds, of each one ounce: Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce; red Rose leaves one handful; Rosasolis six handfuls; Liqueoris two ounces: Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradise, Cala- mus Aromaticus, of each one dram: red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half; of the best Aqua vitæ twelve pints: make an infusion

of them for eight daies, then strain it, and ad to the Liquor, one pound and an half of sugar.

Culpeper. The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb Ros-solis, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore must needs be available for Phtisicks, or consumptions of the Lungs; and because this Herb provokes Lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to * Authors [*Schol. Salem.] resist Lust.

Dr. Stephens Water.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one dram; Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the wal, Rosemary, flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Origanum, Lavender, of each one handful; infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign Wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong Water from it.

Culpeper. Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the after-birth.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Rivervius, Ruelandus, Johnson, Vesslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Ordinary Aqua vite.

Colledg. Distill Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm run through cold Water) into smal Wine, in ten Congies of which, infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distill it again into strong water.

Aqua vite Compound.

Colledg. Is made of smal Wines, in six Congies of which, infuse Annis seeds half a pound; seeds of Fennel, and Caraway, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon, and Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the strong spirit from it.

Culpeper. This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

usquebath.

Colledg. Take of strong Aqua vite twenty four pints, in which, for four daies infuse a pound of Liquoris, Raisons of the Sun half a pound; Cloves half an ounce; Mace, Ginger, of each two drams: strain it, and keep it for your use.

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.

It is possible I may have overslipped some others of their Alterations of names; my time is short, and my understanding is dul: and the truth is, their new model shews far more subtilty than honesty.

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. 41. Or,
Tincture of Saffron.

Colledg. Take two drams of Saffron, eight ounces of Treacle Water, digest them six daies; then strain it.

Culpeper. See the Vertues of Treacle Water, and then know that this strengthens the heart something more, and keeps melancholly vapors thence by drinking a spoonful of it every morning.

Tinctura

Tinctura Castorii. 41. Or,

Tincture of Castorium.

Colledg. Take of Castorium in powder half an ounce; Spirit of Castorium half a pound; digest them ten daies cold: strain it, and keep the Liquor for Tincture.

Culpeper. A Learned Invention! 'Tis something more prevalent than the Spirit.

Tinctura Fragrorum. 41. Or,

Tincture of Strawberries.

Colledg. Take of ripe Wood-strawberries two pound; put them in a Phial, and put so much smal Spirit of wine to them, that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers; stop the vessel close, and set it in the sun two daies, then strain it, and press it but gently; powr this Spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, at last keep the cleer Liquor for your use.

Culpeper. A gallant fine thing for Gentlemen that have nothing else to do with their money, and it wil have a lovely look to please their eyes.

Tinctura Scordii. 41. Or,

Tincture of Scordium.

Colledg. Take of the Leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time, half a pound; digest them in six pound of smal Spirit of wine, in a vessel wel stoped for three daies, press them out gently, and repeat the infusion three times, and keep the clarified Liquor for use.

So is made Tincture of Sullendine, Rest-harrow, Ros-solis.

Culpeper. See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, old bodies.

Tinct. v. Theriacalis vulgo Aqua Theriacalis. Ludg. per infus. 41. Or,

Tincture of Treacle.

Colledg. Take of Canary wine often times distilled, Vineger in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled, two pound; choyce treacle, the best Mithridate, of each half a pound; mix them, and set them in the sun, or heat of a Bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.

Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, Aqua

Clareta cinnam. 42. Or, Tin-

cture of Cinnamon.

Colledg. Take of bruised cinnamon two ounces: rectified spirit of Wine two pound: infuse them four daies in a large Glass stopped with Cork and Bladder, shake it twice a day, then dissolve half a pound of Sugar candy by it self in two pound of Rose water, mix both Liquors, into which hang a Nodule containing, Aber greece half a scruple, Musk four grains.

Culpeper. This was before amongst the Waters, only there is four ounces of Cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

Tinctura Viridis. 42. Or,

A Green Tincture.

Colledg. Take of Vert-de-greece, half an ounce: Auripigmentum six drams: Allum three drams: boyl them in a pound of white Wine til half be consumed, adding after it is cold, the water of red Roses, and Nighthshade, of each six ounces.

Culpeper. This was made to cleanse ulcers, but I fancy it not.

Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis. 42.

Colledg. Take of Plantane and red Role water, of each a pound: roch Alum and sublimatum, of each two drams: Let the Allum, and sublimatum being in powder boyl in the Waters, in a vessel with a narrow mouth til half be consumed; when it hath stood five daies, strain it.

Culpeper. Now they have left out

the Quick-silver as I bid them, I like men will do as they are bid, yet I fancy it not. *Fallopins* invented it, but you must tel no body.

Physical Wines.

Vinum Absynthitis. 43. Or,
Wormwood Wine.

Colledg. **T**ake a handful of dried wormwood, for every gallon of wine; stop it in a vessel close, and so let it remain in steep: so is prepared wine of Rosemary flowers, and Eye-bright.

Culpeper. It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps the wind Chollick, strengthens the stomach, kills worms, and helps the green sickness.

Rosemary-flower-Wine is made after the same manner that Wormwood Wine is made. It is good against all cold diseases of the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth the Gums and Teeth.

Eye-bright Wine is made after the same manner. It wonderfully cleers the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of ancient men: A cup of it in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

All other Wines are prepared in the same manner, when the Physitian shall see fit [quoth the Colledg] in their former, but here they left it out. But what if there be never a Physitian worth a rush in 20, 30, 40, or 50 miles (as some such places may be found in this Nation) must the poor Country man lose his cure? truly this charity is according to vulgar *Fervent cold*: In such cases let them view the vertues of the simple the wine is made of, and then let them know the Wine of that simple is far better and fitter for cold bodies, and weak stomachs, than the simple it self.

The best way of taking any of these Wines is, To drink a draught of them every morning. You may, if you find your body old or cold, make Wine of any other Herb, the vertues of which you desire; and make it and take it in the same manner. I have done, only I would know of the Colledg whether their wooden wits intend Sack or white Wine to be used in these.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Riolanus, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum. 43.

Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

Colledg. Take a gallon of black Cherries, keep it in a vessel close stopped til it begin to work, then filter it, and an ounce of Sugar being added to every pound, let it pass through *Hippocrates his sleeve*, and keep in a vessel close stopped for use.

Culpeper. If ever I knew the like of the Colledg never trust me, here they go and appoint the Wine of black Cherries with never a drop of Wine in it, and the juyce will not keep without it, above a week or so, and so if you are minded to make it, you may by that time sing,

Alack, alack, now have I lost

My pains, my labor, and all my cost. Or I know not, it may be they followed their Patriarchs the Papists, as well in this, in their reasons, why physick must not be printed in our mother tongue, and they were minded to pop you off with the juyce, and drink all the wine themselves: Or to judge as modestly as can be judged, they were so mad because I had translated their former, that anger so besotted them in this that they knew not what they wrote.

Impetis

Impedit Ira animum nec possit cernere verum.

Unbridled anger takes away mens knowledg,

And clouds the Truth (and so it did the Colledg.

Vinum Helleboratum. 43. Or, Wine Helleborated.

Colledg. Take of white Hellebore cut smal, four ounces: Spanish wine two pound: steep it in the Sun in a Phial close stopped, in the Dog daies, or other hot weather.

Culpeper. And then it wil make a dogged purge as like the Colledg as a pomewater is like an apple.

Vinum Rubellum. 43.

Colledg. Take of Stibium in powder one ounce: Cloves sliced two drams: Claret wine two pound: keep it in a Phial close shut.

Vinum Benedictum. 43.

Colledg. Take of Crocus Metallorum in powder one ounce: Mace one dram, Spanish wine one pound and an half, steep it.

Vinum Antimoniale. 43. Or, Antimonial Wine.

Colledg. Take of Regulus of Antimony in powder four ounces: steep it in three pound of white wine in a glass well stopped, after the first shaking let the Regulus settle.

Culpeper. These three last mentioned are vomits, and vomits are fitting medicines for but a few, as I told you before, the mouth being ordained to take in nourishment, not to cast out excrements, and to regulate a mans body in vomiting; and doses of vomits require a deeper study in Physick, than I doubt the generality of people yet have; I omit it therefore at this time, not because I grutch it my Country, but because I would not willingly have them do themselves a mischief, I shal shortly teach them in

what Diseases vomits may be used, and then, and not til then, the use of vomits.

Vinum Scilliticum. 44. Or, Wine of Squils

Colledg. Take of a white Squil of the mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog star, cut in thin pieces, and dried for a month, one pound: put it in a glass bottle, and powr to it eigh pound of French Wine, and when it hath stood so four daies, take out the Squil.

Culpeper. I told them before that Squils grew by the Sea side, and not upon mountains; but a man shall as soon knock a sponge into a millstone, as any wit into the head of a conceited fool; and then again It must be gathered at the rising of the Dog star, yes forsooth, by al means. Truly right Worshipful, against the time you are minded to play the Anticks again, I will give you as much directions in this business, as is needful to give men of your Rank and quality. Therefore know, that the Dogs are two constellations between the Equator and the South pole, consisting of divers Stars, two of which are most remarkable, and of the first magnitude; whereof that in the great Dog is called Syejus: that in the lesser Dog, Procyon: each of these two stars hath three risings, Acronical, Cosmical, and Heliacal, and as many settings. I dare pass my word it is not the Heliacal rising here meant; If it be, I hope so learned a Colledg is not to seek of finding such a trifle out; Procyon riseth Acronically upon the fifteen or sixteen of January; Syejus upon the twenty six, or twenty seven of the same month: Procyon riseth Cosmically upon the nineteenth of July, and Syejus upon the last day of the same month: the next time you write pray lay your nodles together, to study

study out at which of these times the Squil must be gathered. The vertues of this are the same with Vinegar of Squils, only 'tis hotter.

Phyical Vinegars.

Acetum distillatum. 45. Or,
Distilled Vinegar.

Colledg Fill a Glas or stone Alem-bick with the best Vineger to the third part, separate the flegm with a gentle fire, then encrease the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

Acetum Rosatum. 45. Or,
Rose Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, dried in the shadow three or four daies, one pound; Vinegar eight Sextaries: set them in the Sun fourty daies, then strain out the Roses, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vinegar of Elder flowers, Rosemary flowers, and Clove-gilli flowers.

Culpeper. For the vertues of al Vinegars, take this one only observation, They carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold Bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made; so are Vinegars for hot Bodies. Besides, Vinegars are often, nay, most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the body the simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vinegar to use, and to what place to apply it.

Acetum Scilliticum. 45. Or,
Vinegar of Squils.

Colledg. Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward

bark and the bottom, cut in thin slices, and placed thirty or fourty daies in the Sun of some remiss heat, then a pound of them (being cut smal with a knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being put in a vessel, and six pound of Vinegar put to them; set the vessel being close stopped in the Sun thirty or fourty daies, afterwards strain it, and keep it for use.

Culpeper. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extream old age (as *Sanius* tried, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health til one hundred and seventeen years of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voyce, an acute sight, a good color, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung, nor urine, but brings them forth; it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so * licentious in diet, [** I would not have Galen's Judgment tried in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word*] he shal feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phthisick, that have been given over by al Physicians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, gouts, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the liver and spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine: Therefore we commend it as a wholsom Medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind. Thus Galen.

Acetum Theriacale. Norimberg. 46.

Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of the roots of Sul-lendine

endine the greater, one ounce and an half: the Roots of Angellica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Bur-
 net, white Dittany, Alicampance, Zedoary, of each one dram: of Plantane the greater one dram and an half: the leaves of Mouleear, Sage, Scabius, scor-
 ium, Dittany of Creer, Cardus, of each half a handful: bark and seeds of Citrons, of each half a dram: bole Armenick one dram: Saffron three drams, Harts-horn one dram and an half; of these let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany, and Bole, be tied up in a ragge, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of Vineger, for certain daies by a temperate heat in a glass well stopped, strain it, and add six drams of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

Acetum Theriacale. 46. Or,
 Treacle Vineger.

Colledg. Add to the Description of Treacle water, Clove-gilli-flowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose, and Elder flower Vineger, of each four pound, digest it without boyling three daies, then strain it through Hippocrates his sieve.

Culpeper. See Treacle water for the vertues, only this is more cool, a little more phantastical.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, Let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Rislerius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum commune pro clystere 47.

Or, a common Decoction for a Clyster.

Colledg. Take of Mallows, Vio-

lets, Pellitory, Beets, and Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, Lin-seeds two drams, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

Culpeper. This is the common Decoction for al Clysters, according to the quality of the humot abounding, so you may ad what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please; only half a score Linseeds, and a handful of Chamomel flowers are added.

Decoctum Epythimi. 47. Or,

A Decoction of Epithimum.

Colledg. Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, and Inds, of each half an ounce, Stoechas, Raisons of the Sun stoned, Epithimum, Senna, of each one ounce, Fumitory half an ounce, Maudlin five drams, Polipodium six drams, Turbith half an ounce, Whey made with Goats milk, or Heifers milk four pound, let them all boyl to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two, then take it from the fire, and ad black Hellebore one dram and an half, Agrick half a dram, Sal. Gem. one dram and an half, steep them ten hours, then press it strongly out.

Culpeper. Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth Melancholly gallantly, as also addust choller, it resisteth madness, and al diseases coming of Melancholly, and therefore let Melancholly people esteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to such of my Country men as abound with Melancholly humors: Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side al day; imagine they take it at six of the Clock, then let them drink a draught of

of posset-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong, (for people oppressed with melancholly, usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shall quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that small credit I have in Physick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them out of their Melancholly dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with [ill Humors] I know not what better word to give [*Cacoehymia*]

Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis. 37. Or,
A Decoction of Senna.

Colledg. Take of Senna two ounces, Pollipodium half an ounce: Ginger one dram: Raisons of the sun stoned two ounces: Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve: the Flowers of Borrage, Violets, Roses, and Rosemary, of each two drams: boyl them in four pound of water til half be consumed.

Culpeper. It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in its self, it chiefly purgeth Melancholly. I shall quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Decoctum Pectorale. 48. Or,
A Pectoral Decoction.

Colledg. Take of Raisons of the sun stoned, an ounce: Sebestens, Jujubes, of each fifteen: Dates six: Figs four french Barly one ounce: Liquoris half an ounce: Maiden-hair, Hysop, scabious, Colts foot, of each one handful: boyl them in three pound of water til two remain.

Culpeper. The medicine is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and there-

fore causeth a clear voice, a long wind, resisteth coughs, hoarseness, Asthmaes &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any diet, for it purgeth not.

I shall quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

Decoctum Trumaticum. 48

Colledg. Take of Ægrimony, Mugwort * wild Angelica [* And why wild? I know no reason, nor a Horse that hath a bigger head than I. The garden is best] St. Johns wort, Mouse-ear, of each two handfuls; wormwood half a handful; Southernwood, Betony, Bugloss, Comfrey the greater and lesser, roots and al, Avens both sorts of Plantane, Sanicle, Tormentil with the roots, the buds of Barberries and Oak, of each a handful: all these being gathered in May and June and diligently dried, let them be cut and put up in skins or papers against the time of use, then take of the fore named Herbs three handfuls, boyl them in four pound of Conduit water and two pound of white wine gently til half be consumed, strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be scummed and kept for use.

Culpeper. If sight of a Medicine will do you good, this is as like to do it as any I know.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Some they have left out in their new Model. which are these that follow.

A Carminative Decoction.

Colledg

Colledg. Take of the * Seeds
* [You must bruise
the seeds, else the Decoction will be
but little the better for them] of Annis,
Carrots, Fennel, Cummin, and cara-
way of each three drams; camomel flo-
wers half a handful; Raisons of the
Sun an ounce and an half: boyl them
in two pints of water til almost half be
consumed.

Culpeper. It is commonly used in
Clysters, to such whose bodies are mo-
sted or oppressed with wind, these
seeds being added to the former De-
coction.

A decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Colledg. Take five Figs, fifteen
Prunes, Jujubes, and Sebestens, of
each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce,
the flowers of Roses, Violets, Bor-
age, Bugloss, of each a dram; Mai-
denhair, Hops, Endive, of each half
a handful, Liquoris two drams: be-
ing cut and brused, boyl them in
three pints of spring water to the con-
sumption of the third part.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Lungs,
and helps Obstruction.

Lac Virgineum.

Colledg. Take of Allum four ounces,
boyl it in a quart of spring water, to
the third part: Afterwards

Take of * Litharge [* Beaten into
very fine powder] half a pound, white
vine Vineger a pint and an half; boyl
it to a pint, strain both the waters,
then mix them together, and stir them
about til they are white.

Culpeper. It takes away Pimples,
redness, freckles and sunburning, the
face being washed with it.

A Drink for wounded men.

Colledg. Take of Crabs of the Ri-
ver calcined, and beaten into very fine
pouder, two drams; the Roots of
round Birthwort, and of Comfry the
greater, Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly
bruised, of each one dram; tie them
all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl
them in three pints of white Wine till
the third part be consumed, adding
about the middle of the Decoction,
one pugil of * Perewinkles, [* The
Herb not the fish.] then strain it for
your use.

* This Decoction must be prepared
only for the present when the Physi-
cian appoints it, as also must almost
all the rest of the Decoctions.

Culpeper. And therefore lest my
poor wounded Country men should
perish for want of an Angel to see a
* Physician, [* Too many Physi-
cians in England being like Balaams
Ass, they will not speak unless they
see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.]
or if he have it, before the Physician,
(which in some places is very remote)
can come at him; I have taken the
pains to write the Receipt in his own
Mother Tongue; he may get any friend
to make it: He may drink half a pint
of it in the morning; or if he please
to boyl it in small Ale instead of wine;
he would be wel the sooner if he drunk
no other drink.

They that would be knowing Phy-
sicians. Let them read those Books of
mine, of the last Edition, viz. Rive-
rins, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus,
Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

S Y R U P S.

S Y R U P S.

A L T E R I N G S Y R U P S.

Culpeper.] **R**Eader, Before we begin with the particular Syrups, I think good to advertise thee of these few things, which concern the Nature, Making, and use of Syrups in General. 1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juice, with Sugar or Honey, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thicknes of Honey. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thicknes, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest. 3. The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juices, are thus used, is, Because thereby, First, They will keep the longer. Secondly, They will last the better. 4. In boyling Syrups have a great care of their just consistance, or if you boyl them too much they will candy, if too little, they will sour. 5. All simple Syrups have the virtues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queazie stomachs.

Syrupus de Absinthio simplex. Pag. 49.

Or, Syrup of Wormwood simple.

The Colledg. **T**AKE of the clarified JUICE of

common wormwood, clarified Sugar, of each four pound; make it into a syrup according to art. After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups of Betony, Borrage, Bugloss, Cardus Chamomel, Succory, Endive, Hedge mustard, Strawberries, Fumitory, Ground Ivy, Saint Johns wort, Hops, Mercury Mouseear, Plantane, Apples, Purslain, Raspberries, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Houseleek, Coltsfoot, Pauls Betony, and other Juices not sour.

Culpeper. See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their Vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate stomachs when they are made into Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio Compositus. 49.

Or, Syrup of wormwood, compound.

Colledg. Take of common wormwood meanly dry, half a pound: red roses two ounces, Indian spicknard three drams; old white wine, juice of Quinces, of each two pound and an half; steep them a whol day in an ear-

then vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pound of sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. Mesue is followed verbatim in this; and the Receipt is appropriated to cold & flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable Remedy for it; for it strengthens both stomach and liver, as also the instruments of Concoction: a spoonful taken in the morning, is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgech humors by Urine. It was Roman Wormwood before, and so Mesue hath it, and our Colledg is as well able to correct Mesue, as the Pigmies were to beat Hercules.

Syrupus Acetosus simplex. 50. Or,

Syrup of Vinegar simple.

Colledg. Take of cleer water four pound, white sugar five pound, boyl them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two pound of wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the syrup.

Culpeper. That is, only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

Syrupus Acetosus simplicior. 50. Or, Syrup of Vinegar more simple.

Colledg. Take of white sugar five pound, white wine Vinegar two pound by melting it in a bath, make it into a syrup.

Culpeper. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little. I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the Book will swel too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also rough, hard, viscous humors in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke urin, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you to vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a liquoris stick

Syrupus Acetosus compositus. 50. Or, Syrup of Vinegar compound.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of smallage, Fennel, Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Annis, smallage, Fennel, of each one ounce; of Endive half an ounce, cleer water six pound; boyl it gently in an Earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarify it, and with three pound of sugar, and a pound and an half of white Wine Vinegar, boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper. This in my opinion is a gallant syrup for such whose Bodies are stuffed either with flegm, or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stoppings both of the stomach, liver, spleen, and reins; it cuts and brings away rough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a

stuffing at their stomach. *Mesue* prescribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vinegar; let every one use which *Dr. Experience* tels him is best.

Syrupus de Agno casto. 50. Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus.

Colledg. Take of the seeds of Rue and Hemp, of each half a dram; of Endive, Lettice, Purslain, Guords, Melons, of each two drams; of Eleawort half an ounce, of Agnus Castus four ounces, the flowers of water Lillies, the leaves of Mints, of each half a handful; decoction of seeds of Lentils, and Coriander seeds, of each half an ounce, three pound of the decoction, boil them al over a gentle fire till two pound be consumed, ad to the residue being strained two ounces of juyce of Lemmons, a pound and an half of white sugar, make it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. A pretty syrup, and good for little.

Syrupus de Alibea. 51. Or, Syrup of Marsh mallows.

Colledg. Take of Roots of Marsh-Mallows, two ounces; the Roots of Grasse sparagus, liquoris, raisons of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce, the tops of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pelitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden hair * what white and black, of each a they are handful: Red Cicers an see at the ounce: of the * four greater end of the and four lesser cold seeds, Simples, of each three drams: boyl and before them in six pound of cleer the com- Water till four remain, pounds in which being strained, boyl this Book. into a syrup with four pound of white sugar.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the chollick, stone, or gravel, in the kidnies or bladder. A. I

shall only give you a Caution or two concerning this Syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent: 1. Be sure you boyl it enough, for if you boyl it never so little too little, it wil quickly be sour. 2. For the cholick (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the Gut called Colon, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the Stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it self; if both of them afflict you, use it both waies: I assure you, this Medicine will save those that are subject to such diseases, both mony and misery.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco. 51. Or, Syrup of Ammoniacum.

Colledg. Take of Maudlin and Cetrach, of each four handfuls: common Wormwood an ounce: the roots of succory, sparagus, bark of caper roots, of each two ounces: after due preparation steep them twenty four hours in three ounces of white wine, Radish and Fumitory water, of each two pound, then boyl it away to one pound eight ounces, let it settle, in four ounces of which, whilst it is warm, dissolve by it self Gum ammoniacum, first dissolved in white Wine Vinegar, two ounces; boyl the rest with a pound and an half of white sugar into a syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum at the end.

Culpeper. It cools the Liver, and opens obstructions both of it and the spleen, helps old surfets, and such like diseases, as scabs, itch, leprosie, and what else proceed from the Liver over heated. You may take an ounce at a time.

Syrupus de Artemisia. 51. Or, Syrup of Mugwort.

Colledg. Take of Mugwort two handfuls; Pennyroyal, calaminth, Origani-um, Bawm, Arsmart, Dittany of

Creet, Savin, Marjoram, Germander, St. Johns-wort, camepitis, featherfew with the flowers, centaury the less, rue, bettony, bugloss, of each a handful; the roots of Fennel, smallage, Parsly, sparagus, brusens, saxifrage, Alicampagne, cyperus, madder, orris, Peony, of each an ounce: Juniper berries, the seeds of Louage, Parsly, smallage, Annis, Nigella, carpobalsamum or cubebs, costus, cassia lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus Aromaticus, the Roots of Asarabacca, Pellitory of Spain, valerian, of each half an ounce: being cleansed, cut, and bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in fourteen pound of cleer water, and boyled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire, and rubbed between your hands whilst it is warm, strain it, and with honey and sugar, of each two pound, sharp vinegar four ounces, boyl it to a syrup, and perfume it with cinnamon and spicknard, of each three drams.

Culpeper. It helpeth the passion of the Matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness, wind, and pains thereof; it strengthens the nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in Women. You may take a Spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Betonica compositus. 52.

Or, Syrup of Betony compound.

Colledg. Take of Betony three handfuls: Marjoram 4 handfuls and half; Time, red Roses, of each a handful; Violets, stechas, sage, of each half a handful; the seeds of Fennel, Annis, and Ammi, of each half an ounce; the roots of Peony, Polypodium, and Fennel, of each five drams; boyl them in six pound of River water, to three pound; strain it, and ad juyce of Betony two pound, sugar three pound and an half, make it into a syrup.

Culpeper. It helps Diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach; as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madnes; it concocts melancholly, it provokes the terms in women, and so doth the simple Syrup more than the compound. The composition was framed by the Augustan Physicians. Certainly our Physicians have but shallow brains, that they are faine to trot as far as *Ausberg* in Germany to steal Receipts.

Syrupus Byzantinus, simple. 53.

Colledg. Take of the Juice of the Leaves of Endive and smallage, of each two pound; of Hops and Bugloss, of each one pound boyl them together and scum them, and to the clarified Liquor, ad four pound of white sugar, to as much of the Juices, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.

Syrupus Byzantinus, compound. 53.

Colledg. Take of the Juices so ordered as in the former, four pound, in which boyl'd Roses two ounces; Liquoris half an ounce; the seeds of Anis, Fennel, and smallage, of each three drams; spicknard two drams; strain it, and to the three pound remaining, ad two pound of Vinegar, four pound of sugar, make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. They both of them (viz. both Simple and Compound) open stoppings of the stomach, liver, and spleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away rough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Mesue saith, the Compound Syrup is of more effect than the Simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a Spoonful in the morning fasting.

Syrupus Botrys. 53. Or, Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem.

Colledg. Take of Oak of Jerusalem,

Hedg-mustard, Nettles, of each two handfals; Colts-foot, one handful and an half, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of cleer water til half be consumed; to two pound of the Decoction, ad two pound of the Juice of Turnips baked in an Oven in a close pot, and with three pound of white sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. This Syrup was composed against coughs, shortness of breath, and other the like infirmities of the breast proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. 53.

Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair.

Colledg. Take of Liquoris two ounces; Maiden-hair five ounces; steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then after gentle boiling, and strong straining, with a pound and an half of fine sugar make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the Pectoral Decoction like Syrup of Coltsfoot.

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Fulepum Cardiacum. 53. Or, A Cordial Syrup.

Colledg. Take of Rhenish wine two pound, Rose water two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two scruples, sugar three ounces and an half; boyl it to the consistence of a Fulep, adding Amber-greece three grains, Musk one grain.

Culpeper. He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boyl the simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he puts in the sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be

be taught to make up a Medicine; and the Colledg in their new Master-piece hath left it out. A. If you would

have his Julep keep long, you may put in more sugar, and yet if close stopp'd, it will not easily corrupt because 'tis made up only of Wine; indeed

** That latitude may be given safely in all Compositions.* the wisest way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the ** pallat* of him that takes it. A. It restoreth such as are in Consumptions, comforts the heart, cherisheth the drooping spirits, and is of

an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapors which might otherwise annoy the brain and heart: You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.

Syrupus infusionis florum Caryophyllorum. 54. Or, syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Colledg. Take a pound of Clove-gilliflowers, the whites being cut off, infuse them a whole night in two pound of water, then with four pound of sugar melted in it, make it into a syrup without boyling.

Culpeper. In their former, they added three pound of Water, if you would infuse them, you must do it at several times. A. The syrup is a fine temperate syrup; it strengthens the heart, liver, and stomach; it refresheth the vital spirits, and is a good cordial in feavers; and usually mixed with other cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is so harmless a syrup.

Syrupus de Cinnamomo. 54. Or, Syrup of Cinnamon.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces; Steep it in white wine, and smal Cinnamon water, of each half a pound, three daies in a glass by a gentle heat; strain it, and with a

pound and an half of sugar boyl it gently to a syrup.

Culpeper. This comes something nearer the Augustan Dispensatory than their former did; it is not altogether the same, for then people would have said they did nothing, whereas now 'tis apparent they did something, though to little purpose. It refresheth the vital spirits exceedingly, and cheereth both heart and stomach languishing through cold; it helps digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whole Body. You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

Colledg. Thus also you may conveniently prepare syrups (but only with white wine) of Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, &c.

Syrupus Acetositis Citriorum. 54.

Or, syrup of Juyce of Citrons.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce of Citrons, strained without expression, and censed, a pound; sugar two pound; make it into a syrup like syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Culpeper. It prevails against all diseases proceeding from Choller, or heat of blood, feavers, both pestilential, and not pestilential; it resisteth poyson, cools the Blood, quencheth thirst, cureth the vertigo, or dizziness in the head.

Colledg. After the same manner is made syrup of Grapes, Orrenges, Barberries, Cherries, Quinces, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel, Mulberries, sorrel, English Currance, and other sour Juyces.

Culpeper. If you look the simples you may see the Vertues of them: they all cool and comfort the heart, and strengthen the stomach; syrup of Quinces staies vomiting, so doth also syrup of Grapes.

Syrupus Corticum Citriorum. 54.

Or, Syrup of Citron Pills.

Colledg. Take of fresh yellow Citron Pills five ounces: the Berries of Cherries, or the juyce of them brought over to us, two drams; Spring water four pound: steep them all night, boil them till half be consumed, taking off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and an half of sugar boyl it into a syrup: let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tied up in a rag.

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swoonings; it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick feavers, and strengthens Nature much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

Syrupus e Corallie simplex. 55. Or, Syrup of Coral, simple.

Colledg. Take of red Coral in very fine powder four ounces; dissolve it in clarified juyce of Barberries in the heat of a bath, a pound; in a Glass well stopped with wax and cork, a digestion being made three or four daies, pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified juyce, and proceed as before, repeat this so often til all the Coral be dissolved; lastly, to one pound of this juyce ad a pound and an half of sugar, and boyl it to a syrup gently.

Syrupus e Corallis compositus. 55. or, Syrup of Coral, compound.

Colledg. Take of red Coral six ounces, in very fine powder, and levigated upon a Marble, ad of clarified juyce of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, sixteen ounces; clarified juyce of Barberries, eight ounces; Sharp Wine vinegar, and juyce of Wood-sorrel, of each six ounces; mix

them together, and put them in a glass stopped with cork and bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight daies in a bath, or horse-dung; then filter it, of which take a pound and an half; juyce of Quinces half a pound; sugar of Roses twelve ounces: make them into a syrup in a bath, adding syrup of Clove-gilliflowers sixteen ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half dram of Amber greece, and four grains of Musk till the Physitian command it.

Culpeper. Syrup of Coral both simple and compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the falling-sickness, it staies the terms in Women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in a morning is enough for the Body, and it may be too much for the purse.

Syrupus Cydoniorum. 56. Or, Syrup of Quinces.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce of Quinces clarified six pound; boyl it over a gentle fire til half of it be consumed, scumming it, adding red Wine three pound, white sugar four pound, boyl it into a syrup to be perfumed with a dram and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger, of each two scruples.

Culpeper. It strengthens the heart and stomach, staies looseness and vomiting, relieves languishing Nature: for Looseness, take a spoonful of it before meat; for vomiting, after meat; for both, as also for the rest, in the morning.

Syrupus de Eryfino. 56. Or,
syrup of Hedg-mustard.

Colledg. Take of Hedg-mustard fresh, six handfals: the Roots of Alicampane, Coltsfoot, Liquoris, of each two ounces: Borrage, succory, Maiden-hair, of each a handful and an half; the cordial flowers, Rosemary, and Betony, of each half a handful: Annis seeds half an ounce; Raisons of the Sun stoned, two ounces: let all of them being prepared according to art, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of Barley water and Hydromel, with six ounces of juyce of Hedg-mustard to two pound and an half; the which with three pound of sugar, boyl into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented against cold afflictions of the breast and lungs, as Asthmaes, hoarsness, &c. You may take it either with a Liquoris stick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of Pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

Syrupus de Fumaria. 56. Or,
syrup of Fumitory.

Colledg. Take of Endive, common Wormwood, Hops, Dodder, Harts-tongue, of each a handful; Epithimum an ounce and an half: boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed: strain it, and ad the juyce of Fumitory a pound and an half: of Borrage and Bugloss, of each half a pound: white sugar four pound: make them into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. The Receipt is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal and external: it helps diseases of the skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tetter, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is

the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a Melancholly disease (for Melancholly is a sad sullen humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it) It also strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may ad an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps surters exceedingly, clenseth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good Blood, and good Blood cannot make bad Flesh. I commend this Receipt to those whose Bodies are subject to scabs and itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. 56. Or,
syrup of Liquoris

Colledg. Take of green Liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces: white Maiden-hair an ounce: dried Hyfop half an ounce: steep these in four pound of hot water: after twenty four hours boyl it til half be consumed: strain it, and clarifie it, and with Honey, Penids, and sugar, of each eight ounces: make it into a syrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled, red Role water six ounces.

Culpeper. It clenseth the Breast and Lungs, and helps continual coughs and pleuresies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or ad an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto; vulgo, Oxysaccharum simplex. 57. Or,
syrup of Pomgranats with vinegar.

Colledg. Take of white sugar a pound and an half: juyce of Pomgranats eight ounces: white Wine

Vinegar four ounces, boyl it gently into a syrup.

Culpeper. Look the vertue of Pomgranates among the simples.

Syrupus de Hyssopo. 57. Or,
syrup of Hyssop

Colledg. Take eight pound of Spring water, half an ounce of Barley, boyl it about half an hour; then ad the Roots of smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten drams; Jujubes, Isebestens, of each fifteen; Raisons of the sun stoned, an ounce and an half; Figs, Dates, of each ten; the seeds of Mallows and Quinces, Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag, of each three drams; Hyssop meanly dried, ten drams; Maiden-hair six drams: boyl them together, yet so, that the Roots may precede the Fruits, the Fruits the seeds, and the seeds the Herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at last, five pounds of water being consumed boyl the other three (being first strained and clarified) into a syrup with two pound and an half of sugar.

Culpeper. You may thank *Mesue* for it, not the *Colledg.* A. It mightily strengthens the breast and lungs (by the breast I alwaies mean that which is called *Chorax*) causeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against coughs. Use it like the syrup of Liquoris.

Syrupus Iva arthritica, five chamæpitys. 57. Or, syrup of Chamæpitys.

Colledg. Take of Chamæpitys, two handuls; sage, Rosemary, Poley mountain, Origanum, calamint, wild mints, Pennyroyal, Hyssop, Lime Rue, garden and wild, Betony, Mother of Time, of each a handful; the roots of Acorns, Birthwort long and round, Briony, Dittany, Gentian, Hogs Fennel, Valerian, of each half an ounce;

the Roots of smallage, sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, of each an ounce; Pelitory of Spain, an ounce and an half; Isechas, the seeds of Annis, Ammi, Carraway, Fennel, Lovage, Hartwort, of each three drams; Raisons of the sun two ounces; boyl them in ten pound of water to four, to which ad honey and sugar, of each two pound; make it into a syrup to be perfumed with sugar, nutmegs, and cubebs, of each three drams.

Culpeper. I bid them mend this for shame last time, and the truth is, so they have: before it was a Hodg podg that could not be made, and now 'tis a Hodg podg only not worth the making.

Syrupus Jujubinus. 58. Or,
syrup of Jujubes

Colledg. Take of Jujubes, Violets, five drams; Maiden-hair, Liquoris, French Barley, of each an ounce; the seeds of Mallows five drams; the seeds of white Poppies, Melones, Lettice, [seed of Quinces and Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag] of each three drams; boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water till half be consumed; strain it, and with two pound of sugar make it into a syrup.

Culpeper. Those that adore the *Colledg.* as so many little God-a-mighties let them ask them what part of the Violets must be put in, for they must operate as neer to their meanings as the men of *Benjamin* could throw a stone and not miss; others that do not, may be pleased to make use of the Flowers. A. It is a fine cooling syrup, very available in coughs, hoariness, and Pleuresies, Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a liquoris stick.

Syrupus

Syrupus de Meconio, sive Discodium.

58. Or, Syrup of Meconium, or Discodium.

Colledg. Take of white Poppy heads with their seeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces; black Poppy heads (so ordered) six ounces: rain water eight pound: steep them twenty four hours; then boyl and press them gently; boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Syrupus de Meconio compositus. 59. Or, Syrup of Meconium compound.

Colledg. Take of white and black Poppy heads with their seeds, fifty drams: Maiden-hair fifteen drams: Fijubest thirty: the seeds of Lettice, thirty drams: of Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, a dram and an half: Liquoris five drams: water eight pound: boyl it according to art, strain it, and to three pound of Decoction ad sugar and penids, of each one pound, make it into a syrup.

Culpeper. Meconium (the bluish of which, this Receipt carries in its Frontispiece) is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled till it be thick: As I am of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juyce of Poppies growing in hotter Countries (for such Opium as Authors talk of comes from Utopia) and therefore in all reason is colder in quality) and therefore (I speak purely of Meconium and Opium, not of these Syrups) though they be no edg tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them. A. All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep; but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness; such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers,

nor to such whole bodies are costive: ever remember my former Motto: Fools are not fit to make Physicians: yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp rheums, you may safely give them: and note this, The last, which is borrowed from Mesue, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, puficks, hot and sharp gnawing rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurles when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their children be forward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their yong ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurles keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrupus Melissophylli. 59. Or, Syrup of Bawm.

Colledg. Take of the Bark of Bugloss Roots, an ounce: the Roots of white Dittany, sinkfoyl, scorzonera, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Bawm, scabious, Devils-bit, the flowers of both sorts of Bugloss, and Rosemary, of each a handful: the seeds of sorrel, Citrons, Fennel, Cardus, Bazil, of each three drams: boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed; strain it, and ad three pound of white sugar; juyce of Bawm and Rose water, of each half a pound; boyl them to a syrup, the which perfume with Cinnamon and yellow sanders, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper. The Scorzonera Roots, and Bugloss Roots are added, and the Bettony Roots left out, and Fernelius his name buried in oblivion; that is all the alteration: If the name of the wicked shall rot, 'tis more likely to happen

happen upon themselves than upon *Fernelius*. *A.* Alwaies tie Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the Syrup by a string when it boils; and hang them by a string in a vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the Syrup in, being boyled. *A.* It is an excellent cordial, and strengthens the heart, breast, and stomach: it resisteth melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good success in feavers, it strengtheneth the memory, and relieves languishing Nature. You may take a Spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Mentha. 59. Or,
Syrup of Mints.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Quinces sweet, and between sweet and sour, the juyce of Pomegranates sweet, between sweet and sour, and sour, of each a pound and an half: dried mints half a pound: red Roses two ounces: let them lie in steep one day, then boyl it half away, and with four pound of sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to art: Perfume it not unless the Physician command.

Culpeper. The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, staies vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a Remedy against sour or offensive belchings. as any is in the Dispensatory. Take a Spoonful of it after meat.

Syrupus de Mucilagibus. 60. Or,
Syrup of Muffilages.

Colledg. Take of the seeds of Marsh-mallows, Mallows, Quinces, of each an ounce: Gum Tragacanth three drams: let these infuse six hours in warm Decoction of Mallows, white Poppy seeds, and winter cherries: then press out the Muffilage to an ounce and an half: with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of sugar, make a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. A Spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient liquor, is excellent for any sharp corroding humors be they in what part of the body soever, phtisicks, bloody flux, stone in the reins or bladder, or ulcers there: it is excellent good for such as have taken purges that are too strong for their bodies, for by its slippery nature it helps corrosions, and by its cooling helps inflammations.

Syrupus Myrtinus. 60. Or,
Syrup of Mirtles.

Colledg. Take of Mirtle Berries two ounces and an half: Sanders white and red, Sumach, Balauftines, Barberry stones, red Roses, of each an ounce and an half: Medlars half a pound: bruise them in eight pound of water to four: strain it, and ad juyce of Quinces and sour Pomegranates, of each six ounces: then with three pound of sugar, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. The Syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature: it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the terms in women. A Spoonful at a time is the dose.

Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae simplex. 60.

Or, Syrup of Water-Lilly
flowers, simple.

Colledg. Take of the whitest of white water-lilly flowers, a pound: steep them in three pound of warm water six or seven hours; let them boyl a little, and strain them out: put in the same weight of flowers again the second and third time: when you have strained it the last time, ad its weight of sugar to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Riverrius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Syrupus

Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae compositus.

60. Syrup of Water-lilly flowers,
Compound.

Colledg. Take of white water-lilly flowers half a pound: Violets two ounces: Lettice two handfuls: the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, and Guords, of each half an ounce; boyl them in four pound of cleer water till one be consumed: strain it, and ad half a pound of Rose water; white sugar four pound: boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. They both are fine cooling syrups, they allay the heat of choler, and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, liver, reins, and matrix, and therefore are profitable for all diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive Rubro. 61. Or, syrup of Erratick Poppies.

Colledg. Take of the fresh flowers of Red Poppies two pound: steep them in four pound of warm spring water: the next day strain it, and boyl it into a syrup with its equal weight in sugar.

Culpeper. I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation, and bread immoderately taken, hurts: the syrup cools the blood, helps surfers, and may safely be given in Frenzies, fevers, and hot Agues.

Syrupus de Pilosella. 61. Or, syrup of Moulear.

Colledg. Take of Moulear three handfuls: the roots of Ladies mantle an ounce and an half: the roots of Comfry the greater, Maddir, white Dittany, Tormentil, Bistort, of each an ounce: the leaves of Wintergreen, Horstail, Ground Ivy, Plantane, Adversers tongue, strawberries, St. Johns wort with the flowers, Golden Rod,

Agrimony, Bettony, Burnet, Avens, Sinkfoyl the greater, red Coleworts, Balauftines, red Roses, of each a handfule: boyl them gently in six pound of Plantane water to three, then strain it strongly, and when it is settled, ad Gum Tragacanth, the seeds of Fleawort, Marsh-mallows, and Quinces, made into a Muffilage by themselves in strawberry and bettony water, of each three ounces: white sugar two pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. Certainly they intended an universal Medicine of this, and may prove as good as Chrysippus his Coleworts. It is profitable for wounded people to take, for it is drying and healing, and therefore good for Ruptures.

Syrupus infusionis florum Paeoniae. 62.

Or, syrup of the infusion of Peony flowers.

Colledg. It is prepared just for all the world like syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers.

Culpeper. See syrup of Meconium for the Vertues.

Syrupus de Paeonia compositus. 62. Or syrup of Peony compound.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of both sorts of Peony taken up at the full Moon, cut in slices, and steeped in white Wine a whole day, of each an ounce and an half: Contra yerva half an ounce: Siler mountain six drams: Elks claws an ounce: Rosemary with the flowers on, one handfule: Bettony, Hysop, Origanum, Chamepitys, Rue, of each three drams: Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, of each two drams: Ginger, Spicknard, of each a dram; Stoechas, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half: boyl them after one daies warm digestion, in a sufficient quantity of distilled water of Peony Roots, to four pound:

in

in which (being strained through Hippocrates his sieve) put four pound and an half of white sugar, and boyl it to a syrup.

Culpeper. It is somewhat costly to buy, and as troublesome to make; a spoonful of it taken, helps the Falling-sickness, and convulsions.

Syrupus de Pomis alterans. 62. Or,
Syrup of Apples.

Colledg. Take four pound of the juice of sweet scented Apples, the juice of Bugloss, garden and wild, of Violet Leaves, Rose water, of each a pound; boyl them together, and clarify them, and with six pound of pure sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, & may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds: it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quencheith thirst admirably in Feavers, and stales Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Syrupus de Prasfo. 62. Or, Syrup of Horehound.

Colledg. Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces; *Liquoris*, Polipodium of the Oak, Fennel, and smallage roots, of each half an ounce; white Maiden-hair, *Origanum*, Hyssop, Calamint, Time, Savory, scabious, Coltsfoot, of each six drams; the seeds of Annis and Cotton, of each three drams; Raisons of the sun stoned two ounces, fat Figs ten, boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel till half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a syrup with Honey and sugar, of each two pound, and perfume it with an ounce of the Roots of Orris Florentine.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to the breast and lungs, and is a fine cleser to purge them from thick and putrified flegm, it helps ptilicks and coughs, and diseases subject to old men, and cold natures. Take it with a *Liquoris Rick.* Both this Receipt and the former, *Fernelius* was the Author of.

Syrupus de quinque Radicibus. 63. Or,
Syrup of the five opening Roots.

Colledg. Take of the roots of smallage, Fennel, Parsly, Brusca, Sparagus, of each two ounces; Spring water six pound; boyl away the third part, and make a syrup with the rest according to art, with three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces of white wine vinegar, towards the latter end.

Culpeper. It cleseth and openeth very wel, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urin, cleses the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

Syrupus Raphani. 63. Or Syrup of Rhadishes.

Colledg. Take of Garden and wild Rhadish Roots, of each an ounce; the Roots of white saxifrage, Lovage, Brusca, Eringo, Rest harrow, Parsly, Fennel, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Betony, Burnet, Pennyroyal, Nettles, water cresses, sampier, Maiden-hair, of each one handful; winter Cherries, Jusubes, of each ten; the seeds of Bazil. Bur, Parsly of Macedonia, Hartwort, caraway, carrots, Gromwel, the Bark of the Root of Bay-tree, of each two drams; Raisons of the Sun stoned, *Liquoris*, of each six drams; boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight; strain it, and with four pound of sugar, and two pound of Honey, make it into a syrup, and perfume it with an ounce of cinnamon,

half an ounce of Nutmegs.

Culpeper. A tedious long Medicine for the stone. I wonder why the Colledg affect such Long Receipts, only it will be Long enough before they be wiser.

Syrupus Regius, alias Julapium Alexandrinum. 64. Or, Julep of Alexandria.

Colledg. Boyl four pound of Rose-water, and one pound of white sugar to a Julep. Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose water, in the very same manner.

Culpeper. Two fine cooling drinks the heat of Summer for them that have nothing else to do with their mo-

Syrupus de Rosis siccis. 64. Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

Colledg. Make four pound of spring water hot, in which infuse a pound of dried Roses, by some at a time; press them out, and with two pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to

Culpeper. If you boyl it, it will lose its Color (in syrups made of Decoctions, the color is not so material) and Vertue, and then who but the Colledg would first cry out against such paltry stuff? I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore pleased to accept of this one general rule, It is not best to boyl any syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of sugar (viz. Two pound of sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only. A. Syrup of dried Roses, strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, stops fluxes, and corrosions, or gnawings of the Guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.

Syrupus Scabiosae. 64. Or, syrup of Scabious.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of Alliacampene, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each two ounces; Raisons of the sun stoned an ounce; sebesteps twenty; Coltsfoot, Lungwort, savory, Calamint, of each a handful and an half; Liquoris, Spanish Tobacco, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Nettles and Cotton, of each three drams; boyl them all (the Roots being infused in white Wine the day before) in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Water to eight ounces; strain it, and adding four ounces of the Juyce of Scabious, and ten ounces of sugar, boyl it to a syrup, adding to it twenty drops of oyl of sulphur.

Culpeper. It is a cleansing syrup appropriated to the Breast and Lungs: when you perceive them oppressed by flegm, crudities, or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are itchy, or scabby.

Syrupus de scolopendrio. 64. Or, syrup of Hartstongue.

Colledg. Take of Hartstongue three handful: Polypodium of the Oak, the Roots of both sorts of Bugloss, bark of the roots of Capars and Tamaris, of each two ounces; Hops, Dodder, maidenhair, bawm, of each two handful; boyl them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain it, and with four pound of white sugar, make it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It helps the stoppings of Melancholly, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable against splenetick evils, and therefore is a choyce Remedy for the Disease which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver-growth. A spoonful in a mor-

ning

ning is a precious Remedy for Children troubled with that Disease. Men that are troubled with the spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four Spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whole Book.

Syrupus de Stœchade. 65. Or,
Syrup of Stœchas.

Colledg. Take of Stœchas flowers four ounces, Rosemary flowers half an ounce, Time, calaminth, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half; sage, Bettony, of each half an ounce; the seeds of rue, Peony, and Fennel, of each three drams; spring water ten pound boyl it til half be consumed, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with cinnamon, Ginger, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drams tied up in a rag.

Syrupus de Symphyte. 65. Or,
Syrup of Comfry.

Colledg. Take of Roots and tops of comfry, the greater and lesser, of each three handfals; red Roses, Bettony, Plantane, Burnet, Knot grass, scabious, colts foot, of each two handfals; press the juyce out of them al being green and bruited, boyl it, scum it, and strain it; ad its weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a syrup, according to art.

Culpeper. The syrup is excellent for al inward Wounds and Bruises, Excoriations, Vomitings, spittings, or pissings of blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women: You cannot er in taking of it.

Syrupus Violarum. 65. Or,
Syrup of Violets.

Colledg. Take of Violet flowers fresh and picked; a pound; cleer water made boyling hot, two pound; shut them up close together into a new gla-

zed pot, a whole day, then press them hard out, and in two pound of the Liquor dissolve four pound and three ounces of white sugar, take away the scum, and so make it into a syrup without boyling. Syrup of the juyce of Violets is made with its double weight of sugar, like the former.

Culpeper. This latter syrup is far more chargable than the former, and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of choller, and give ease in hot vices of the breast, they quench thirst in acute fevers, and resist the heat of the disease; they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and heart, and resist putrefaction, pestilence, and poyson. It is so harmless a syrup, you shall hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

Colledg. Julep of Violets is made of the water of Violet flowers and sugar, like Julep of Roses.

Culpeper. It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhubarbaro.
or Syrup of succory with Rhubarb.

Colledg. **T**ake of whole Barley, the roots of Smallage, Fennel, and sparagus, of each two ounces; succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth sow-thistles, of each two handfals; Lettice, Liverwort, Fumitory, tops of Hops, of each one handfal; Maiden-hair white and black, Cetrachs Liquoris, Winter-cherries, Doddar, of each six drams; to boyl these take sixteen pound of spring water, strain the liquor,

Liquor, and boyl in six pound of white Sugar, adding towards the end six ounces of Rhubarb six dram. of Spicknard bound up in a thin and slack rag, the which crush often in boyling, and so make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and spike, besides the order inverted, whole own approbation of it runs in these terms. *A.* It clenseth the Body of venemous Humors, as Boils, Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails against Pestilential Feavers, it strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by stool and urine, it makes a man have a good Stomach to his meat, and provokes sleep. *A.* But by my Authors leave, I never accounted Purges to be proper Physick in Pestilential Feavers; this I beleeve; the Syrup clenseth the Liver wel, and is exceeding good for such as are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholly. The strong may take two ounces at a time; the weak one: Or you may mix an ounce of it with the Decoction of Senna.

Syrupus de Epithymo. 67. Or,
Syrup of Epithimum.

Colledg. Take of Epithimum twenty drams, Mirobalans, Citron, and Indian of each fifteen drams, Emblicks, Belloricks, Polypodium, Liquoris, Agrick, Time, Calaminth, Bugloss, Stœchas of each six drams, Dodder, Fumitory, of each ten drams, red Roses, Annis-seeds and sweet Fennel seeds of each two drams & an half: * Sweet Prunes ten, [* would I could see them: truly if ye would have them, I doubt you must go to Arabia where Mesue dwelt.] Raisons of the Sun stoned four ounces, Tamarinds two ounces and an half; after twenty four hours

infusion in ten pints of Spring Water, boyl it away to six, then take it from the fire and strain it, and with five pound of fine Sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culp. It is best to put in the Dodder, Stœchas and Agrick, towards the latter end of the Decoction. *A.* This Receipt was *Mesue's*, only instead of five pound of Sugar, *Mesue* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of Sappa (the making of which shal be shewed in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the best in al the Dispensatory, because the simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they are not made up of a mess of hogspodg as many others are: but to the purpose. It purgeth Melancholly, and other humors, it strengtheneth the stomach and Liver, clenseth the body of addust choller and addust blood, as also of salt humors, and helps Diseases proceeding from these, as scabs, Itch, Tettors, ring-worms, leprosie &c. and the truth is, I like it the better for its gentleness, for I never fancied violent Medicines in Melancholly Diseases. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or ad one ounce to the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum. 68. Or,
Syrup of Pesch-flowers.

Colledg. Take of fresh Peach-flowers a pound, steep them a whol day in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little and strain it out, repeat this infusion five times in the same Liquor, in three pound of which dissolve two pound and an half of Sugar and boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It is a gentle Purger of Choller, and may be given even in feavers to draw away the sharp chollerick humors according to the opinion of *Ander-*

Andernacus, whose Receipt (all things considered) differs little from this

Syrupus de Pomis purgans. 68. Or,
Syrup of Apples, purging.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of sweet smelling Apples two pound, the juyce of Borrage and Bugloss of each one pound and an half, Senna two ounces Annis seeds half an ounce. Saffron one dram; let the Senna be steeped in the juyces twenty four hours, and after a walm or two strain it, and with two pound of white sugar boyl it to a syrup according to art, the saffron being tied up in a rag, and often crushed in the boyling.

Culpeper. *Mesue*, apoints senna Cods, and so do the Augustan Physicians, viz. the husk that holds the seeds; and the COLLEDG altered that and added the Annis seeds, I suppose to correct the senna, and in so doing they did well. The syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to rectifie the distempers of the blood, it purgeth choller and Melancholly, and therefore must needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, madness, scurf, Leprosie, and scabs. It is very gentle and for that I commend both the Receipt and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age and strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such children as Break out in scabs.

Syrupus de pomis magistralis. 68. Or,
Syrup of Apples Magisterial.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce and Water of Apples of each a pound and an half, the Juyce and Water of Borrage and Bugloss of each nine ounces, senna half a pound, Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams, Epithimum of * Creet [* and why of Creet? There grew most Time upon *Erincus* in Greece, & *Hybla* in Sicily

and so by consequence most *Epithimum*] two ounces, Agrick Rhubarb, of each half an ounce, Ginger, Mace of each four scruples, Cinnamon two scruples, saffron half a drachm; Infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon apart by it self, in white Wine and juyce of Apples, of each two ounces let all the rest, the saffron excepted, be steeped in the Waters above mentioned. and the next day put in the Juyces, which being boyled, scummed and strained, then with four ounces of white sugar boyl it into a syrup, crushing the saffron in it being tied up in a linnen rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end.

Culpeper. Out of doubt this is a gallant syrup to purge adust Choller and Melancholly, and to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by Melancholly, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrupus de Rhubarbaro. 69. Or,
Syrup of Rhubarb.

Colledg. Take of the best Rhubarb and senna of each two ounces and an half, Violet Flowers a handful, Cinnamon one dram and an half, Ginger half a drachm, Bitony, succory and Bugloss Water of each one pound and an half, let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning strained and boyled into a syrup, with 2 pound of white sugar, adding towards the end four ounces of syrup of Roses.

Culpeper. It clenseth choller and Melancholly very gently, & therefore fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may add an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Augustan Physicians

Syrupus

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus. 69. Or, syrup of Roses solutive.

Colledg. Take of Spring Water boyling hot four pound: Damask Rose leaves fresh, as many as the Water will contain: let them remain twelve hours in infusion, close stopped: then press them out and put in fresh Rose leaves, do so * nine times [*God rejoiceth in odd numbers quoth one of their Patriarchs, I should have said a Poet] in the same Liquor, encreasing the quantity of the Roses as the Liquor encreaseth, which will be almost by the third part every time: Take six parts of this Liquor, and with four parts of white sugar, boyl it to a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It loosneth the belly, and gently bringeth out choller and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus e succo Rosarum. 70. Or, syrup of the juyce of Roses.

Colledg. It is prepared without steeping, only with the juyce of Damask Roses pressed out, and clarified, and an equal proportion of sugar added to it.

Culpeper. This is like the other.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agricko. 70. Or, syrup of Roses solutive with Agrick.

Colledg. Take of Agrick cut thin an ounce: Ginger two drams: Sal. gem. one dram: Polipodium bruised two ounces: sprinkle them with white wine and steep them two daies over warm shes, in a pound and an half of the infusion of Damask Roses prescribed before, and with one pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. You had better ad twice so much sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boyling. It purgeth flegm from the head, relieves the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women,

it purgeth the stomach and liver, and provoketh urin. Some hold it an universal purge for all parts of the Body: a weak Body may take an ounce at a time, and a strong, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro. 70. Or, syrup of Roses solutive, with Hellebore.

Colledg. Take of the Bark of al the Myrobalans, of each four ounces: bruise them grossly, and steep them twenty four hours in twelve pound of the infusion of Roses before spoken: Senna, Epithimum, Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces: Cloves an ounce, Citron seeds, Liquoris, of each four ounces: the * bark of black Hellebore roots six drams: [*Take the Roots themselves, for if the Bark be to be had, it is very rare] let the fourth part of the Liquor gently exhale, strain it, and with five pound of sugar, and sixteen drams of Rubarb tied up in a linnen rag, make it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do, you had as good put none in: Methinks the Colledg should have had either more wit or honesty, than to have left Receipts so woodenly penned to posterity; or it may be they wrote as they say, only to the Learned, or in plain English, for their own ends, or to satisfy their covetousness, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger akes. A. The syrup rightly used, purgeth melancholly, resisteth madness. I wish the ignorant to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them, and use them as courly as the Colledg hath done.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Senna. 70. Or, syrup of Roses solutive, with Senna.

Bb

Colledg

Colledg. Take of senna six ounces : Caraway, and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams : sprinkle them with white wine, and infuse them two daies in three pound of the infusion of Roses aforesaid, then strain it, and with two pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper. It purgeth the Body of choller and melancholly, and expels the reliſts a diſeaſe hath left behind it ; the doſe is from one ounce to two : you may take it in a decoction of ſenna, it leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus de ſpina Cervina. 71. Or, ſyrup of Purging Thorn.

Colledg. Take of the Berries of Purging Thorn, gathered in September, as many as you will, bruise them in a ſtone Morter, and preſſ out the Juycce, let the fourth part of it evaporate away in a bath, then to two pound of it, ad ſixteen ounces of white ſugar, boyl it into a ſyrup, which perfume with Maſtick, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Annis ſeeds in fine powder, of each three drams.

Culpeper. *Tragus* and *Pena* commend it much againſt the Dropſie : I know nothing of it by experience, and I am confident the Colledg when they writ it knew as little, and therefore I hold it modeſty to let it alone, as an upſtart Medicine appointed to try experiences upon poor mens bodies, and if it kill them, their friends by Law cannot queſtion a Collegiate.

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Anthoſatum. 71. Or, Honey of Roſemary Flowers.

Colledg. Take of freſh Roſemary Flowers a pound, clarified Honey three pound, mix them in a glaſſ with a narrow mouth, ſet them in the Sun, keep them for uſe.

Culpeper. It hath the ſame vertues

with Roſemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reaſon of the Honey it may be ſomewhat clenſing.

Mel Helleboratum. 72. Or, Honey Helleborated.

Colledg. Take of white Hellebore roots bruised a pound, cleer water fourteen pound, after three daies infusion, boyl it til half be conſumed, then ſtrain it diligently, and with three pound of Honey, boyl it to the thickneſſ of Honey.

Culpeper. What a monſtrum horrendum, horrible terrible Receipt have we got here ? A pound of white Hellebore boyled in fourteen pints of water to ſeven : I would aſk the Colledg (if they would not be angry, or if they be I cannot help it) whether the Hellebore will not loſe its vertue in the twentieth part of this infusion and decoction (for it muſt be infused (forſooth) three daies to a minute) if a man may make ſo bold as to tell them the truth. A Taylors Goole being boyled that time, would make a Decoction neer as ſtrong as the Hellebore, but this they wil not beleve ; wel then be it ſo, imagine the Hellebore ſtill to retain its vigor after being ſo long tired out with a tedious boyling (for leſſ boyling would boyl an Ox) what ſhould this Medicine do ? purge Melancholly ſay they ; but from whom ? from men or beaſts ? for the medicine would be ſo ſtrong the Devil would not take it, unleſſ it were powred down his throat with a horn. I wil not ſay they intended to kill men *cum privilegio*, that's too grois ; I charitably judg thus, They fearing their Monopoly would not hold as being built upon a rotten foundation, intended when it failed, to turn Horle Doctors, and ſo provided this Receipt againſt a wet day. For, A. Either the vertue of the Hellebore will

away in such a martyrdom, or else it will remain in the Decoction.

A. If it evaporate away, then is the Medicine like themselves, good for nothing. A. If it remain in, it is enough to spoil the strongest man breathing. A. 1. Because it is too strong. 2. Because it is not corrected in the heat; and because they have not corrected that, therefore I take leave to correct them.

Mel Mercuriale. 72. Or,
Honey of Mercury.

Colledg. Boyl three pound of the Juice of Mercury with two pound of Honey to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

Mel Mororum, vel Diamoran. 72. Or,
Honey of Mulberries.

Colledg. Take of the Juice of Mulberries and black berries, before they be ripe, gathered before the Sun be up, of each a pound and an half, Honey two pound, boyl them to their due thicknes.

Culpeper. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammations there.

Mel Nucum, alias, Diacaron et Dianucum. 72. Or, Honey of Nurs.

Colledg. Take of the Juice of the outward bark of green walnuts, gathered in the Dog daies two pound, boyl gently til it be thick, and with one pound of Honey, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. It is a good preservative in pestilential times, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are up.

Mel Passulatum. 72. Or,
Honey of Raisons.

Colledg. Take of Raisons of the sun censed from the stones two pound, keep them in six pound of warm water, the next day boyl it half away, and press it strongly, and with two pound

of Honey let the expressed liquor boyl to its thicknes.

Culpeper. It is a pretty pleasing Medicine for such as are in Consumptions, and are bound in body.

Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum. 73. Or, Common Honey of Roses.

Colledg. Take of red Roses not quite open two pound, Honey six pound, set them in the Sun according to art.

Mel Rosatum Colatum. 73. Or,
Honey of Roses strained.

Colledg. Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound, Juice of fresh red Roses one pound; set it handsomly over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off; the Juice being consumed by boyling and stirring, strain it and keep it for use.

Culpeper. They are both used for Diseases in the mouth.

Mel Rosatum solutivum. 73. Or,
Honey of Roses solutive.

Colledg. Take of the often infusion of Damask Roses five pound, Honey rightly clarified four pound, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgians use it to cleanse Wounds.

Colledg. After the same manner is prepared Honey of the infusion of red Roses.

Mel scilliticum. 73. Or,
Honey of squils.

Colledg. Take one Squill full of Juice, cut in bits, and put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, and covered with a skin, set it in the Sun forty daies, to wit, twenty before and after the rising of the Dog star, then open the vessel, and take the Juice which lies at the bottom, and preserve it with the best Honey.

Culpeper. A man never shews his folly so much as in meddling with things he hath no skill in: Were it not folly in me to go teach a Smith how to make nails? or a Farmer how to mend his Land? And what then is it for our Learned Colledg to write of Astronomy, which is a Science they have as much skill in as Banks his Horse? I told them of it last Edition, and now they have mended it as the Fletcher mended his Bolt, made two faults for one before; what should a Common-wealth do with such Creatures that know nothing, and are too proud to learn? It belongs to their slaves, viz. the Company of the Apothecaries to ask them, 1. Which Dog star they mean. 2. Which rising, whether Acronical, Cosmical, or Heliacal.

Colledg. Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roses.

Oxymel, simple. 73.

Colledg. Take of the best Honey four pound: cleer water and white wine Vinegar, of each two pound: boyl them in an Earthen Vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden scummer, till it be come to the consistence of a syrup.

Culpeper. Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into a syrup and ad the Vinegar afterwards, and then boyl it again into a syrup. Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vinegar to any syrup, the sowerer will it be: so may you please your self, and not offend the Colledg, for they give you latitude enough.

It cuts flegm, and it is a good preparative against a vomit.

Oxymel compound. 73.

Colledg. Take of the Bark of the Root of Fennel, smallage, Parsly, Brus-cus, sparagus, of each two ounces: the seeds of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly,

Annis, of each one ounce: steep them all (the Roots being first clenfed and the seeds bruised) in six pound of cleer water, and a pound and an half of wine Vinegar: the next day boyl it to the consumption of the third part; boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid syrup according to art.

Culpeper. First having bruised the Roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, ad the Vinegar: and with all my heart I will put it to D. Reason to judg which is the best way of making of it, the Colledges or mine.

Oxymel Helleboratum. 74. Or, Oxymel Helleborated.

Colledg. Take of Rue, Time, Dittany of Crete, Hysop, Pennyroyal, Horehound, Cardus, the Roots of Celtick spicknard without Leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful: Mountain Calamint two pugils: the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Bazil, Roman Nettles, Dill, of each two drams: the Roots of Angelica, Marsh-mallows, Aaron, Squils prepared, Birthwort, long, round, and climbing, Turbith, English Orris, Costus, Polypodium, Lemmon pils, of each an ounce: the strings of black Hellebore, spurge, Agrick, added at the end of the Decoction, of each two drams: the bark of white Hellebore half an ounce: Let all of them being dried and bruised, be digested in a Glas, or glazed Vessel close stopped, in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace: Posca, made of equal parts of water and Vinegar, eight pound: Sapa two ounces: three daies being expired, boyl it a little more than half away; strain it, pressing it gently, and ad to the liquor a pound and an half of Honey.

ney-Roses, wherein two ounces of Citron pills have been infused: boyl it to the thicknes of Honey, and perfume it with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galanga, Mace, of each a dram.

Culpeper. It is such a mess of Altogether, that a man scarce knows what to do with it; here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some caule vomiting; being all put together, I verily think the labor and cost, if put in an equal ballance, would outweigh the benefit; but the Apothecaries must make it, the Colledg commands it.

Oxymel Julianizans. 75.

Colledg. Take of the Bark of Caper roots, the roots of Orris, Fennel, Parsly, Brusca, Cichory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Harts-tongue, Schœnanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful: sweet Fennel seed half an ounce: infuse them in three pound of Posca, which is something sour; afterwards boyl it till half be consumed, strain it, and with Honey and sugar clarified, of each half a pound, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. This Medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that disease in children called the Rickets. Children are as humorfom as men (and that is humorfom enough, Experience, the best of all Doctors, teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take syrup of Harts-tongue; others cannot abide sweet things, to their Natures this syrup suits; being taken in the same manner.

Colledg. Oxymel of Squils simple, is made of three pound of clarified Honey; Vinegar of Squils two pound; boyl them according to art.

Culpeper. They say they borrowed this Receipt of Nicholaus, but of what Nicholaus I know not: the self same Receipt is word for word in Mesue, whose commendations of it is this: It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscos, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps slow belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think enough.

A. View the Vinegar of Squils, and then your reason will tell you this is as wholesom, and somewhat more tooth-som.

Oxymel Scilliticum compositum 75. or Oxymel of Squils compound.

Colledg. Take of Origanum, dried Hyssop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms the leß, Stœchas, of each five drams: boyl them in three pound of water to one; strain it, and with two pound of Honey, Honey of Raisons half a pound, juyce of Briony five ounces, Vinegar of Squils a pound and an half, boyl it, and scum it according to art.

Culpeper. Mesue saith this is good against the Falling-sickness, Megrin, Head-ach, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach as many times they are, it helps the Lungs obstructed by humor, and is good for women not well clenfed after labor, it opens the passage of the Womb. 'Tis too chulish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the ignorant wil be meddling they will meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

Such Syrups as are in their rejected Dispensatory, and left out in this, (for they love to reject the best, and chuse the worst, as though they were born for nothing else but to do mischief) are these that follow:

Bb. 3.

Syrup

Syrup of Purslain. Mesue.

Colledg. **T**ake of the seeds of Purslain grossly bruised, half a pound: of the juice of Endive, boyled and clarified, two pound: Sugar two pound: Vinegar nine ounces: Infuse the seeds in the juice of Endive twenty four hours: afterwards boyl it half away with a gentle fire; then strain it, and boyl it with the sugar to the consistence of a syrup, adding the Vinegar towards the latter end of the Decoction.

Culpeper. It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot Diseases incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver; it thickens Flegm, cools the blood, and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

Compound syrup of Coltsfoot. Renod.

Colledg. Take six handfuls of green Coltsfoot, two handfuls of Maidenhair, one handful of Hysop, and two ounces of Liquoris; boyl them in four pints, either * of rain or spring water [* If I durst spend Paper about it, I could easily prove spring water to be the best by far] till the fourth part be consumed, then strain it, and clarify it, to which ad three pound of white sugar; boyl it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.

Culpeper. The Composition is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore helps the infirmities, weaknesses, or failings thereof; as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, coughs, hoarseness, cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris stick, or if you please, you may ad an ounce of it to the Pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

Syrup of Poppies, the lesser composition.

Colledg. Take of the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them

are green, of each six ounces: the seeds of Lettice, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce: boyl them in eight pints of water till the vertue is out of the heads; then strain them, and with four pound of sugar boyl the Liquor to a syrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and all, of each fifty drams: Maidenhair, fifteen drams: Liquoris, five drams: Jujubes, thirty by number: Lettice seeds, forty drams: of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tied up in a thin linnen cloth) of each one dram and an half; boyl these in eight pints of water till five pints be consumed: when you have strained out the three pints remaining, ad to them, Penids and white sugar, of each a pound: boyl them into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. All these former syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginnings of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians*: yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rheums, you may safely give them: And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, ptisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their children be froward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their yong ones sleep. I would

would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the Dose: Let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep wel enough, never fear.

Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin.) Mesue.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of smallage, Fennel, and succory, of each two ounces: Liquoris, Schœnanth, Dodder, Wormwood, Roses, of each six drams: Maiden-hair, Bedeguar, or instead thereof, the Roots of *Carduus Mariæ*, * *Suchaba* [*A kind of Thorn growing in Egypt and Arabia] or instead thereof the Roots of *Avens*, the flowers or roots of Bugloss, Annis seeds, Sweet Fennel seeds, *Ageratum*, or *Maudlin*, of each five drams: *Rhubarb*, *Mastich*, of each three drams: *Spicknard*, *Indian leaf*, or instead of it put *Roman spike*, of each two drams: boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed: then strain the Decoction, and with four pound of sugar, clarified juyce of smallage and *Endive*, of each half a pound: boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. 'Tis a strange clause, and the stranger, because it comes from a Colledg of Physitians; that they should set *Bedeguar*, or instead thereof, *Carduus Mariæ*: It is well known, that the *Bedeguar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physitians of our times use for *Bedeguar*, is a thing that grows upon wild Roses; but the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians was *Carduus Mariæ* (it is that we call our Ladies Thistle, having white veins in the Leaf, and used to be eaten in the Spring time) and they knew well enough *Mesue* (whose Receipt this was) was an Arabian. Truly this is just as if they should say, they would have ten shillings for a visit, or

instead of that an Angel; there being in deed and in truth, as much difference between *Bedeguar* and *Carduus Mariæ*, as between eight pence and two groats. It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the dropsie, and evil state of the Body; it extenuates gross humors, strengthens the Liver, provokes urine, and is a present succor for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

Honey of Emblicks. Augustanus.

Colledg. Take fifty Emblick Myrobalans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It is a fine gentle purger both of Aegm and melancholly; it strengthens the brain and nerves, and senses both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, staies vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a Spoonful at a time.

ROB, Or SAPA: AND JUYCES.

Culpeper. ROB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word. 1. Rob, or Sapa, is the Juyces of a Fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun, or the fire, that it is capable of, being kept safe from putrefaction. 2. Its use was first invented for Diseases in the mouth, (however, or for whatsoever it is used now it matters not). 3. It is usually made, in respect of Body, something thicker than new Honey. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

*Rob five Sapa, simplex. 76. Or,
Simple Rob, or Sapa.*

Colledg. Take of wine newly pressed from white and ripe Grapes, boyl it over a gentle fire to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. When ever you reade the word Rob, or Sapa throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any Medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

*Rob de Barberis. 76. Or,
Rob of Barberries.*

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Barberries strained as much as you will, boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a pound of sugar to each pound of juyce) to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. It quencherh thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Vomiting, and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakned by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a little on the point of a knife when you need.

*Rob de Cerasis. 76. Or,
Rob of Cherries.*

Colledg. Take of the juyce of red Cherries somewhat sowrish, as much as you will, and with half their weight in sugar boyl them like the former.

Culpeper. See the vertues of Cherries; and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

*Rob de Cornis. 76. Or,
Rob of Cornels*

Colledg. Take of the juyce of cornels two pound: sugar a pound and an half: boyl it according to art.

Culpeper. Of these Cornel trees are two sorts, male and female; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the female is that which is called Dogberry, in the North Country they cal it Gar-

ter-wood, and we in Suffex Dog-wood I suppose because the Berries wil make Dogs mad as some hold; also it is very unwholsom Wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

*Rob Cydoniorum. 76. Or,
Rob of Quinces.*

Colledg. Take of the clarified juyce of Quinces, boyl it till two parts be consumed, and with its equal weight in sugar boyl it into a Rob.

*Miva vel Gelatine Eorundem. 76. Or,
Gelly of Quinces.*

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified twelve pound, boyl it half away, and ad to the remainder, old white Wine five pound, consume the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the scum (al you ought) let the rest settle, and strain it, and with three pound of sugar boyl it according to art.

Culpeper. Both are good for weak and indisposed stomachs.

Colledg. Rob of sower Plums is made as Rob of Quinces; the use of sugar is indifferent in them both.

Rob of English Currence is made in the same manner, let the juyce be clarified.

Culpeper. The Vertues are the same with Rob of Barberries.

*Rob Baccarum Sambuci. 77. Or,
Rob of Elder Berries.*

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Elder Berries, and make it thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by its self, or a quarter of its weight in sugar being added.

Culpeper. Both Rob of Elder Berries, and Dwarf-Elder, are excellent for such whose Bodies are inclining to Droopies,

Dropfies, neither let them neglect nor despise it, if they do 'tis not my fault. They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, 'twill gently purge the watry humor.

Colledg. In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf-Elder, Junipers, and Pauls Betony, only in the last, the Sugar and Juyce must be equal in weight.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex. 77. Or, Juyce of Liquoris simple.

Colledg. Infuse Liquoris Roots clemised and gently bruised, three daies in Spring water, so much that it may ore-top the roots the breadth of three fingers; then boyl it a little, and press it hard out, and boyl the Liquor with a gentle fire to its due thicknes.

Culpeper. It is vulgarly known to be good against coughs, cold, &c. and a strengthener of the Lungs.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositis. 77. Or Juyce of Liquoris compound.

Colledg. Take of the water of tender Oak leaves, of Scabious, of each four pounds: English Liquoris scraped and bruised two pound: boyl them by degrees till they be soft, then press out the Liquor strongly in a press, to which ad three pound of juyce of Hysop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen vessel.

Culpeper. The vertues are the same with the former, but that the Colledg loves to be troublesom.

Succus Prunorum sylvestrum. 78. Or, Juyce of Sloes, called Acacia.

Colledg. Take of Sloes hardly ripe, press out the juyce, and make it thick in a bath.

Culpeper. It stops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

Colledg. So are the juyces of wormwood, Maudlin, and Fumitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruised while

they be tender, and the juyce pressed out and after it be clarified, boyled over the fire to its just thicknes.

L O H O C H,

O R

E C L E G M A T A.

Culpeper. **B**Ecause this word also is understood but by few, we wil first explain what it is. 1. The word *Loboch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *ἐλεγμα*, in Latin *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be licked up. 2. It is in respect of Body, something thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the windpipe, diseases, and inflammations of the Lungs, difficulty of breathing, colds, coughs, &c. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris thick, bruised at the end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

Loboch de Farfara. 79. Or,

Loboch of Coltsfoot.

Colledg. Take of Coltsfoot roots clemised eight ounces: Marsh-mallow roots four ounces clemised, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and press the pulp out through a sieve, dissolve this again in the Decoction, and let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire, and ad two pound of white sugar, Honey of raisons fourteen ounces, juyce of Liquoris two drams and an half: stir them stoutly with a wooden pestel, mean season sprinkle in saffron and Cloves, of each a scruple; Cinnamon and Mace, of each two scruples: make them into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the cough, and they that cannot get a better nor a cheaper may freely use this,

this, for the Colledg gives them leave if they appoint it, not else; those that have read the Augustan Physicians may read a chapter there, and those that have not, nor cannot, may know if they please, how they are led by the noses by a company of Colledg gulls.

Lohoch de Papavere. 79. Or,
Lohoch of Poppies.

Colledg. Take white Poppy seeds twenty four drams; sweet Almonds blanch'd in Rose water, Pinenuts clem'd, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each ten drams; juyce of Liquoris an ounce; starch three drams; the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, Quinces, of each half an ounce; saffron a dram; Penids four ounces; syrup of Meconium three pound; make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. The Right Worshipful, the Colledg of Physicians, having found a Medicine called by this name in the Augustan Dispensatory, did as well as they could to alter it a little, that so they might make fools beleeve it was their own. It helps salt sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs, it allaiies the fury of such sharp humors which occasion both roughness of the throat, want of sleep, and feavers; it is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleuresies to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch è Passulis. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Raisons.

Colledg. Take of male Peony roots, Liquoris, of each half an ounce; Hyssop, Bawm, Harts-tongue, or Cetrach, of each half a handful: boyl them in Spring water, and press them strongly, and by adding a pound of Raisons bruised; boyl it again, pressing it through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white sugar, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of forraign Physicians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, and other vices of the Breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the convulsions, and falling-sickness (the difference of which two diseases, is not much) and indeed the simplest testifie no less.

Lohoch è Pino. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Pinenuts.

Colledg. Take of Pinenuts, fifteen drams; sweet Almonds, Hazel Nuts gently roasted, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, powder and juyce of Liquoris, white starch, Maidenhair, Orris roots, of each two drams: the pulp of Dates seventeen drams: bitter Almonds one dram and an half: Honey of Raisons, white Sugar-candy, fresh Butter, of each two ounces: Honey one pound and an half: dissolve the Gums in so much Decoction of Maidenhair as is sufficient; let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred, that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

Culpeper. Before, the Colledg followed the Augustan Physicians to a hair, and indeed who can blame them for following wiser men than themselves? now they have altered the quantities of the simples, and if you ask them the reason why they did so, you shall have the same answer Balaam gave when he disputed with his Ass, Oh, that there were a sword in my hand that I might kill thee. A. The Medicine is excellent for continual coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are Asthmatick (Asthma, is a Disease when thick tough flegm sticks in the lapets of the Lungs.) for it cuts and attenuates rough humors in the Breast.

Lohoch

Lohoch de portulaca. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Purslain.

Colledg. Take of the strained juyce of Purslain two pound, Troches of *terra Lemnia* two drams, Troches of Amber, Gum arabick, Dragons blood of each one dram, *Lapis Hematidis*, the wool of a Hare tosted, of each two scruples, white Sugar one pound: Mix them together, that so you may make a Lohoch of them.

Culpeper. The Medicine is so terrible binding that it is better let alone than taken, unless in inward bruises when men spit blood, then you may safely take a little of it; if you would know whence they stole it, it was from *Ausberg*: you shall shortly hear the Augustan Physicians come with Hue and Cry after the Colledg, and cry **STOP THIEVES!**

Lohoch è pulmone Vulpis. 81. Or,
Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

Colledg. Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maiden-hair, Annis-seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each equal parts, Sugar dissolved in Colts-foot and Scabious water and boyled into a Syrup, three times their weight; the rest being in fine powder, let them be put to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. Look what pains the Colledg hath taken in altering this Receipt, here is a little Scabious water added and that's all: Why should they think themselves wiser then *Mesue*, when they are not (God knows) half so honest. *A.* *Mesue* appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most clensing. *A.* It clenseth and uniteth ulcers in the Lungs and breast, and is a present remedy in *Prisicks*.

Lohoch sanum et Expertum. 81. Or, A
sound and wel Experienced Lohoch.

Colledg. Take of dried Hysop and calaminth of each half an ounce, Jujubes, sebestens, the stones being taken out, fifteen Raisons of the Sun stoned * fat figs, [* Now they appointed fat figs as I bid them last time] Dates, of each two ounces, Linseed, Fenugreek seed, of each five drams, Maiden-hair one handful, Annis-seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Orris Roots cut, Liquoris, cinnamon, of each an ounce; boyl them according to art in four pound of cleer water til half be consumed, and with two pound of Penids boyl it into a syrup; afterwards cut and bruise very smal Pine-nuts five drams, sweet Almonds blanchd, Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth and arabick, white starch of each three drams, let these be put into the syrup when it is off from the fire, and stir it about swiftly with a wooden Pestel til it look white.

Culpeper. Only *Mesue* appoints one dram less of Linseed, and whereas they appoint white sugar, he appoints Penids, else the Receipt is verbatim. *A.* It succours the Breast, Lungs Throat, and * *Trachæa Arteria* [* Or, wine pipe] oppressed by cold, it restores the voyce lost by reason of cold, and attenuates thick and gross humors in the Breast and Lungs.

Lohoch Scilliticum. 81. Or,
Lohoch of Squils.

Colledg. Take three drams of a Squil baked in past, Orris Roots two drams; Hysop, Hore-hound, of each one dram; Saffron, Mirrh, of each half a dram; Honey, two ounces and an half: bruise the squil, after it is baked, in a stone Mortar, and after it hath boyled a walm or two with the Honey, put in the rest of the things in powder

Ponder, diligently stirring it, and make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. In their former Edition (if they be not ashamed to own it, as they need not, for they cannot mend it) they quoted another Lohoch of Squils, and said it was *Mesue's*, but they were beside the Cushion, it was this.

Eclegma of Squil. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified, of each two pound; boyl them together according to art to the consistence of Honey.

Culpeper. And my Descant upon it was this, How the name of *Mesue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt, I know not; this I am confident of, *Galen* was the Author of it: neither is it probable the *Colledg* would have given the name of *Eclegma*, but *Lohoch*, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian: Neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book, That he hath made none, and he hath done it in English, that the vulgar may understand T H A T in the Book, though nothing else. Ah ha, quoth they, have we got the wrong Sow by the Ear, and hath he found out our knavery? it can not be holp, we wil leave out that here, & steal one from *Mesue* to put instead of it, which is what they prescribed but now; and just as I was writing of this I heard my neighbors Dogs howl, it may be it was because he was ashamed of their baseness, or else because if they had that trick, they had others worse. For the Vertues of it see Vinegar of Squils, and Oximel of Squils, only this is more mild, and not so harsh to the Throat, because it hath no Vinegar in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Asthmas*, and such as are

troubled with difficulty of breathing; it cuts and carries away humors from the breast, be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, and easeth pains in the breast; and for this, I quote the Authority of *Galen*. Alwaies take this as a general Aphorism in Physick, four things are offensive to the wine-pipe.

Culpeper. Lohochs left out in their new Model, because they must be doing.

Lohoch of Coleworts. Gordonius.

Colledg. Take one pound of the juyce of Coleworts, clarified, Saffron three drams; clarified Honey, and Sugar, of each half a pound; Make of them a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. It helps hoarsness, and loss of voice, easeth surfers and Head-ach coming of drunkenness, and opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is good for that Disease in Children which Women call the Rickets.

Preserved Roots, stalks Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.

Colledg. **T**ake of Eringo Roots as many as you will, cleanse them without and within, the * Pith[* If you would see the Pith, you must put on your spectacles; surely the *Colledg* mistook a Tobacco-pipe for the Pith] being taken out, steep them two daies in cleer water, shifting the water somtimes, then dry them with a cloth, then take their equal weight in white Sugar, and as much Rose-water as will make it into a Syrup, which being almost boyled, put in the Roots, and let them boyl til the moisture be consumed, and let it be brought to the due body of a syrup. Nor much unlike to this, are preserved the Roots of *Acorus*,

corus, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Succory, Alicampane, Burnet, satyrin, ficers, comfry the greater, Ginger, Ledoary. Take of the stalks of Artichokes, not too ripe, as many as you wil, and (contrary to the roots) take only the pith of these, and preserve them with their equal weight in Sugar, like the former. So is prepared the stalks of Angelica, Burs, Lettice, &c. before they be too ripe. Take of fresh Orange Pills as many as you wil, take away the exteriour yellowness, and steep them in spring water three daies the last, often renewing the water, then preserve them like the former. In like manner are Lemmon and Citron Pills preserved. Preserve the Flowers of Citrons, [*but where must we have them?*] Orrenge, Borrage, Primroses, with Sugar, according to art. Take of apricocks as many as you wil, take away the outer skin & the stones, and mix them with their like weight of sugar, after four hours take them out, and boyl the Sugar without any other Liquor, then put them in again, and boyl them a little. Other Fruits have the same manner of being preserved, or at least not much unlike to it, as whol Barberries, Cherries, cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Peaches, common Apples, the five sorts of Myrobalans, Hazel Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raisins of the sun, Pepper brought green from India, Plums, Garden and wild; Pears, Grapes. Pulpes are also preserved, as of Barberries, Cassia Fistula, Citrons. * Cinosbatus, [** I think they mean the fruit of Bryars, a choaky thing, just like the Colledg, and good for as little.*] Quinces, and floes, &c. Take of Barberries as many as you wil, boyl them in spring water til they are tender, then having pulped them through a sieve, that they are free from

the stones, boyl it again in an earthen Vessel over a gentle fire, often stirring them for fear of burning, til the watry humor be consumed, then mix ten pound of sugar with six pound of this pulp, Boyl it to its due thickness. Broom Buds are also preserved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and so are Olives and Capars. Lastly, Amongst the barks, Cinnamon; amongst the Flowers, Roses, and Marigolds; amongst the Fruits, Almonds, Cloves, Pine-nuts, and Fistic-nuts, are said to be preserved but with this difference, they are encrusted with dry sugar, and are more called confects than Preserves,

Conserves and Sugars.

Colledg. **C**onserves of the herbs of Wormewood, sorrel, Woodsorrel, the flowers of Orrenge, Borrage, Bugloss, Bettony, Marigolds, the Tops of Cardus, the Flowers of Centaury the less, Clove-gilliflowers, Germander, Succory, the Leaves of Scurvy-grass, the Flowers of comfry the greater, Citratæ, Cinosbati, [*I know not what they mean by Citraræ, nor what by Cynosbatus, unless they mean Bryar-flowers, which have as much vertue in them as the Colledg*] the Roots of spurge, Herbs and Flowers of Eye-bright, the tops of Fumitory, Goats-rue, the flowers of Broom not quite open, Hyssop, Lavender, white Lillies, Lillies of the valley, Marjoram, Mallows, the Tops of Bawm, the Leaves of Mints, the flowers of water Lillies, red Poppies, Peony, Peaches, Primroses, Roses, damask, red, Rosemary, the Leaves of Rue, the flowers of sage, Elder, scabious, the leaves of scordium, the flowers of Limetree, Coltsfoot, Violets; with all these are Conserves made with treble

treble proportion of white sugar; yet note, that all of them must not be mixed alike, some of them must be cut, beaten, and gently boyled; some neither cut, beaten, nor boyled; and some admit but one of them, which every Artist in his Trade may find out by this Premonition and avoid error.

Culpeper. What a half-faced Order to make up Conserves do the Colledg here leave? Indeed it belongs to the Apothecaries Trade: It is not sufficient for a Gentleman to go to a Smith, and bid him shooe his Horse, but he must go about to teach him how to make his shooes and nails? Would he not be meddling with what he hath no skil in, quickly shew what a Lubber he is? And what then can one say of the Colledg? *Mutato nomine de te fabula narratur.*

SUGARS.

Diacodium Solidum, five Tabulatum. 86.

Colledg. Take of white Poppy Heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty; steep them in three pound of warm spring water, and the next day boyl them til the vertue is out, then strain out the liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of good sugar, boyl it according to art that you may make it up into Lozenges.

Culpeper. This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augustan physicians, though the Colledg (through forgetfulness or something else) hide it: The Vertues are the same with the common Diacodium, viz. To provoke sleep, and help thin Rhewms in the head, coughs, and roughness of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

Saccharum tabulatum simplex, & perlatum. 86. Or Lozenges of Sugar, both simple & pearled.

Colledg. The first is made by pouring the sugar out upon a Marble; after a sufficient boyling in half its weight of Damask rose water: And the latter by adding to every pound of the former towards the latter end of the decoction, Pearls prepared and bruised half an ounce, with eight or ten Leaves of Gold.

Culpeper. Here the Colledg have left out that blasphemous speech, which I cannot write without horror, nor an honest man read without trembling, viz. To cal a little Rose-water and Sugar boyled together, *The Hand of Christ*: The truth is, if they had left out the rest of the blasphemies, I should have had some hopes they would in time turn honest; but I see to my grief, they remain; especially, that abominable blasphemy in their Dedictory Epistle to King James, which they having not wit enough to alter, stil let stand, or else it was because like Sodom, they would declare their sin, and hide it not, but manifest to the world in the sight of the Sun; That they are not a Colledg of Christians, but of Ranters, by calling King James their God: Blush ô Sun at such blasphemy. It may be they left it out because King Charles is dead; for worshipping old Femmy for God, 'tis more than probable they worshipped his Son for Christ; and their Tutelary gods being *apud inferos*, gives me some hopes they will follow them quickly, and so all the Tyrants wil go together. A. It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning fevers, and fall imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same Vertues Pearls have.

Saccharum

Saccharum Tabellatum compositum. 86

Or, Lozenges of sugar compound.

Colledg. Take of choyce Rhubarb four scruples, Agrick Trochiscated, Corallins, burnt Harts-horn, Di-aney of Creet, Wormseed and Sorrel seed, of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a scruple, white sugar a pound, dissolved in four ounces of Worm-wood water, Wormwood Wine an ounce, Cinnamon water a spoonful, with the fornamed pouders make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper. The Title shews you the vertues of it: for my part I think in enning of it, they made a long Har-est of a little Corn.

Saccharum Penidium. 86. Or,

Sugar penids.

Colledg. Are prepared of sugar dissolved in spring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Eggs diligently beaten, and clarified once, and again whilst it is boyling, then strain it and boyl gently again, til it rise up in great bubbles, and being chewed it stick not to your teeth, then powr it upon a marble, anointed with Oyl of Almonds, let the bubbles first sink, after it is removed from the fire) bring back the outsides of it to the middle til it look like larch Rozin, then your hands being rubbed with white starch, you may draw it into threads either short or long, thick or thin, and let it cool in what form you please.

Culpeper. I remember Country people were wont to take them for coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

Confectio de Thure. 87. Or,

Confection of Frankinsence.

Colledg. Take coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nut-megs, white Frankinsence; of each three drams;

Liquoris, Mastich, of each two drams; cubebs, Harts-horn prepared of each one dram; Conserves of red Roses an ounce, white sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into mean bits.

Culpeper. I cannot boast much neither of the rarity nor vertues of this Receipt.

Saccharum Rosatum. 87. Or,

Sugar of Roses.

Colledg. Take of red rose Leaves the whites being cut off, and speedily dried in the Sun an ounce, white sugar a pound, melt the sugar in Rose-water and juyce of Roses of each two ounces which being consumed by degrees, put in the Rose Leaves in powder, mix them, put it upon a Marble, and make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper. As for the vertues of this, It strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in consumptions, restores lost strength, staies fluxes, easeth pains in the head, ears and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a consumption to carry about with him, and eat now and then a bit. This they mended as I bid them, it's a comfort they will do something as they are bid.

Species, or Pouders.

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum. 88.

Colledg. Take of cloves seven drams, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the less, Yellow sanders, Troches, Diarrhodon, cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Indian spicknard, long Pepper, cardamoms the less, of each a dram, red Roses four drams, Gallia Moschata, Liquoris, of each two drams of Indian leaf, cubebs of each two scruples, beat them all diligently into powder.

Culpeper. This powder strengthens the heart and stomach, helps digestion, expelleth

expelleth wind, stales vomiting, and clenseth the stomach of putrified humors. This they have mended also, as I in my former Edition shewed them.

Aromaticum Rosatum 88.

Colledg. Take of red Roses exungulated fifteen drams, *Liquoris* seven drams, wood of Aloes, yellow sanders, of each three drams, cinnamon, five drams, cloves, Mace, of each two drams and an half, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each eight scruples, Nutmegs, cardamoms the less, Galanga of each one dram, Indian spicknard two scruples, make it into a powder to be kept in a glass for use.

Culpeper. They have here only left out the musk and Ambergreece, viz. Musk one scruple, Ambergreece two scruples for fear the Receipt should be too good. It strengthens the brain, heart and stomach; and all such internal Members as help towards concoction; it helps digestion, consumes the watry excrements of the bowels, strengthens such as are pined away by reason of the violence of a Disease, and restores such as are in a consumption.

Pulvis ex chelis cancrorum compositus. 89. Or, Powder of Crabs Claws Compound.

Colledg. Take of Pearles prepared, crabs eyes, red corral, white amber, harts horn, oriental bezoar, of each half an ounce, Powder of the black tops of crabs claws, the weight of them all, beat them into powder which may be made into Balls with gelly, and the skins which our Vipers have cast off, warily dried and kept for use.

Culpeper. This is that powder they ordinarily call *Gascoigns* powder, there are divers Receipts of it, of which this is none of the worst, though the manner of making it up be antick, and exceeding difficult if not impossible;

but that it may be had to do a man good when Adders skin cannot be gotten, you may make it up with gelly of Harts horn, into which put a little saffron: four or five or six grains is excellent good in a feaver to be taken in any cordial, for it chears the heart and vital spirits exceedingly, and makes them impregnable.

Species cordiales Temperatae. 89.

Colledg. Take of wood of Aloes, *Spodium* of each a dram, cinnamon, cloves, bone of a stags heart, the Roots of angelica, avens, and tormentil, of each a dram and an half, pearls prepared six drams, raw silk toasted, both sorts of corral of each two drams Jacinth, Emerald, Sapphire, of each half a dram, Saffron a scruple, the leaves of Gold and silver, of each ten [How big must they be?] make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. Musk and Ambergreece of each half a dram, is here left out: it was not done for cheapness, for it wil stil be dear enough, but the world changeth so doth the Colledg, the world grows worse and worse, so doth the Colledg. It is a great cordial, a great strengthener both of the heart, and brain.

Diacalaminte Simple. 89.

Colledg. Take of mountain calaminth, Pennyroyal, *Origanum*, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Parsly, and Hartwort, of each two drams, the seeds of Smallage, the tops of Time of each half an ounce, the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce, make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and gross slegm Provokes urin and the terms in women I confess this differs something from Galen, but is better at leastwise for our bodies in my opinion than his.

It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a dram of the powder at a time. There is nothing surer than that all their Pouders wil keep better in Electuaries than they wil in Pouders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors from whence they had them; and into such a body, if you please you may make it with two pound and an half of white sugar dissolved in rose water.

Those that would cure all Diseases, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Diacalaminthe compound. 89.

Colledg. Take of *Diacalaminthe* Temple, half an ounce: the leaves of *Horehound, Marjoram, Bawm, Mugwort, savin* dried, of each a dram; *Cyperus roots, the seeds of Maddir and Rue, Mace, cinnamon*, of each two scruples: beat them and mix them diligently into a Powder according to art.

Culpeper. This seems to be more appropriated to the *Fœminine Gender* than the former, viz. To bring down the Terms in women, to bring away the Birth, and After-birth, to purge them after labor: yet it is dangerous for Women with child.

Dianisum. 90

Colledg. Take of *Annis seeds* two ounces and an half: *Liquoris, Mastick*, of each an ounce: the seeds of *Caramay, Fennel, Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon*, of each five drams: the three sorts of *Pepper, Cassia Lignea, mountain-calaminth, pellitory of Spain*, of each two drams: *Cardamoms the greater, cloves, cubebs, Indian spiknard, Saffron*, of each a dram and an half: make them into Powder.

Culpeper. *Mesue* appointed this to be made into an Electuary: it is chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, winds, continual coughs, and other such diseases coming of cold. You may safely take a dram of the Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its trebble weight of clarified Honey.

Such as would give help against all infirmities, let them read the fore-mentioned Books of mine.

Pulvis Radicum Ari compositus. 90
Or, Powder of Aron Roots compound.

Colledg. Take of *Aron roots* two ounces: of *Common Water-flag, and Burnet*, of each one ounce: *Crabs eyes*, half an ounce: *Cinnamon* three drams: salt of *wormwood*, and *Juniper*, of each one dram: make them into Powder.

Culpeper. And when you have done, tel me what 'tis good for.

Diaireos simple. 90

Colledg. Take of *Orris Roots* half an ounce: *sugar candy, Diatragacanthum frigidum*, of each two drams: make them into powder.

Culpeper. I do not mean the *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, for that is in powder before. It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs, and hoarsness. You may mix it with any pectoral syrups which are apropiated to the same diseases, and so take it with a liquoris stick.

Dialacca. 90.

Colledg. Take of *gum-lacca* prepared, *Rubarb, Schœnanth*, of each three drams: *Indian Spicknard, Mastick*, the juyce of *wormwood* and *Agrimony*

Cc

made

made thick, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Ammi, favin, bitter Almonds, Mirrh, Costus, or Zedoary, the roots of Maddar, Asarabacca, Birthwort long and round, Gentian, saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyssop, Cassia Lignea, Bdellium, of each a dram and an half; black pepper, Ginger, of each a dram: make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. If the Colledg were made to fast til they could beat this into powder, they would make such poor — weak — Receipts in a little time.

According to *Mesue* you ought to dissolve the Mirrh and Bdellium in wine, and together with the simples, beaten in fine powder, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified hony. It strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, helps dropies, yellow jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Dose: if the patient be strong they may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with child forbear it.

Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis. 91

Colledg. Take of East Bexoar, bone of a stags heart, of each a dram and an half; Magisterium of white and red Coral, white Amber, Magisterium of Pearl, Harts horn, Ivory, Bole-armenick, Earth of Germany, Samos and Lemnos, Elks claw, Tormentil roots, of each a dram; Wood of Aloes, Citron peels, the roots of Angelica and Zedoary, of each two scruples; leaves of Gold, twenty; Ambergreece one scruple; Musk six grains: mix them and make them into powder.

Culpeper. It is too deer for a vulgar purse, yet a mighty cordial and great strengthener of the heart and vitals in Feavers.

Diamargariton frigidum. 92

Colledg. Take of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Purslain, white Poppies, Endive, sorrel, Citrons, the three sanders, Wood of Aloes, Ginger, red Roses exungulated, the flowers of Water-lillies, Bugloss, Violets, the berries of mirtles, bone in a stags heart, Ivory, Contra yerva, Cinnamon, of each one dram; both sorts of coral, of each half a dram: Pearls three drams: Camphire six grains: make them into powder according to art. Observe that the four greater cold seeds, and the Poppy seeds, are not to be added before the powder be required by the Physician for use. Do so by the other powder in the composition of which these powders are used.

Culpeper. Here may you see what a labyrinth the Colledg have run themselves into through their fantasticalness, viz. Because they would seem to be singular in saying contrary to wiser Physicians, they run upon two dangerous rocks in this one Receipt. 1. It is a costly Cordial, and not usually above one dram of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough, are not the tenth part of the Composition, which (a dram being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains is to be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into powder alone, because they are so moist, and yet is not mended now; sure they are mad, and there is some hopes they wil not live long. They have left out the Ambergreece six grains, and the Roman Doronicum, instead of which they put in the like quantity of Contra yerva. As for the vertues of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in consumptions, to help such

as are in hectick Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help coughs, asthmaes, and consumptions of the lungs, and restore such as have labored long under languishing or pining diseases.

Diambra. 92.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon, Angelica roots, cloves, mace, nutmegs, Indian leaf, Galanga, of each three drams: Indian spicknard, cardamoms, greater and lesser, of each one dram: Ginger a dram and an half: Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, long Pepper, of each two drams: Amber-greece a dram and a half: musk half a dram: make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. *Mesue* appropriates this to the head, and saith, It heats and strengthens the Brain, causeth mirth, helps concoction, cherisheth the Animal, Vital, and Natural Spirits; it strengthens the heart and stomach, and cures all cold diseases, and is therefore special good for women and old men. Our best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning. Here also they have left out Doronicum, and put in angelica roots; for they hate Doronicum as bad as they hate honesty.

Diamoschu Dulce. 92

Colledg. Take of Saffron, Galangana, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drams: Pearls, raw silk torn, white amber, red coral prepared, India Moschata, Basil, of each two drams and an half: Ginger, Cubebs, long Pepper, of each a dram and an half: Nutmegs, Indian leaf or cinnamon, Cloves, of each one dram:

Musk two scruples: make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the Brain, that come without a feaver, melancholly and its attendants, viz. Sadness without a cause, Vertigo or dizziness in the head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, heart-qualms, afflictions of the Lungs, and difficulty of breathing. The Dose of the powder is half a dram, or two scruples, or less; according to the age or strength of him or her that takes it. *Mesue* appoints it to be made into an Electuary with clarified honey, and of the Electuary, two drams is the Dose: The time of taking it is, in the morning fasting.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick* for the poor.

Diamoschu Amarum. 92

Colledg. Is prepared by adding to the forenamed wormwood, dried roses, of each three drams: Aloes half an ounce: Cinnamon two drams and an half: Castorium and Lovage, of each one dram: make them into powder.

Culpeper. Besides the Vertues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified humors.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick* for the poor.

Species Dianthus. 93

Colledg. Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce; red Roses, Violets, Lilioris, of each six drams; Cloves,

Indian spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the less, the seeds of Dil and Anis, of each four scruples; make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the heart and helps the passions thereof; it causeth a joyful and cheerful mind, and strengthens such as have been weakned by long sickness: it strengthens cold Stomachs, and helps digestion notably. The Dose is half a dram; you may make it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drams of that at a time.

Diapenidion. 93

Colledg. Take of Penidies two ounces: Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy seeds, of each three drams and a scruple: [Cinnamon, cloves, Ginger, (which three being omitted, it is Diapenidion without species)] Juice of Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold seeds husked, of each a dram and an half: Camphire seven grains: make them into Powder.

Culpeper. A. It helps the vices of the breast, coughs, colds, hoarsness, and consumptions of the Lungs, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any pectoral Syrup, and take it with a Liquoris stick, if you fancy the Powder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a dram of it upon a knives point at any time when the Cough comes.

Diarrhodon Abbatis. 93.

Colledg. Take of Sanders white and red, of each two drams and an half: Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Ivory, of

each two scruples: Asarabacca roots, mastick, Indian spicknard, cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, wood of Aloes, cloves, Gallia Moschata, Annis and sweet Fennel seeds, cinnamon, Rubarb, Basil seeds, Barberry seeds, the seeds of Succory, Purslain, the four greater cold seeds censed, white Poppy seeds, of each a scruple: Pearls, bone of a Stags heart of each half a scruple: red Roses exungulated, one ounce and three drams: camphire seven grains, make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. A. It cools the violent heat of the heart and Stomach, as also of the Liver, Lungs, and Spleen, easeth pains in the body, and most infirmities coming to the body by reason of heat. The dose of the Powder is half a dram, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar dissolved in Rose water you may make it; and can the Colledg justly say 'tis destructive to the Common-wealth?

Those that would cure all Diseases, may read the fore-named Books of mine.

Diaspoliticum. 94

Colledg. Take of cummin seeds steeped in Vinegar and dried, long Pepper, Rue leaves, of each an ounce: Niter half an ounce: make them into Powder.

Culpeper. A. It is an admirable remedy for such whole meat is putrified in their Stomachs, it helps cold Stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a dram after meat, either in a spoonful of Mustadel, or in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water: whose effects is the same.

Species

Species Diatragacanthi frigidi. 94

Colledg. Take of Gum Tragacanth two ounces : Gum Arabick an ounce and two drams : white starch half an ounce : Liquoris, the seeds of Melones and white Poppies, of each three drams : the seeds of Citruls, Cucumers and Guords, of each two drams : Pe-nids three ounces : Camphire half a scruple : make of them a Pouder according to art. Also you may make an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets ; but have a care of what was told you before, of the seeds. (*quoth the Colledg, Before, when all honesty was not fled from them to Heaven.*)

A. If you please to put in the cold seeds, (which the Reverend Colledg appoints to be left out, till the Pouder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed before, page 224.) and so make it up into an Electuary ; then I can tell you what the Vertues are : It helps the faults of the Breast and Lungs coming of heat and driness ; it helps Consumptions, Leannels, Inflammations of the sides, Pleurifies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws : but how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledg have ordered it, belongs to another Oedipus, and not to me. It is your best way to make an Electuary very moist, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquor is stick.

Diatrion Piperion. 94.

Colledg. Take of the three sorts of Peppers, of each six drams and fifteen grains : Annis seeds, Time, Ginger, of each one dram : beat them into gross Pouder.

Culpeper. It heats the stomach and expels wind. Half a dram in Pouder, or two drams in Electuary (for so Galen who was Author of it appoints it to be made with clarified honey, a sufficient quantity) if age and strength permit ; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach and help digestion ; after meat, if to expel wind.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Diatrion Santalon. 94.

Colledg. Take of all the sorts of Sanders, red Roses, of each three drams : Rubarb, Ivory, Juyce of Liquoris, Purslain seeds, of each two drams and fifteen grains : white starch, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, the seeds of Melones, cucumers, citruls, Guords, Endive, of each a dram and an half : Camphire a scruple : make them into Pouder according to art.

Culpeper. It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and liver ; besides, it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, and consumptions of the Lungs. You may safely take a dram of the Pouder, or two drams of the Electuary in the morning fasting ; for most of their Pouder will keep better by half in Electuaries, and were so appointed by those from whence they stole them.

Pulvis Haly. 95.

Colledg. Take of white Poppy seeds

Seeds ten drams; white Starch, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each three drams; the seeds of Purslain, Marshmallows, Mallows, of each five drams; Cucumers, Melones, Gourds, Citruls, Quinces of each seven drams; Ivory Liquoris, of each three drams; Penids the weight of them all: make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant cool Powder, fit for all hot imperfections of the Bre ft and Lungs, as consumptions, pleurifies, &c. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum*. They have only taken a little pains to less purpose, to alter the quantities, else 'tis the same with the former.

Letificans. 95

Colledg. Take the flowers of clove-bazil, or the seeds thereof, saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, cloves, citron pils, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Syrax calamitis, of each two drams and an half; Ivory, Annis seeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one dram; Bone of a stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, of each half a dram; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple: make it into powder according to art.

Culpeper. It causeth a merry heart, a good color, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a dram of it to take at one time, or less if you please, in any cordial Syrup, or cordial Electuary, appropriated to the same uses.

For Cure of al Diseases, read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingius, Semerius*, and Physick for the Poor.

Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis. 95

Or, Bezoartick Powder
Magistral.

Colledg. Take of Saphire, Ruby, Jacinth, Granates, Emerald, of each a dram; Terra Lemnia Bole-armenick, red Coral prepared, Pearls prepared, of each two drams; Zedoary Unicorns horn, East and west Bezoar, musk, Ambergreece, camphire, squinanth, saffron, of each half a dram; yellow Sanders, Wood of Aloes Benjamin, of each two scruples; Magisterial Phylonium four scruples, bone of a stag, heart, citron pils, cherries, of each half a dram; Chymical oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each five drops: make of them a most subtil powder according to art.

Culpeper. Surely the Colledg laid al their heads together to invent a Cordial that should be so dear no body should buy it, I am afraid to look upon it. 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the Body, but it will bring the pulse into consumption.

Species confectionis Liberantis. 96.

Colledg. Take of Tormentil roots, the seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, citron, of each one dram and an half; all the Sanders, white Dittany, of each a dram; Bole-armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each three drams: Pearls, both sorts of coral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, the roots of Serpentary, Avens, Angelica, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, Wood of Aloe, Cassia Lignea, saffron, Zedoary, of each half a dram; Penids, raw silk tosted, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, the flowers of water-lillies, Buglois and red Roses, of each one scruple; Camphire seven grains; make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. The Serpentary Roots are added, and Musk and Ambergreece of each three grains, left out, because destructive to the Common-wealth. It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers,

Feavers, and preserveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat; to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse, I omit the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shall they know it; for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and means, it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skil in Physick himself, Dr. Duncie if he have a Plush Cloak on, will serve his turn.

Pulvis Saxonicus. 96

Colledg. Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallow-wort, Garden Valerian, Polipodium of the Oak, Marsh-mallows, Nettles, of each half an ounce: the bark of German Meze-reon, two drams: twenty grains of Herb True-love, the leaves of the same, roots and all, thirty six: the Roots being steeped in Vinegar and dried, beat it all into powder.

Culpeper. It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence, as one shal usually read of. Widdow-wail left out by Gesnar, Crato, and others: and out of question it makes the Receipt the worse, and not the better. Whether they intend the flower of herb True-love, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower and branch, is very difficult, if not impossible to judg; for their word [*cum toto*] comprehends all, both root, branch, leaf, and flower.

Pulvis Antilyssus. 97

The Colledg. Take of Leaves of Rue, Vervain, Sage, Plantane, Po-

lypodium, common Wormwood, Mints, Mugwort, Bawm, Bettony, St. Johns wort, Century the less, of each equal parts, let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the full Moon in June, and dried speedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yearly, and not beaten to powder till you have occasion to use them.

Culpeper. I see now the Colledg is not too old to learn how to dry Herbs, for before they appointed them to be dried in the shadow: I would they would learn humility and honesty, and mind the common good, and consider what infinite number of poor creatures perish daily (whom Christ hath both purchased to himself, and bought with the price of his blood) through their hiding the rules of Physick from them, who else happily might be preserved if they knew but what the Herbs in their own Gardens were good for; with what face will they answer for this another day before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the holy Angels? a few thoughts of this might put them upon such principles as might be a lengthning of their Tranquility; but why do I spend time about them, seeing there is little hopes they will be honest? for why did they change the name of this Receipt from a powder against the bitings of mad Dogs, to *Pulvis Antilyssus*? was it not because people should not know what it is good for, but if they be bitten, they may be mad and hang themselves for al them? I beleeve I have hit the nail at head the first blow. A dram of the powder is sufficiēt taken every morning

Rosate Nouvelle. 97

Colledg. Take of red Roses, Li- quoris, of each one ounce, one dram, two scruples, and an half; Cinnamon * two drams, two scruples, and two grains,

grains, [^{*} they should have added a quarter of a grain, and half a quarter] Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Ginger, Galanga, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Strax Calamitis, Cardamoms, Parsly seeds, of each one scruple eight grains: beat them into Powder.

Culpeper. Excellently penned, even to half a grain. It quencheth thirst, and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and driness of the heart, liver, and lunges, (yet is the powder it self hot) it strengthens the vital spirits, takes away heart-qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Honey you please to make it into such a body.

Pulvis Thurales. 97.

Colledg. Take of Frankincense one dram, Aloes half a dram: beat them into Powder.

Culpeper. And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an Egg (beat the white of the Egg well first) as wil make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

A. In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and wil stick on til the sore be thoroughly healed, and then wil come off of it self. I remember when I was a child, we applied such a Medicine, (only we left out the Aloes and Frankincense, and used only Coneys wool and the white of an Egg) to kided heels, and alwaies with good success. And why could they not here set down the vertues and way to use it as they did l- it time? Do they delight to have the curses of the Widdow and Fatherless, and the last groans of poor dying people, ring in the ears of the Lord

God Almighty against them, or did they think I was dead, they (and their Imps) having so often cursed me to the pit of Hell for doing my Country good? No, I would have them know that through the prayers of so many honest people, and so many that bless God for me, my life shal be lengthened to a longer date than their Charter, and when I die, I shal have more weeping eyes accompanying me to the Grave, than al they have friends in the whol Universe.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus.

97. Or, Powder of Hermodactils compound.

Colledg. Take of mens bones burnt, Scammony, Hermodactils, Turbith, Senna, Sugar, of each equal parts: beat them into powder.

Culpeper. 'Tis a devilish purge like themselves, good for nothing but to destroy men; your souls being led to your graves by their directions like sheep to the slaughter, and know not whither you are going, nor what hurts you; or if you do, Are they questionable by Law? Dear souls, avoid this Medicine, else the Colledg will have mens bones enough to burn, it may be they appointed it for that end. And oh Colledg, Colledg, may I not use the speech of Cicero to you? *Jam vos non stultos ut semper, non improbos ut saepe, sed dementes et insanos rebus addicam necessariis*, I cannot now account you fools as alwaies, nor wicked as sometimes, but mad men and lunatick, and prove it by good reasons; would you offer to appoint such a violent purger without any thing to correct it? God be merciful to your souls, for if you give such Physick, you wil kil more men by half than you cure, and men must give you an Angel at least to kil them, when the hangman would do it at a cheaper rate

Pulvis

Pulvis Senæ compositus major. 98.

Or, Pouders of Sena, the greater Composition.

Colledg. Take of the seeds of Annis, caraway, Fennel, cummin, Spicknard, cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce: liquoris, Gromwel, of each an ounce: Sena, the weight of them all: beat it into powder.

Culpeper. That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or Roppage either of Guts or Kidneys: two drams taken in white Wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors, and warm. And why must the Colledg spit their venom in defacing the name of the deceased Dr. Ralf Holland, with a detestur? Why should al be accounted their own, when nothing indeed is theirs, but folly and baseness?

Pulvis Senæ compositus minor. 98.

Or, Pouders of Sena, the lesser Composition.

Colledg. Take of Sena two ounces: cremor Tartar half an ounce: Mace two scruples and an half: Ginger, cinnamon, of each a dram and an half: salgem one dram: beat it into powder according to art.

Culpeper. This powder purgeth melancholly, and clenseth the head; Monagannus was the Author of it, only the Colledg something altered the quantities of the Simples: The following powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it; this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drams at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful medle with the following. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong

may take a dram, or a dram and an half, mixing it with white Wine: let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after, let them drink warm posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often and not stir out of it that day.

Diasenæ. 98.

Colledg. Take of Sena, cremor tartar, of each two ounces; cloves, cinnamon, Galanga, Ammi, of each two drams; Diacridium half an ounce: beat it into powder according to art.

Culpeper. Out of question some body had formerly cursed the Colledg for calling so violent a purge a HOLY POWDER, and therefore now they changed the name: yet this Use may safely be made of their Doctrine, "Themselves being violent, count the "violencest thing: the most holy.

Diaturbith with Rhubarb. 98.

Colledg. Take of Turbith, Hermoadastils, of each an ounce: Rhubarb ten drams: Diacrydium half an ounce: Sanders red and white, Violets, Ginger, of each a dram and an half: Matich, Annis seeds, cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a dram: make it into powder.

Culpeper. This also purgeth flegm and choller. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the Rules of Physick, not to meddle wth purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off again in half a year.

The POWDERS they in their new Model have plaid the men and left out, are these:

The lesser cordial Powder. Fernelius. Col-
ledg. **T**ake of Harts-horn, unicorns horn, pearls, Ivory, of each six

sex grains: beat them into fine powder. If you mean to keep it, you may increase the quantity analogically.

The greater Cordial Powder. Fern.

Colledg. Take of the roots of Tormentil, Ditany, Clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the seed of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Cardus Benedictus, Endive, Rue, of each one dram: of the three sorts of ^a Sanders, [^awhite, red, and yellow.] Been, white and red (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their stead) Roman ^b Doronicum [^ba kind of wolf-bane] Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of both sorts of ^c Bugloss [^cviz. Borrage and Bugloss] red Roses, and Water-Lillies, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a stag's heart, red coral, pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, Granate, of each one scruple, raw silk ^d torrified [dried or roasted by the fire] Bole-armenick Earth of Lemnos, of each half a dram: Camphire, Ambergreece, Musk, of each six grains: beat them into powder according to art, and with eight times their weight in white Sugar, dissolved in Rose water, you may make them into Lozenges, if you please.

Culpeper. Both this and the former powder, are appropriated to the heart (as the titles shew) therefore they do strengthen that, and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing nature. All these are cordial Powders, and seldom above half a dram of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they work, they are too high for a poor mans purse, the rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which they find appropriated to the same use these are.

A Powder for such as are bruised by a Fall. The Augustan Physicians.

Colledg. Take of Terra sigillata, *Sanguis Draconis [* Dragons blood so called, though it be nothing less, but only the Gum of a Tree] Mummy of each two drams; Sperma ceti one dram; Rhubarb half a dram: beat them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. You must beat the rest into powder, and then add the Sperma ceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma ceti and the rest all together & go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the Mortar into powder, as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them all together, which being done, makes you a gallant Medicine for the infirmity specified in the Title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

Species Electuarij Dyacymini.
Nicholaus.

Colledg. Take of cummin seeds infused a natural day in Vinegar, one ounce and one scruple: cinnamon, cloves of each two drams and an half: Galanga, Savory, Calamint, of each one dram and two scruples: Ginger, black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains, the seeds of Lovage, and *Ammi [* Bishop weed] of each one dram and eighteen grains: long Pepper one dram: Spicknard, Nutmegs, cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half: beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

Culpeper. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind cholick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan agues. The powder is very hot: half a dram is enough to take at one time, and too much if the patient be feaverish,

feaverish; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed Pouder.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too Brief (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Species Electuarii Diagalange.
Mesue.

Colledg: Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drams; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage of each two drams; Ginger long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus of each a dram and an half; Calamint, and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one dram, beat them into Pouder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white sugar dissolved in Malaga wine or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

Culpeper, I am afraid twelve times the weight of the weight of the simples is too much by half, if not by three parts. Honest *Mesue* appoints only a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, lower belchings, and indigestion, gross humors and cold afflictions of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the pouder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold stomach.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidis.

Colledg: Take of Pearls prepared three drams; Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Corral, of each two drams; the flowers of red Roles a dram and an half; Iacint, Sapphire, Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white, Red and Yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, the seeds of Sorrel and Bazil both sorts of Been (for want of them the Roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a dram; Leaves of Gold and Silver of each fifteen: make of them al a pouder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi. Avicenna.

Colledg: Take of pearles and Pellitory of the Wall; of each one dram; Ginger, Mastich, of each half an ounce; Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Been of both sorts, (if they cannot be procured take the Roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long Pepper of each three drams; beat them into pouder and keep them for your use.

Culpeper: *Avicenna* prescribes this as an Electuary, and so are most of al the Colledges Pouders prescribed by those by whom they borrowed them, as I told you before, and they will keep longer, and better in Electuaries than in pouders; but People must be fantastical. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is appropriated to women, and in them to diseases incident to their matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is cordial and heats the stomach.

Lithontribon

Lithontribon Nicholaus, according to Fernelius.

Colledg: Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram, Costus, Liquoris, cyperus, Traganth, Germander, of each two scruples; the seeds of ^a Bishops weed [^a *Ammi.*] Smallage, Sparagus, Basil Nettles, citrons, Saxifrage, Burnet carraway, carrots, Fennel. Bruscus, Parsly of Macedonia, Burs, ^b Sefeli, [^b *Or Hartwort.*] Asarabacca, of each one dram; Lapis spongiæ; Lycis, cancri, Judaici, of each one dram; and an half, Goats blood prepared an ounce and half; beat them all into powder according to Art.

Culpeper: The truth is, the colledg have altered this Receipt much, and I am perswaded have made it much better. *Neque enim benefacta maligne, detractare meum est.* It heats the stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it easeth pain in the belly and loyns, the *I black passion [* A disease that causeth men to Vomit up their Excrements.] powerfully breaks the stone in the Reins and bladder, it speedily helps the chollick strangury, and disury. The dose is from a dram to half a dram, take it either in white Wine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the same purposes.

Cardus benedictus seeds stamped and taken easeth pains, aches and stiches in the sides, as also griping of the belly and guts.

Pleres Arconticon Nicholaus.

The Colledg: Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, indian Spicknard, nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schoenanthus, Cyperus, * Roses [^a *Red Roses out of question: yet it seems the Colledg either did not know, or did not care which*] Violets of each

of each one dram, Indian Leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Mastich, Styrax Calamitis, Marjorum, Costmary, or water-Mints, Basil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle berries, and Citron pills, of each half a dram and six grains, Pearls, Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the Roots of Avens and Tormentil in their steads) red Corral, torrefied silk, of each eighteen grains, Musk six grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to art, and with ten times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Bawm water you may make them in an Electuary.

Culpeper: It is exceedingly good for sad, Melancholly, lumpish, pensive grieving, vexing, pining, sighing, sobbing, fearful, careful spirits, it strengthens weak stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strengthens such as are weakened by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain and Animal spirit, helps the falling-sickness, and succours such as are troubled with asthmaes, or other cold afflictions of the lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a dram in the morning, or more, as Age and strength, requires.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor.*

A Preservative Powder against the Pestilence. Montagnam.

Colledg: Take of all the * Sanders, [^a *white, Red, and Yellow.*] the seeds of Bazely, of each an ounce and half; Bole Armenick, Cinnamon, of each an

an ounce: the Roots of Dittany, Gentian, and Tormentil, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drams: Pearls, Sapphire, bone of a stags heart, of each one dram: beat them into powder according to art.

Culpeper: The Title tels you the vertue of it: Besides, it cheers the vital spirits, and strengthens the heart. You may take half a dram every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.

Colledg: Take of the best Turbith an ounce: Diagridium, Ginger, of each half an ounce: cinnamon, cloves, of each two drams: Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram: beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white sugar dissolved in succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

Culpeper: It Purgeth flegm, being rightly administred by a Skillful hand. I fancy it not.

A Powder for the worms.

Colledg, Take of Wormseed, four ounces: Senna, one ounce: Coriander seed prepared, Harts horn, of each half a dram: Rhubarb half an ounce: dried Rue, two drams: beat them into powder.

Culpeper: I like this Powder very wel: the quantity (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from ten grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their paltar. It is something purging.

ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus Analeptica. 99.

Colledg. **T**ake of Red Roes, Liquoris, of each two

drams and five grains, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two drams and two scruples: Sanders white and red, each four scruples: Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, the Seeds of white Poppies, Puslain, Lettice, and Endive, of each three drams: the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotten, Violets, Pine nuts, fillick Nuts, sweet almonds, Pulp of Sebestens, of each two drams: Cloves, Spodium, cinnamon, of each one dram: Saffron five grains: Pennids, half an ounce: being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.

Culpeper: It restores consumptions, and hectick feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moistures, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quenbeth thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day, by a dram at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

Confectio Alkermes. 99.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce of Apples, Damask Rose-water, of each a pound and an half; in which infuse for twenty four hours, raw silk four ounces: strain it strongly, and ad syrup of the Berries of chermes brought over to us, two pound; Sugar one pound: boyl it to the thickness of Honey; then removing it from the fire whilst it is warm, ad Amber-greece cut smal, half an ounce: which being well mingled, put in these things following in powder: Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, of each six drams: Pearls prepared, two drams: Leaf-Gold a dram: Musk a scruple: make it up according to art.

Culpeper.

Culpeper: They have added the double quantity of Juyce of Chermes, whereby the Medicine is made both hotter and stronger, and if they had doubled the quantity of Sugar also, that so it need not have boyled away so much, they had done better; also they have subtracted from the quantity of Musk there being a dram appointed before, but why they have done so, neither I, nor I think themselves know; and as little Reason can be given why they should leave out the *Lapis Lazuli*, unless it be for an Apish opinion they hold, that *Lapis Lazuli* purgeth, whereas indeed, it strengthens the heart exceedingly against Melancholly Vapors. Their former composition contained of it (being first burnt in a crucible, then often washed in Rose-water till it be clean) six drams. Questionless this is a great cordial, and a mighty strengthner of the heart, and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a resister of Pestilences and poyson, a great relief to languishing Nature; it is given with good success in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient cordials to Children, twenty or thirty to men.

Electuarium è Safffras. 100

Colledg: Take of Safffras two ounces; common Water three pound, boyle it to the consumption of the third part, adding towards the end Cinnamon bruised half an ounce, strain it and with two pound of white Sugar boyl it to the thickness of a Syrup: putting in, in powder, Cinnamon, a drachm, Nutmegs half a scruple, Musk three grains, Ambergreese, two and thirty grains, ten Leaves of

Gold, Spirit of Vitriol four drops, and so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps cold Rheums or defluxions from the head to the Lungs, or Teeth, or eyes; it is excellent in coughs, and other cold afflictions of the Lungs and Breast; it helps digestion, expels wind and the gravel of the Kidneys, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moisture of the womb, which is many times the cause of barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, raw thin humors: you may take half a drachm at a time in the morning.

Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. 100. Or
Electuary of Bay-berries.

Colledg: Take of the Leaves of dried Rhue ten drachms, the seeds of Ammi, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, caraway carrots, Parsly, bitter Almonds, Pepper black and long, wild Mints, Calamus Aromaticus, Bay-berries, Castorium of each two drams, Sagapenum half an ounce, Opopanax three drams, clarified Honey a pound and an half, the things to be beaten being beaten, and the Gums dissolved in Wine, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It is exceeding good either in the Cholick, or Iliack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a dram in the morning fasting, or half an ounce in a Clyster, according as the disease is.

Diacapparis. 101.

Colledg: Take of Capars four ounces, Agrimony Roots, Nigella seeds, Squils, Asarabacca, Centaury, black pepper, Smallage, Time of each an ounce, Honey three times their weight,

weight, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: They say it helps infirmities of the spleen; and indeed the same seems to promise so much: it may be good for cold bodies, if they have strength of nature in them: me thinks 'tis but odly composed: the next looks more lovely in my eyes, which is —

Diacinnamomum. 101.

Colledg: Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams; cassia Lignea, Alicampane-roots, of each half an ounce: Galanga, seven drams; Cloves, long pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, Wood of Aloes, of each three drams: saffron one dram: sugar five drams; Musk two scruples: adding according to the prescript of the Physitian, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English, *A composition of cinnamon*, heats the Stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body: a dram of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies and diseases of Flegm, or Wind; for it comforts and strengthens Nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat: do so in all things of like quality.

Diacorallion. 101

Colledg: Take of Corral white and red, Bole-armenick, Dragons-blood, of each one dram: Pearls half a dram; Wood of Aloes, red Roses, gum, Tragacanth, cinnamon, of each two scruples: Sanders white and red, of each one scruple;

ple; with four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in smal cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary, according to art.

Culpeper: It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in hectick fevers; very binding, and therefore stops Fluxes; neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption accompanied with a looseness. It stops the terms and whites in Women, if administered by one whose wits are not a woolgathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a looseness; for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

Diacorum. 101

Colledg: Take of the Roots of Cicers, Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each a pound and an half let the Cicers roots, being censed, cut, * boyled, [** in water, saith Mesue, though the Colledg left it out. You might boyl them in Piss, and yet not swerve from their receipt*] and pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified honey, and boyled (stirring it) to its just thicknels, then being removed from the fire, ad the Acorus Roots beaten, the Pine-nuts cut, and these following in powder: Take of black pepper an ounce, long Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamons, of each three drams; Mix them with the Roots and Honey into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: The Electuary provokes Lust, heats the Brain, strengthens the Nerves, quickens the Sences, causeth an acute Wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the Falling-sickness and Convulsions, Coughs, Asthmas, and all diseases Preceding.

proceeding from coldness of the brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, because of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the *Sun*, the Roots of it cure the Falling-sickness.

Diacydonium simple. 102.

Colledg. Take of the flesh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair Water to a thickness, eight pound: white sugar six pound: Boyl it to its just thickness.

Diacydonium with Species. 102.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce of Quinces, Sugar, of each two pound: white Wine Vinegar half a pound, added at the end of the Decoction, it being gently boyled, and the scum taken away, ad Ginger two ounces: white Pepper ten drams and two scruples: Bruise them grossly, and boyl it again to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. Is not this then more a Syrup than an Electuary? Surely either the *Colledg* or I doted, when we set this among the Electuaries, and would not be beaten out of our follies.

Diacydonium compound, Magisterial. 102.

Colledg. Take of white Sugar six pound: spring water four pound: clarify them wel with the white of an Eg, scumming them; then take of ripe Quinces censed from the rind and seeds, and cut in four quarters, eight pound: boyl them in the foregoing Syrup til they be tender, then strain the Syrup through a linnen cloth, *vocata Ang. ce Boudier*; boyl them again to a jelly, adding four ounces of white wine Vinegar towards the end; remove it from the fire, and whilst it is warm put in these following Species in gross powder, Ginger an ounce, white Pepper Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two drams: keep it in divers bones.

Culpeper. If a man void of partiality, should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little cinnamon and nutmegs added. The Vertues of all these three are, They comfort the stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes and the Terms in Women. They are al harmless, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time; before meat to help digestion and fluxes; after meat to stay vomiting; in the morning for the rest.

Confectio de Hyacintho. 103.

Colledg. Take of Jacinth, red Coral, Bole armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce: the berries of Chermes, the Roots of Tormentil and Dittany, the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, and Purslain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roses exungulated, al the sorts of Sanders, Bone of a Stags Heart, Harts horn, Ivory prepared, of each four scruples: Sapphire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw Silk, Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples: Camphire, Musk, Amber-greece, of each five grains: with syrup of Lemmon make it into a Confection according to art.

Culpeper. It is a great Cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers and Pestilences; it mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chagableness.

Antidotum Hemagogum. 103.

Colledg. Take of Lupines husked two drams: black Pepper five scruples and

and six grains: **Liquoris** four scruples: long Birthwort, Mugwort, **Cassia Ligna**, Macedonian Parsly seed, Pellitory of Spain; Rhue seed, Spicknard, Mirrh, Penyroyal, of each two scruples fourteen grains: the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruples and thirteen grains: **Centaury** the greater, Cretish Carrots, **Nigella**, Caraway, Annis, Cloves, Allum, of each two scruples: Bay leaves one scruple, one half scruple, and three grains: **Schænanth** one scruple and thirteen grains: **Asarabacca**, **Calamus Aromaticus**, **Amomum**, **Centaury** the less, the seed of Orrach, Peony, Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains: Wood of Aloes, a scruple and 14 grains: **Cyperus**, **Alicampane**, **Ginger**, **Capar** roots, **Cummin**, **Orobus**, of each one scruple: All of them being beaten into very fine Pouder, let them be made into an Electuary according to art, with four times their weight in Sugar: Let it stand one month before you use it.

Culpeper. It provokes the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after travel; it provokes urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the strangury, dysury, iskury, &c. helps indigestion, the chollick, opens any stoppings in the body; it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen, consumes wind, staies vomiting: but let it not be taken by women with child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids. **Nicholaus** I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine (though the Colledg give it a more general term) and the vertues also are quoted from him. The Dose is from one dram to two drams.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Phylick for the Poor*.

Diasatyrium. 104.

Colledg. Take of **Satyrium** Roots three ounces: Dates, bitter Almonds, Indian Nut, Pine-nuts, Fustick Nuts, Green Ginger, **Eringo** Roots preserved, of each one ounce: **Ginger**, Cloves, **Galanga**, Pepper long and black, of each three drams: **Ambergreece** one scruple: **Musk** two scruples: **Penins** four ounces: **Cinnamon**, **Saffron**, of each half an ounce: **Malaga** Wine three ounces: **Nutmegs**, **Mace**, Grains of **Paradice**, of each two drams: **Ash-tree** Keys, the belly and loyns of **Scinks**, **Borax**, **Benjamin**, of each three drams: Wood of Aloes, **Cardamoms** of each two drams: the seeds of **Nettles** and **Onions**, the roots of **Avens**, of each a dram and an half: with two pound and an half of **Syrup** of green **Ginger**, make them into an Electuary according to art.

Electuarium Diaspermaton. 104.

Colledg. Take of the four greater and lesser cold seeds, the seeds of **Sparagus**, **Burnet**, **Basil**, **Parsly**, **Winter** **Cherries**, of each two drams: **Gromwel**, **Juyce** of **Liquoris**, of each three drams: **Cinnamon**, **Mace**, of each one dram: with eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in **Marsh-mallow** water, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It breaks the stone, and provokes urine. Men may take half an

ounce at a time, and children half so much, in Water of any Herbs or Roots &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (viz. the Catalogue of Diseases) will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious. Therefore such as would give help against all Infirmities, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Micleta. 105.

Colledg. Take of the barks of all the *Mirobalans* torrefied, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of water-cresses, Cummin, Anis, Fennel, Ammi, caraway, of each a dram and an half; bruise the seeds and sprinkle them with sharp white wine Vinegar; then beat them into powder, and ad the *Mirobalans*, and these things that follow, *Spodium, Balauſtines, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick*, of each one dram and fifteen grains: mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of *Mirtilles* make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It gently easeth the bowels of the wind Chollick, wringing of the guts, infirmities of the spleen, it stops fluxes, the hemorrhoids, as also the terms in women. A dram or two of this taken in the morning had been a better remedy (I say amongst their hog-podg) than most they gave in the late Epidemical Disease, the bloody flux.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

Electuarium Pectorale. 105. Or, A Pectoral Electuary.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of *Liquoris*, sweet Almonds, Hazel Nuts, of each half an ounce; Pine-nuts an ounce; Hyssop, Maidenhair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birthwort, of each a dram and an half; black Pepper, the seeds of water-cresses, the roots of *Allicampagne*, of each half a dram; Honey fourteen ounces: make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach and lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a *Liquoris* stick.

Theriaca Diatesaron. 105.

Colledg. Take of *Gentian*, Bayberries, Mirrh, round Birthwort, of each two ounces: Honey, two pound: make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. This is a gallant Electuary like the Author, which was *Mesue*. It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the Brain, as convulsions, falling-sickness, dead palsies, shaking palsies, &c. As also the stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion: as also stoppings of the liver, dropsies; it resists the pestilence and poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous Beasts. The dose is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and strength of the Patient, as also the strength of the diseases: you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

Diaseordium. 106.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, of each half an ounce, Scordium

an ounce: Dittany of Crete, Tormen-
til, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick,
of each half an ounce: Opium one
dram and an half; Sorrel seeds one
dram and an half: Gentian half an
ounce; Bole-Armenick an ounce and
an half; Earth of Lemnos half an
ounce; long Pepper, Ginger, of each
two drams; clarified Honey two
pound and an half; Sugar of Roses
one pound; Canary Wine ten ounces;
make them into an Electuary accor-
ding to art.

Culpeper. It is a well composed Ele-
ctuary, something appropriated to the
Nature of women, for it provokes the
terms, hastens their labor, helps their
usual sickness at the time of their lying
in, I know nothing better; it stops
fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart
and stomach; neither is so hot but it
may safely be given to weak people;
and besides provokes sleep. It may safe-
ly be given to yong children ten grains
at a time; ancient people may take a
dram or more: It is given as an ex-
cellent cordial in such feavers as are
accompanied with want of sleep.

Mithridate. 106.

Colledg. Take of Mirrh, Saffron,
Agrick, Ginger, cinnamon, Spicknard,
Frankincense, Treacle, Mustard seeds,
of each ten drams; the seeds of Hart-
wort, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nut-
megs by expression, Schenanth, Stechas,
Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long
Pepper, Castorium, Juyc of Hypoci-
stis, Styrax calamitis, Opopanax, Indi-
an leaf, or for want of it, Mace, of
each one ounce: Cassia Lignea, Poley
mountain, white Pepper, Scordium, the
seeds of carrots of Crete, carpobalsa-
mum or cubebs, Troch, cyphcos, Bdeli-
um, of each seven drams: celtick

spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian
Parsly seeds, Opium, cardamoms the
les, Fennel seed, Gentian, red Rose
Leaves, Dittany of Crete, of each five
drams; Annis seeds, Asarabacca, Ori-
ris, Acorus, the greater Valerian, Sa-
gapan, of each three drams: Meum
Acacia, the bellies of Scinks, the tops
of St. Johns wort, of each two drams
and an half; Mallego wine so much
as is sufficient to dissolve the Juycs
and Gums, clarified Honey the treble
weight of all, the wine excepted: make
them into an Electuary according to
art.

Culpeper. I have not time to search
whether there be any difference be-
tween Damocrates and the Colledg.
It was also corrected afterwards by
Bartholomew Maranta. Also divers
Authors have spent more time about
this, and Venice Treacle (both of
them being terrible messes of Altoge-
ther) in reducing them into Classes,
than ever they did in saying their pra-
yers. Also Andromachus hath another
sort of Mithridate. It may be it is
that usually called with us [Venis Mi-
thridate] but because the Electuary is
very chargable to be made, and cannot
be made but in great quantities, and
only that here prescribed is to be got-
ten, or at least easily to be gotten; I am
willing to spare my pains in any fur-
ther search. It is good against poyson
and such as have done themselves
wrong by taking filthy Medicines,
it provokes sweat, it helps continual
watrings of the stomach, ulcers in the
body, consumptions, weakness of the
limbs, rids the body of cold humors,
and diseases coming of cold, it reme-
dies cold infirmities of the Brain, and
stopping of the passage of the senses
(viz. hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.)
by cold, it expels wind, helps the chol-
lick.

lick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, it helps ulcers in the bladder, if *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of *Urin*, it casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, it is an admirable remedy for melancholly, and al diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whol sheet of paper to reckon them al up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a dram in the morning, and follow your business; two drams wil make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous becaus of its heat. How to order your self in sweating, you were taught before; if you have forgot where, look the Table at latter end.

For Cure of al Diseases, read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Phylick* for the Poor.

Phylonium Persicum. 107.

Colledg. Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane, of each two drams: *Opium*, Earth of *Lemnos*, of each ten drams: *Lap. Hematitus*, *Saffron*, of each five drams: *Castorium*, *Indian Spicknard*, *Euphorbium* prepared, *Pellitory of Spain*, *Pearls*, *Amber*, *Zedoary*, *Alicampane*, *Troch. Ramach*, of each a dram: *Camphire* a scruple: with their treble weight in *Honey-Roses*, make it into an *Electuary* according to art.

Culpeper. Al the difference is, *Mesue* appoints *Honey*, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the Body, the immoderate flowing of the *Terms* in women, the hemorrhoids in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry: See the next Receipt.

Such as would be knowing *Physicians*, may read the fore-cited Books of mine.

Now they have made the quantity the same with *Mesue*, before I think they followed *Wicker*.

Phylonium Romanum. 107.

Colledg. Take of white Pepper, white Henbane seeds, of each five drams: *Opium* two drams and an half: *Cassia Lignea* a dram and an half: the seeds of *smallage* a dram: *Parsly* of *Macedonia*, *Fennel*, *Carrots* of *Crete*, of each two scruples and five grains: *Saffron* a scruple and an half: *Indian Spicknard*, *Pellitory* of *Spain*, *Zedoary* fifteen grains: *Cinnamon* a dram and an half: *Euphorbium* prepared, *Mirr*, *Castorium*, of each a dram: with their trebble weight in clarified *Honey*, make it into an *Electuary*.

Culpeper. It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external, that vehemency of pain wil bring a feaver, and a feaver death, no man wel in his wits wil deny; therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as *Chollicks*, the stone, *strangury*, &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, until convenient remedy may be had: as men pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel. As for other vertues which *Authors* say this *Electuary* hath, I shal pass them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book, as effectual, and less dangerous; and because the former *Electuary* is

not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

Philonium Magistrale. 108.

Colledg. Take of Opium four ounces: Benjamin, Mirrh, Mummy, of each half an ounce: Spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient to make it into an Opiate.

Culpeper. I hold their Laudanum to be a better Medicine, for this (being exceeding dangerous) for an unskilful man to meddle withal, I let it alone, yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whose wounds have brought them into a frenzy, if given by an able hand.

Electuarium de Ovo. 108. Or,
Electuary of Eggs.

Colledg. Take a Hens Egg new laid, and the white being taken out by a smal hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yolk in; then the hole being stopped, roist it in ashes til the shel begin to look black; take diligent heed the Saffron burn not, for then is the whol Medicine spoyled, then the matter being taken out dry if so that it may be beaten into powder, and ad to it as much powder of white Mustard seed as it weighs. Then take the Roots of white Dittany, and Tormentil, of each two drams: Mirrh, Harts-horn, Parasitis roots, of each one dram: the roots of Angelica and Burnet, Juniper Berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce: mix them al together in a mortar, then ad Venice Treacle the weight of them all, stir them about with a Pestle three hours together, putting in so much sy-

rup of Lemmons, as is enough to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A dram of it given at a time, is as great a help in a pestilential feaver as a man shal usually read of in a Galenist. It provokes sweat, and then you shal be taught how to use your self. If years do not permit, give not so much.

Theriaca Andromachi. 108. Or,
Venice Treacle.

Colledg. Take of Troches of Squils fourty eight drams: Troches of Vipers long Pepper, Opium of Thebes, magma, Hedycroi dried, of each twenty four drams: Red Roses exungulated, Orris, Illirick, juyce of Liquori, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick, of each twelve drams: Mirrh, Costus, or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schenanth, Pepper white and black, Olibanum, Dittany of Creet, Rhapontick, Stoechas, Horehound, Macedonian Parsly seed, Calaminth, Cypress, Turpentine, the roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger, of each six drams, Poley mountain, Chame-pitis, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax Calamitis, the roots of Meum, the tops of Germander, the roots of Rhapontick, Earth of Lemnos, Indian Leaf, Chalcitis burnt, or instead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt, Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, the juyce of Hyposistis, Carpobalsamum or Nutmegs, or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Cardamoms, Fennel, Hartwort, A-cacia, or instead thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle Mustard, and Ammi, the tops of St. Johns wort, Sagapen, of each four drams: Castorium, the roots of long Birthwort, Bitumen, Judaicum, Carrot seed, Opopanax, Centaury the

less, Galbanum, of each two drams : Canary Wine enough to dissolve what is to be dissolved : Honey the treble weight of the dry species : make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It is confessed many Physicians have commented upon this Receipt ; as *Bartholomæus, Maranta, Galen, Medici Romani, and Medici Bononienses, cum multis aliis* ; but with little difference. The vertues of it are, It resists poyson, and the bitings of venomous beasts, inveterate headaches, Vertigo, Deafness, the falling-sickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies, dulness of sight, want of voyce, asthmaes, old and new coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldness of the stomach, wind, the chollick, and illiack passion, the yellow jaundice, hardness of the spleen, stone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, feavers, dropies, leprogies, it provokes the Terms, brings forth both birth and afterbirth, helps pains in the joints, it helps not only the body, but also the mind, as vain fears, melancholy, &c. and is a good remedy in pestilential feavers. Thus *Galen*. You may take half a dram & go about your business, and it wil do you good if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilential times, if you shal sweat upon it, as your best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one dram, or between one and two, or less than one, according as age and strength is ; if you cannot take this or any other sweating Medicine by it self, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragons water, or Angelica water, which in my opinion is the best of the three.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vessingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Theriaca Londinensis. 110. Or, London Treacle.

Colledg. Take of Harts-horn two ounces : the seeds of Citrons, sorrel, Peony, Bazil, of each one ounce : scordium, Coralliana, of each six drams : the Roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Peony, the Leaves of Dittany, Bayberries, Juniper berries, of each half an ounce : the flowers of Rosemary, Marigolds, Clove gilliflowers, the tops of Saint Johns wort, Nutmegs, saffron, of each three drams : the Roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of scabious, Devils-bit, cardus, of each two drams : Cloves, Opium, of each a dram : Mallego wine as much as is sufficient : with their treble weight in Honey, mix them according to art.

Culpeper. The Receipt is a pretty Cordial, resists the pestilence, and is a good Antidote in pestilential times, it resists poyson, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, crudities of the stomach. A man may safely take two drams of it in a morning, and let him fear no harm.

Diacrosuma. 110.

Colledg. Take of saffron, Asarabacca roots, the seeds of Parsly, carrots, Annis, smallage, of each half an ounce : Rhubarb, the roots of Meum, Indian spicknard, of each six drams : Cassia Lignea, costus, Mirrh, Schenanth, cubebs, Maddir roots, the juices of Alaudin,

Maudlin, and wormwood made thick, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drams: Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half: scordium, ceterach, juyce of Liquoris, of each two drams and an half: Tragacanth a dram: with eight times their weight in white sugar, dissolved in Endive water, and clarified, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. Mesue appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, or spleen, corruption of humors and putrifaction of meat in the stomach, ill-favored color of the body, dropsies, cold faults in the Reins and Bladder, provokes urine. Take a dram in the morning.

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa. III.

Colledg. Take of choyce Turbith ten drams: Diacridium, bark of Spurge Roots prepared, Hermodactils, Red Roses, of each five drams: Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger, saffron, long Pepper, Amomus, or for want of it calamus Aromaticus, cardamoms the less, the seeds of smallage, Parsly, Fennel, sparagus, Bruscus, saxifrage, Gromwel, caraway, sal gem, Galanga, Mace, of each a dram: with their trebble weight of clarified Honey: make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the species it self in your shops.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts; also it purgeth the reins and bladder. I willingly omit the

quantity of these Purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, and must be prudently ordered, if taken at al, for I fancy it not at al, but am of opinion it kills more men than cures.

Caryocostinum. III.

Colledg. Take of cloves, costus, or Zedoary, Ginger, cummin, of each two drams: Hermodactils, Diacridium, of each half an ounce: with their double weight of Honey clarified in white wine, make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. Authors say it purgeth hot Rewms, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safest be given in clysters, and so you may give two or three drams at a time, if the Patient be strong. For taken otherwise it would kil a horse *cum privilegio*. I wonder the Colledg is not ashamed to fret mens guts out with outlandish rubbish, and then they may safely cry out they have the Plague in their guts, and they know not how to cure them.

Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus. III.
Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters.

Colledg. Take of the leaves of Violets, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pelitory of the wall, Violet flowers, of each a handful, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, the benefit of which let the Cassia be extracted, and the Canes washed: then take of this Cassia so drawn, and boyl it to its consistance, a pound, Sugar a pound and an half: boyl them to the form of an

Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this Decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it wil not work at al; it purgeth the reins gallantly, and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone, and other diseases caused by their heat.

Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus. 112. Or, the greater bitter Electuary.

Colledg. Take of Agrick, Turbith, Species Hiera Simplex, Rhubarb, of each one dram: * choice Aloes unwashed [* Choice foul Aloes, a foul expression like the Colledg.] two drams, Ginger, Christal of Tartar, of each two scruples, Orris Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds, of each a scruple: Syrup of Roses solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Electuarium Amarum minus. 112.

Or, The lesser bitter Electuary.

Colledg. Take of Epithimum half an ounce: the roots of Angelica three drams: of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus, of each two drams: Cinnamon one dram and an half: Cloves, mace, nutmegs, saffron, of each one dram: Aloes six ounces: with syrup of Fumitory, scabious and sugar so much as is sufficient to make it into a soft Electuary.

Culpeper. Both these purge choller, the former flegm, and this melancholy: the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for

such whose brains are anoyed. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at latter end wil direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak less. I would not have the unskilful too busie with purges without advice of a Physitian.

Diacassia with Manna. 112.

Colledg. Take of Damask Prunes two ounces: Violet flowers a handful and an half; spring water a pound and an half: boil it according to art til half be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of cassia newly drawn, sugar of Violets, syrup of Violets, of each four ounces: Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce; Sugar candy an ounce and an half; Manna two ounces: mix them, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gently, and without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of choller: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this wil cool the body, and keep it in due temper. I wonder what they need have put in sugar of Violets, and syrup of Violets, why would not the double quantity of the syrup have served the turn? I protest they wil do any thing, to make their Receipts dear and difficult, that so they may grow rich by a lazy life, and uphold themselves in their lawless domineering. A most unconscionable thing that men should prefer their own greatness before the lives of poor men and women; the stones in the street would

would cry out against them shortly, if I should hold my peace.

Cassia extracta sine foliis Senæ. 113.

Or, Cassia extracted without the Leaves of Sena.

Colledg. Take twelve Prunes; Violet flowers a handful; French Barley, the seeds of Annis, and bastard saffron, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams; Maidenhair, Time, Epithimum of each half a handful; Railons of the Sun stoned half an ounce; sweet fennel seeds two drams; the seeds of Parslain, and Mallows, of each three drams; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain them and dissolve in the Decoction, Pulp of Cassia two pound, of Tamarinds an ounce, Cinnamon three drams, sugar a pound; boyl it into the form of an Electuary.

Cassia extracta cum foliis Senæ. 113

Or, Cassia extracted with the Leaves of Sena.

Colledg. Take of the former Receipt two pound; Sena in powder two ounces; mix them according to art.

Culpeper. This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of choller and melancholy without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler then this. They both cleanse and cool the Reins; a reasonable Body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholy, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum. 113.

Colledg. Take of * Diatrageanthum frigidum, [* ask them whether you must put in the cold seeds or not, now the Colledg doth not bid them.] half an ounce; Pulp of Preserved Quinces an ounce; the inside of the

seeds of Bastard Saffron half an ounce; Ginger two drams; Diacrydium beaten by it self three drams; Turbith six drams; Manna two ounces; Honey Roles solutive, Sugar candy, of each one ounce; Hermodactils half an ounce; Sugar ten ounces and an half; make of them a liquid Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. I wonder what Art it must be wherewith a man should make up an Electuary, and have not wherewithal? I tell you truly, That to make up an Electuary of this without more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than al Hercules his twelve labors, abate me but his fetching Cerberus out of Hell. For my part, I shal trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to Arnoldus and the Colledg for a pure piece of non-sence; only let me admire at the pride and head-strongness of the Colledg, that wil not mend any Error, though as apparent as the Sun is up, when he is upon the Meridian; but quos perdere vult Jupiter dementes facit, those whom Jupiter wil destroy, he first makes them mad: So their Jupiter, or Juvans Pater (as they often in their Dedicatory Epistle stile the King, and the only God they (poor fools) worship, unless like Heathens, they worship many gods) being now sent to take his supper apud inferos, hath left such a spirit of madness upon them, which is an absolute forerunner of their end.

Diaphœnicon. 113.

Colledg. Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel, Penids, of each half a pound; sweet Almonds blanched, three ounces and an half: to all of them being bruised and permixed, ad clarified Honey two pound: boyl them a little, and then strew in Ginger, long

long Pepper, Mace, cinnamon, Rue, leaves, the seeds of fennel and carrots, of each two drams : Turbith four ounces : Diacridium an ounce and an half : make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. I cannot beleve this is so profitable in Feavers taken downwards as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge : Indeed I beleve being mixed in clysters, it may do good in cholicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

Diaprunum lenitive. 114.

Colledg. Take one hundred Damask Prunes, boyl them in water till they be soft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of Violet flowers ; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup : then ad half a pound of the foresaid Pulp, the Pulp of Cassia, and Tamarinds, of each one ounce : then mix with it these Pouders following, Sanders white and red, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drams : red Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Succory, Barberries, Gum Tragacanth, Liquoris, cinnamon, of each two drams : the four greater cold seeds, of each one dram : make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It may safely, and is with good success, given in acute, burning, and al other Feavers, for it cools much, and loosens the body gently : it is good in agues, hectick feavers, and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper ; neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

Diaprunum solutive. 115.

Colledg. Take of Diaprunum Le-

nitive whilst it is warm, four pound : Scammony prepared two ounces and five drams : mix them together, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the Dose of scammony is increased according to the Author in this Medicine, you may use a less weight of scammony if you please.

Culpeper. This they left out now, and left their honesty withal. Although therein the Colledg said true, for the Medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called Duoprunes, which simple people take to give themselves a purge ; being fitter to do them mischief (poor sou's) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have ; it may be they build upon the vulgar proverb, That no carrion wil kil a Crow. Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate Medicines : Let them not object to me, they often have taken it, and felt no harm ; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after : let them remember the old proverb, The pitcher never goes so often to the well, but it comes broke home at last.

Catholicon. 116.

Colledg. Take of the Pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces : Polipodium, Violets, Rhubarb, of each one ounce : Annis seeds, Penids, Sugar candy, Liquoris, the seeds of Guords, Citruls, Cucumers, Melones, of each two drams : the things to be bruised being bruised, take of fresh Polipodium three ounces : sweet Fennel seeds six drams : boyl them in four pound of water til the third part be consumed ; strain it, and with

with two pound of Sugar boyl the Decoction to the thicknes of a Syrup; then with the pulps and powder make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle; it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in peracute Diseases, for it gently looseth the Belly, and adds strength; it helps infirmities of the Liver and Spleen, Gouts of all sorts quotidian Tertian, and quartan Agues, as also Head-aches. It is usually given in clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot posset drink and go about your business. They have altered the quantities of some of the simples that are harmless, for they do wonders as fast as Bell in the *Apocripha* eat Mutton.

Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. 115.

Or, Electuary of Citrons, Solutive.

Colledg. Take of Citron Pills preserved, conserves of the flowers of Violets and Bugloss, Diatrageacanthum frigidum, Diacrydium, of each half an ounce: Turbith five drams: Ginger half a dram: Senna six drams: sweet Fennel seeds one dram: white sugar dissolved in Rose water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces: make a solid Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently; both put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

Electuarium Elefscoph. 115.

Colledg. Take of Diacrydium, Turbith, of each six drams: Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Myrobalans, emblicks,

Nutmegs, Polypodium, of each two drams and an half: Sugar six ounces: clarified Honey ten ounces: make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: *Mesue* appoints only clarified Honey, one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from all parts of the body; helps pains of the Joynts and sides, the Chollick, it clenseth the Reins and bladder; yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of a *Mesue*: let half an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong, alwaies remembering that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much; you may take it in white wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too Brief (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Confectio Hamech. 115.

Colledg. Take of the bark of Citron, Myrobalans two ounces; Myrobalans, Chebs and blacks, Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the oak, of each one ounce and an half, wormwood, Time, of each half an ounce: the seeds of Annis, and Fennel, the flowers of red roses of each three drams Let al of them being bruised be infused one day in six pound of Whey, then boyled til half be consumed, rubbed with your hands and pressed out: to the Decoction add juyce of Fumitory, pulp of Pruen, and Railons of the Sun, of each half a pound; white Sugar

Suger, clarified Honey, of each one pound : boyl it to the thickness of honey, strewing in towards the end. Agrick Trochiscated, Senna of each two ounces : Rhubarb one ounce and an half : Epithimum one ounce : Dicydium six drams : Cinnamon half an ounce : Ginger two drams ; the seeds of Fumitory and Annis, Spicknard of each one dram ; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper : The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purg for Melancholly and salt flegm, and Diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, cancers, infirmities of the skin, it purgeth addust humors & is good against madnets, Melancholly, forgetfulness, vertigo. It purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to medle with it inwardly : You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in Melancholly Diseases, which commonly have astringency a constant companion with them. They have now something mended it, as wel as they could, they having no more skil in making up medicines than a Cow hath in dancing.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and Physick for the Poor.

Electuarium Lenitivum. 116. Or

Lenitive Electuary.

Colledg : Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces ; Mercury one handful and an half ; Injubes, Sebestens of each twenty ; Maiden-hair, Violets, French Barly, of each one handful ; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamarinds of each six drams ; Liquoris half an ounce : boyl them in ten pound of Water til two parts of the three be consumed ; strain it, and di-

ssolve in the Decoction pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, and fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces : Sugar two pound : at last ad powder of Senna Leaves, one ounce and an half ; Annis seeds in powder two drams to each pound of Electuary ; and so bring it into the form of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It gently opens and molifies the bowels, bringeth forth choler, flegm, and Melancholly, and that without trouble, It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleuresies, and for wounded people : A man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning. And in truth they have done wel here to ad the Annis seeds to correct the Senna ; Oh that they would but do so alwaies !

Electuarium Passulatum. 117.

The Colledg : Take of fresh polypodium Roots, three ounces ; fresh Marsh Mallow Roots, Senna, of each two ounces, Annis seeds two drams, steep them all in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to art ; strain it and with Pulp of Raisons of the Sun half a pound, white Sugar, Manna, of each four ounces ; boyl it to the thickness of a Cydoniate, and renew it four times a year.

Culpeper : The Colledg are so mysterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it for they give only incertainties. You had best, first boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and ad the rest ; the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it

it because of its dross. It gently purgeth both choller and melancholly, clenseth the Reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the stone & gravel in the kidnies I leave out the dose till the Colledg have learned wit enough to make the Receipt plainer.

Electuarium è succo Rosarum. 117

Or, Electuary of the Juyce of Roses.

Colledg: Take of Sugar, the Juyce of red Roses clarified, of each a pound and four ounces; the three sorts of Sanders of each six drams, Spodium three drams, Diacydonium twelve drams, Camphire a scruple; Let the Juyce be boyled with the Sugar to its just thicknes, then add the rest in powder and so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It purgeth Choller, and is good in Tertian Agues; and diseases of the joynts, it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief let the Gentry study Physick, then shal they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes blockheaded Physitians.

Hiera Picra Simple. 117.

Colledg: Take of cinnamon, Xylabalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the Roots of Asarabacca, spicknard, Mastich, saffron, of each six drams, Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half, clarified Honey four pound and three ounces, mix them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the species by it self in your shops.

Culpeper: It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the Tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and Symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange

things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel: Being thus made up into an Electuary, it will be so bitter a Dog would not take it, and the species kept by it self is not so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work til next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my country men.

Hiera with Agrick. 117.

Colledg: Take of species Hiera, simple without Aloes, Agrick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce, Aloes not washed one ounce, clarified Honey six ounces, mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: Look but the vertues of Agrick and add them to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Hiera Logadii. 117.

Colledg: Take of Coloquintida, Polipodium, of each two drams, Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the seeds of spurge, of each one dram and an half, and six grains, wormwood, Mirrh, of each one dram and twelve grains, Centaury the less, Agrick, gum Ammoniacum, Indian leafe or Mace, spicknard, Squils prepared, Diacrydium of each one dram, Aloes, Time, Germander,

Germander, Cassia Lignea, Bdellum Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains, Cinnamon, Oppopanax, Callicorium, long Birthwort, the three sorts of Pepper, Sagapen, Saffron, Parsly of each two drams, Hellebore black and white, of each six grains, clarified Honey a pound and an half, Mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to art. Let the species be kept dry in your shops.

Culpeper. It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of Melancholly, falling-sickness, vertigo, convulsions, Megrim, Leprosie, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly unless upon desperate occasions, or in clysters. It may well take away Diseases by the Roots, if it takes away life and all.

Hiera Diacolocynthidos. 118

Colledg. Take of Colocynthis, Agrick, Germander, white Horehound, stoechas, of each ten drams, Opopanax, Sagapen. Parsly seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drams, Spicknard, Cinnamon, Mirrh, Indian leaf, or Mace, Saffron, of each four drams, bruise the Gums in a mortar, sift the rest, and with three pound of clarified honey, three ounces and five drams, make it an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It helps the Falling-sickness, Madnes, and the pain in the head called *νεφαλαλγία*, pains in the breast and stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the loins or back-bone, hardness of Womans breasts, putrifaction of meat in the stomach and sour belchings. It is but used seldom and therefore hard to be gotten.

Triphera the greater. 110.

Colledg. Take of Myrobalans, Cherbs, Bellericks, Inds and Emblicks,

Nutmegs, of each five drams, water-cress seeds, Asarabacca roots, Persian Origanum, or else Dittany of Crete, black Pepper, Olibanum, Ammi, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Nard, Squinanth, Cyperus Roots, of each half an ounce, filings of steel prepared with Vineger twenty drams, let the Myrobalans be rosted a little with fresh butter, let the rest being powdered, be sprinkled with Oyl of sweet Almonds, then add Musk one dram, and with their trebble weight in Honey, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, and the Hemorrhoids in men, it helps weakness of the stomach, and restores color lost; it frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps Melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong; and by that you have read this, you cannot chuse but see a reason why they set a binding Electuary amongst the Purges; as also why the name is changed from *Triphera the less*, to *Triphera the greater*, viz. Because a great piece of ignorance to set it here: they are like to give Medicines to good purpose, when they know the operations no better.

Triphera solutive. 119.

Colledg. Take of Diacrydium, ten drams: Turbith, an ounce and an half: Cardamoms the less, Cloves, Cinnamon, * Honey, [* alias Mace] of each three drams: Yellow Sanders, Liquoris, sweet Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Acorns, Schenanth, of each a dram: red Roses, Citron pills preserved, of each three drams: Violets two drams: Penids four ounces: white Sugar half a pound: Honey clarified in
juyce

Juyce of Apples one pound: make an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. The Diacrydium and Turbith, are a couple of untoward Purges, the rest are all Cordials; but what to make of them all together I know not, and as little reason do I know, why they should put in Honey twice, unless they mistook Honey for Mace: they have a blessed turn in this world, 'tis lawful for them to mistake, but for no body else.

ELECTUARIES left out in their new Matter-piece, which is famous for its baseness.

Athanasia Mithridatis. Galen.

Colledg. Take of cinnamon, cassia, schœnanth, of each an ounce and an half: saffron, mirrh, of each one ounce: costus, ^a Spignel [^a Meum] ^c Acorns, [^c Water-flag perhaps they mean. See the root in the Catalogue of Simples] Agrick, scordium, carrots, Parsly, of each half an ounce: white Pepper eleven grains: Honey so much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venomous Beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomach, itaies vomiting of blood, helps old Coughs, and cold diseases in the liver, spleen, bladder, and matrix. The Colledg hath made some petty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of. The Dose is half a dram.

*Electuarium * scoriasferri. Rhasis.*

[* Scoriasferri is properly those flakes that Smiths beat off from Iron when it is red hot.]

Colledg. Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vinegar seven daies and dried, three drams: Indian spicknard, schœnanth, cyperus, Ginger, Pepper. Bishops weed, Frankincense, of each

half an ounce; Myrobalans, Indian Bellericks, and Emblicks, Honey boyled with the decoction of Emblicks, sixteen ounces: mix them together, and make of them an Electuary.

Culpeper. I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobalans escaped the great care, labor, pains, and the industry of the honorable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy of the vapping Printer. Rhasis an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the Receipt, appoints a dram of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholy, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardness of the Spleen.

Confectio Humain. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of Eyebright two ounces: Fennel seeds five drams: cloves, cinnamon, cubebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram: beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boyl juyce of Fennel one ounce: juyce of celondine and Rue, of each half an ounce: and with the pouders make it up into an Electuary.

Culpeper. It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

Diaireos Solomonis. Nich.

Colledg. Take of Orris Roots one ounce; Pennyroyal, Hyssop, Liquoris, of each six drams; Tragacanth, white starch, bitter Almonds, Pine-nuts, cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drams; fat Figs, the pulp of Raisons of the Sun, and Dates, of each three drams

drams and an half; *styrax calamitis* two drams and an half; Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

Diasatyrion. Nich.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of ^a Satyrion [look the Roots in the Simples, and there you shall find those directions you have need enough of.] fresh and sound, Garden Parsnips, E-ringio, Pine-nuts, Indian Nuts, or if Indian nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine-Nuts, Fillick Nuts, of each one ^b ounce and an half [the Author appoints seven drams] cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Annis, Rocket, ^c Ash Keys [viz. the seeds within them] of each five drams; cinnamon, the tails and loins of Scincus, the seeds of ^d Bulbus [I know not what English name to give it] Nettles, of each two drams and an half; Musk seven grains; of the best sugar dissolved in Mallago wine, three pounds; make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. Either the Colledg or the Printer, left out Cicer Roots seven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt: They also added the Loyns of Scincus, and the Nettle seeds, and in so doing they did well. It helps weakness of the Reins and Bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the Acts of Venus. You may take two drams or more at a time.

Mathiolus his great Antidote again Poyson and Pestilence.

Colledg. Take of Rhubarb, Rha-pontick, Valerian Roots, the Roots of Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoyl, Tormentil, round Birthwort, male Peony, Alicampagne, Costus, Illirick, Orris, white Chamelion, or Avens, of each three drams; the Roots of Galanga, Masterwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, Filipendula or Dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger, of each two drams; Rosemary, Gentian, Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of Citrons, and Agnus Castus, the Berries of Kermes, the seeds of Ash-tree, Sorrel, wild Parsnips, Navew, Nigella, Peony the male, Basil, ^e Hedg Mustard [^e Irio] Treacle Mustard, Fennel, Bishops weed, of each two drams; the Berries of Bay, Juniper, and Ivy, ^{*} Sarsaparilla [^{*} I think they mean that by *Smilax aspera*] (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs) Cubebs, of each one dram and an half; the leaves of Scordium, Germander, Chamepitys, Centaury the less, Stœchas, Celtick Spicknard, Calaminth, Rue, Mints, Betony, Vervain, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, of each one dram and an half; Dittany of Crete three drams; Marjoram, St. Johns wort, Schœnanth, Horehound, Goats Rue, Savin, Burnet, of each two drams; Figs, Walnuts, Fistic Nuts, of each three ounces; Emblick Myrobalans half an ounce; the flowers of violets, borrag, bugloss, Roses, lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples; Saffron three drams; Cassia Lignea, ten drams; Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams and an half; black Pepper, long Pepper, al the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half; Harts-horn half

half an ounce: Unicorn's horn, or in its stead, Bezoar stone, one dram: Bone in a stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Castorium, of each four scruples: Earth of Lemnos three drams: Opium one dram and an half: Orient Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, red Coral, of each one dram and an half: Camphire two drams: Gum Arabick, Mastich, Frankincense, Sycrax, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Laserpitium, or Mirth, of each two drams and an half: Musk, Ambergreece, of each one dram: Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce: ^a Species cordiales temperata, Diamargariton, Diamoscu, Diambra, Electuarij de Gemmis, [^a See the way to make these in their proper places] Troches of Camphire, of Squils, of each two drams and an half: Troches of Vipers two ounces: the juyce of Sorrel, Sowthistles, Scordium, *Vipers Bugloss, [* Ecchium] Borrage, Bawm, of each half a pound: Hypocistis two drams: of the best Treacle and Mithridate, of each six ounces: old Wine three pound: of the best sugar, or choyce ^d Honey [^d a wise man will take Honey] eight pound six ounces. These being all chosen and prepared with diligence and art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.

Culpeper. The Title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I beleieve it is excellent for those uses: I want time to examine what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none; for particular virtues (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to his Bezoar Water. The Dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half: It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and

cover your self warm; in your sweating, drink posset-drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Feaver, boyl sorrel and red sage in posset-drink; sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it; then the chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for present hold the best method for sweating in feavers and pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good. I am very loth to leave out this Medicine, which if it were stretched out, and cut in thongs, would reach round the world.

Requies. Nicholas.

Colledg. Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off, blew Violets, of each three drams: Opium of Thebes dissolved in wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies, white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Lettice, *Psyllium, [* I take it to be Fleawort, not Fleabane; the seeds look just like fleas] Spodium, Gum Traganth, of each two scruples and five grains: Nutmegs, cinnamon, Ginger, of each a dram and an half: Sanders, yellow, white, and red, of each a dram and an half: Sugar three times their weight, dissolved in Rose water: Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. *Requies*, the Title of this Prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest, it brings you to Madness, or at best to Folly: Outwardly I confess being applied to the temples, as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in feavers, and provoke the Rest.

as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

Electuarium Reginae Coloniens.

Colledg. Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, juyce of Liquoris, of each half an ounce: the seeds of Caraway, Annis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Bruscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the seeds of Acorus, Penyroial, Cinkfoil, Bayberries, of each two drams: Indian spicknard, Schænanth, Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an half: Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drams: Senna an ounce: Goats blood prepared half an ounce: mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

Culpeper. It is an excellent Remedy for the stone and wind chollick, a dram of it taken every morning: I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

P I L L S.

Culpeper. **P**ILLS in Greek are called, Κατοπτια, in Latin, *Pilule*: which signifie little bals, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their tast. They were first invented for the purging of the head (however Physicians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have scammony (otherwise called Diagrydium) in them, or Colocynthis, work strongly, and must be taken in the

morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your chamber, and a good fire. I shal instruct you in the Dose as I come to them; such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagrydium, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

Pilula de Agarico. 121. Or,
Pills of Agrick.

Colledg. Take of Agrick three drams: our own blue Orris roots, Mastich, Horehound, of each one dram: Turbith five drams: Species Hierapiera half an ounce: Colocynthis, Sarcocol, of each two drams: Mirrh one dram: Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented to cleanse the breast and lungs of flegm, it works pretty titely, therefore requires a good head-piece to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot wel do you harm, unless your body be very weak.

To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverrius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Sennertus*, *Veslingus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

Pilula Aggregativa. 121.

Colledg. Take of Citron Mirobalans, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce: juyce of Agrimony and Wormwood made thick, of each two drams: Diagrydium five drams: Agrick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drams: Turbith, Aloes, of each six drams: Mastich, red Roses, Sal. gem. Epithimum, Annis, Ginger, of each a dram: with syrup of Damask Roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth the head of cholier, flegm, and melancholly, and that stoutly: it is good against quotidian agues, and faults in the stomach and

and liver: yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Pilula Aloëphagina. 121.

Colledg. Take of cinnamon, cloves, cardamoms the leſſ, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, carpobalsamum, or Juniper berries, Squinanth, wood of Aloes, yellow sanders, red Roses dried, wormwood, of each half an ounce: let the tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruised in spirit of wine, the vessel being close stopped; in three pound of this tincture being strained, dissolve Aloes one pound; which being dissolved, add Mastich, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; saffron two drams; Balsom of Peru one dram; the superfluous liquor being consumed, either over hot ashes, or a bath, bring it into a mass of pills.

Culpeper. This Receipt differs much from that which Mesue left to posterity: perhaps the Colledg followed Renodæus more closely in it than they did Mesue. But some question, Whether Renodæus or the Colledg either, can amend the Receipts of Mesue? The chief alterations are, Asarabacca roots, Indian spicknard, of each one ounce, is totally left out: besides, all the Simples til you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as Mesue prescribed them: Some other small alterations are also in most of the Quantities. But I must return to my scope. It clenſeth both stomach and brain of gross and putrified humors, and sets the senses free when they are thereby troubled: it clenſeth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps vertigo and head-aches, and strengthens the brain

exceedingly, helps concoction, and strengthens the stomach. I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my countrymen, for a wholesome clenſing Medicine, strengthening, no waies violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, will work gently next day: if the party be weak, you may give less; if strong, more. If you take but half a dram, you may go abroad the next day: but if you take a dram, you may keep the house; there can be no harm in that.

*Pilula de Aloe Lotu. 122. Or,
Pills of washed Aloes.*

Colledg. Take of Aloes washed with juyce of red roses, one ounce; Agrick three drams; mastich two drams; Diamoscu Dulce half a dram; Syrup of Damask roses, so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth both Brain, Stomach, Bowels, and Eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.

Such as would give help against all Infirmities, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingius, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Aloe Rosata. 122.

Colledg. Take of Aloes in Powder four ounces; juyce of Damask Roses clarified one pound: mix them and digest them in the Sun, or in a bath, till the superfluous liquor be drawn off, digest it, and evaporate it four times over, and keep the * Mass. [* By Mass, alwaies understand the Composition brought into such thickness, that you

may easily with your fingers make it into Pills.]

Culpeper. It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from choller and flegm, as yellow jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work til next day in the afternoon.

Pilula Aurea. 122.

Colledg. Take of Aloes, Diacrydium, of each five drams; red Roses, Smallage seeds, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Annis and Fennel, of each one dram and an half; mastic, saffron, Troch, Albandal, of each one dram, with a sufficient quantity of Honey Roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost Dose; keep the fire; take them in the morning, and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

Pilula cochiae, the greater. 122.

Colledg. Take of Species, Hiera Picra, ten drams: Troch, Albandal, three drams and an half: Diacrydium two drams and an half: Turbith, Stechas, of each five drams: with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Stechas, make it into a Mass, according to art.

Culpeper. Gesner and Matth. de Grad. put in only two scruples and a half of Diacrydium, belike because they

would not have it work so violently: But *Mesue, Rhafes, and Nicholas Myrepsus*, prescribed two drams and an half, as here in the Dispensatory: only *Mesue* appoints it to be made up with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the head, but 'tis but a dogged purge at best, and must be given only to strong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and yet with great care.

Pilula Cochiae, the less. 123.

Colledg. Take of Aloes, Scammony, Colocynthis, of each one ounce: with equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood, and of purging thorn: make it into a Mass according to art.

Pilula de Cynoglossa. 123. Or,
Pills of Houndstongue.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of Houndstongue dried, white Henbane seed, Opium prepared, of each half an ounce; Mirrh six drams; Olibanum five drams; Saffron, Castoreum, Sty-rax calamitis, of each one dram and an half: with syrup of Stechas, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. It states hot Rheums that fall down upon the Lungs, therefore is good in Pitsicks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

Pilula ex Duobus. 123. Or,
Pills of two things.

Colledg. Take of Colocynthis, and Scammony, of each one ounce: Oyl of Cloves as much as is sufficient to maulax them well: then with a little sy-

The Sixth Edition, Much Enlarged. 259

rup of purging Thorn, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. Surely the Colledg intended to go to Hel, and give Physick to the Devils, they else would never invent such Pills as this, and put Co-chia the less without any corrigents at all. In truth 'tis pity but they should have the just reward of *Perillus*, viz. Be forced to take them themselves, they being not only too strong, but also of a bale gnawing Nature, that so they may gnaw out their ill conditions.

Pilule de Eupatorio. 123. Or,
Pills of Eupatorium.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of mard-
lin, and wormwood made thick, citron,
myrobalans, of each three drams : Rhu-
barb three drams and an half : Mastich
one dram : Aloes five drams : Saffron
half a dram : Syrup of the juyce of En-
dive, as much as is sufficient to make
it into a Mass.

Culpeper. Having compared this
Receipt of Mesue with Reason, I find
it a gallant gentle purge, and strength-
ning, fitted for such bodies as are much
weakened by diseases of choller. The
Author appropriates it to such as have
Tertian Agues, the yellow Jaundice,
obstructions or Roppings of the liver ;
half a dram taken at night going to
bed, will work with an ordinary body,
the next day by noon. The truth is,
I was before sparing in Relating the
Doses of most purging Physicks, be-
cause they are to be regulated according
to the strength of the Patient, &c.
Physick is not to be presumed upon by
Dunces, lest they meet with their mat-
ches, and over-matches too.

Pilule Fœtidae. 123. Or,
Stinking Pills.

Colledg. Take of Aloes, Colocyn-
this, Amoniacum, Sagapon, Mirrh,
Rue-seeds, Epithymum, of each five
drams : Scammony, three drams : the
roots of Turbith half an ounce : the
roots of Spurge the less prepared, Her-
modactils of each two drams : Ginger
one dram and an half : Spicknard, cin-
namon, saffron, castoreum, of each one
dram : Euphorbium prepared two scru-
ples : Dissolve the Gums in juyce of
Leeks, and with syrup made with the
juyce of Leeks and sugar, make it into
a Mass.

Culpeper. They purge gross and raw
Flegm, and Diseases thereof arising ;
Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back-
bone, and other joynts : it is good a-
gainst Leprosies, and other such like
infirmities of the skin. I fancy not the
Receipt much, both because of its vio-
lence, and spishi mixture.

They that think the use of these Me-
dicines too brief (it's so only for
cheapness of the Book) may read
these Books of mine, of the last Edi-
tion, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Joba-
ston*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertus*, and *Phy-
sick for the Poor*.

Pilule de Hermodactilis. 124. Or,
Pills of Hermodactils.

Colledg. Take of Sagapen, six
drams : Opopanax three drams : melt
them in warm juyce of Coleworts, so
much as is sufficient ; then strain it
through a convenient rag, afterwards
boyl it to a mean thicknes, then take of
Hermodactils, Aloes, citron, Myroba-
lans, Turbith, colocynthis, soft Bdel-
lium, of each six drams : Euphorbium
prepared, the seeds of Rue and smal-
lage,

lago, Castorium, Sarcocol, of each three drams: Saffron one dram and an half: with the syrup of the juyce of coleworts made with honey, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. They are good against the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joynts. These are more moderate by half than *Pilulae Foetidae*, and appropriated to the same Diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take less, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the chamber.

To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Johnston*, *Riolanus*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick* for the poor.

Pilulae de Hiera cum Agricko. 124.

Or, Pills of Hiera with Agrick.

Colledg. Take of *Species Hiera Pira*, Agrick, of each half an ounce: Aloes one ounce: honey roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. Very many are the Vertues Authors have been pleased to confer upon this Medicine, as making it Universal, and applying it to all parts of the Body, and almost al Diseases in them; proceed they either of choller, Slegm, or of melancholly: Nay, they make it to resist poyson, and Epidemical Diseases; to help the Gout, Dropsie, and Falling-sickness; to provoke the terms, and ease the fits of the Mother; to cure Agues of al sorts: shortness of breath, and consumption of the lungs, vertigo, or dizziness in the head, to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to cure the yellow jaundice, and sharpness of Urine: to strengthen the brain and memory, and what not; the truth is, it is as harmless a purge as most is in their Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night go-

ing to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before, and you may safely go about your business the next day, for it will not work too hastily, but very gently; so you may continue taking it a week together, for it wil not do wonders in once taking.

Pilulae Imperiales. 124. Or, Imperial Pills.

Colledg. Take of Aloes two ounces: Rhubarb one ounce and an half: Agrick, Senna, of each one ounce: cinnamon three drams: Ginger two drams: Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, mastich, of each one dram: with syrup of Violets, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It clenseth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly; as also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit: it is good for cold Natures, and cheers the spirits. The Dose is a scruple, or half a dram, taken at night: in the morning drink a draught of warm posset-drink, and then you may go about your business: both these, and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Observe this Rule in al such Pills as are to be taken at night.

Pilulae de Lapide Lazuli. 124. Or, Pills of Lapis Lazuli.

Colledg. Take of Lapis Lazuli in powder, and wel washed, five drams: Epithimum, Polypodium, Agrick, of each an ounce: Scammony, Black-Hellebore roots, Sal. gem. of each two drams and an half: Cloves, Annis seeds, of each half an ounce: Species Hiera simple, fifteen drams: with syrup of the juyce of Fumitory, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth melancholly

very violently: we wil not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent Purges are fit for melancholly, let it suffice that it is not fit for a vulgar use.

Pilule Macri. 125.

Colledg. Take of Aloes two ounces; Mastich half an ounce; dried Marjoram two drams: salt of wormwood one dram: make them al, being in powder, into a mass according to art with juyce of Coleworts and sugar, so much as is sufficient.

Culpeper. It is a gallant composed Pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have not time to search: it strengtheneth both stomach and brain, especially the nerves and muscles (what they are you shal be instructed in a Table by it self, at the latter end of the Book, as also in al other hard words that puzzle your Brains) and eatheth them of such humors as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the body, they open obstructions of the liver and spleen, and takes away diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to bed; you may take a scruple or half a dram at a time. I commend it to such people as have had hurts or Bruises, whereby the use of their limbs is impaired; and I desire them to take it often, because Diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time: It wil not hinder their following of their business at al, and therefore is the fitter for poor people.

Pilule Mastichine. 125. Or, Mastich Pills.

Colledg. Take of Mastich two ounces; Aloes four ounces; Agrick, species Hiera simple, of each one ounce and an half: with syrup of wormwood, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. They purge very gently,

but strengthens much, both head, brain, eyes, belly, and reins. Both Dose, and Order is the same with the former.

Pilule Mechoacane. 125. Or,

Pills of Mechoacan.

Colledg. Take of Mechoacan roots half an ounce; Turbith three drams; the leaves of Spurge steeped in Vinegar and dried, the seeds of Walwort, agrick trochiscated, of each two drams; Spurge roots prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an half; Mace, Cinnamon, sal. gem. of each two scruples; beat them into powder, and with white wine, bring them into a mass. when it is dry, beat it into powder, and with syrup made with the juyce of Orris roots and sugar, make it the second time into a mass for pills.

Culpeper. They purge flegm very violently. If the Disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Pilule de Opopanace. 125. Or,

Pills of Opopanax.

Colledg. Take of Opopanax, Sagapen, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Hermodactils, Coloquintida, of each five drams; saffron, castorium, Mirrh, Ginger, white pepper, cassia lignea, citron, myrobalans, of each one dram; scammony two drams; Turbith half an ounce; Aloes an ounce and an half: the Gums being dissolved in clarified juyce of Coleworts, with syrup of the juyce of Coleworts, make them into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It helps tremblings, palsies, Gouts of al sorts, clenseth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time, and stir not abroad.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Pilule Rudii. 126.

Colledg. Take of *Coloquintida* six drams; *Agrick*, *scammony*, the roots of black *Hellebore*, and *Turbit*, of each half an ounce: *Aloes* one ounce: *Diarrhodon abbatis* half an ounce: let all of them (the *Diarrh. Abbatis* excepted) be grossly bruised, and infused eight daies in the best spirit of wine in a vessel close stopp'd in the sun so that the liquor may swim at top the breadth of six fingers: afterwards infuse the *Diarrhodon Abbatis* in the same manner four daies in *Aqua vite*, then br-
ving strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a mass.

Culpeper. As this is the dearest, so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, yet though many violent simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long; It cleanseth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

Pilule Ruffi. 126

Colledg. Take of *Aloes* two ounces: *Mirr* one ounce: *Saffron* half an ounce: with syrup of the juyce of

Lemmons, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative in pestilential times; also they cleanse the body of such humors as are gotten by surfers, they strengthen the heart, and weak stomachs, and work so easily that you need not fear following your business the next day.

Pilule sine Quibus. 126. Or,

Pills without which —

Colledg. Take of washed *Aloes*, fourteen drams: *scammony* prepared six drams: *Agrick*, *Rubarb*, *Senna*, of each half an ounce: *Wormwood*, red *Roses* exanguinated, *Violet* flowers, *Boddier*, *Mastich*, of each one dram: *Salt* of *wormwood*, of each half a dram: with syrup of the juyce of *Fennel* made with *Honey*, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain. *Pilule sine quibus esse nolo*, is in English, Pills without which I wil not be: But unless they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them. I doubt they were mistaken, it should have been *Pilule sine quibus esse volo*, not *sine quibus esse nolo*.

Those that would cure all Diseases, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Pilule Stomachicæ. 126. Or,

Stomach Pills.

Colledg. Take of *Aloes* six drams: *Mastich*, red *Roses*, of each two drams: with syrup of *wormwood* make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. They cleanse and strengthen the stomach; they cleanse but gently
strengthen

strengthens much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

Pilule Stomachicæ cum Gummi. 127
Or, Stomach Pills with Gums.

Colledg. Take of Aloes an ounce; Senna five drams; Gum Amoniacum dissolved in Elder-flower Vineger half an ounce; Mastich, Mirrh, of each a dram and an half; Saffron, salt of wormwood, of each half a dram; with syrup of purging thorn make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakened by surfeits; let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the clock, and keep the house all day.

Pilule à Styrace. 127. Or,
Pills of Syrax.

Colledg. Take of Syrax calamitytis, Olibanum, Mirrh, Juice of Liquoris, Opium, of each half an ounce: with syrup of white Poppies, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rheum, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiales; I confess it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses; they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented: if people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Sennerius, Veslingus, Johnston, Riolanus, and Physick for the Poor.

Pilule de Succino. 127. Or,
Pills of Amber.

Colledg. Take of white Amber, Mastich, of each two drams; Aloes, five drams; Agrick a dram and an half; Long Birthwort half a dram; with syrup of wormwood make it into a mass.

Culpeper. It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it; it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

Pilule ex Tribus. 127. Or, Pills
of Three things.

Colledg. Take of Mastich two ounces: Aloes four ounces: Agrick, Hiera simple, of each an ounce and an half: Rhubarb two ounces: Cinnamon two drams: with syrup of succory, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. They gently purge choller, and help diseases thence arising, as itch, scabs, wheals, &c. They strengthen the stomach and liver, and open obstructions, as also help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed, according as your body is in strength; neither need you fear next day to go about your business.

Pilule

Pilula Turpeti Auræ. 127.

Colledg. Take of Turbith two ounces: Aloes an ounce and an half: Citron myrobalans ten drams: Red roses, mastich, of each six drams: saffron three drams: Beat them all into powder, and with syrup of wormwood bring them into a mass.

Culpeper. They purge choller and flegm, and that with as much gentleness as can be desired; also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a dram, according as your body and the season of the year is, at night; you may follow your business next day.

Laudanum. 127.

Colledg. Take of Thebane Opium extracted in spirit of wine, one ounce: saffron alike extracted, a dram and an half: Castorium one dram: Let them be taken in tincture of half an ounce of species Diambrae newly made in spirit of wine: ad to them Ambergreece, musk, of each six grains: Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops: Evaporate the moisture away in a bath, and leave the mass.

Culpeper. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in feavers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busie with such Medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.

Nepenthes Opiatum. 128.

Colledg. Take of tincture of Opium made first with distilled Vineger, then with spirit of wine, saffron extracted in spirit of wine, of each an ounce: salt of pearl and coral, of each half an ounce: Tincture of species Di-

ambre seven drams: Amber greece one dram: Bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a bath.

Culpeper. The Operation is like the former, only 'tis deerer, and not a whit better: This is for the Gentry that must pay dear for a thing, else 'tis not good.

Thy that think the use of these Medicines is too Brief (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Culp. The PILLS left out by the Colledg in their New Piece of Wit, are these:

Pilula Assaireth. Avicenna.

Colledg. **T**ake of species Hierapicra Galeni one ounce: Mastich, Citron myrobalans, of each half an ounce: Aloes two ounces: the syrup of stœchas as much as is sufficient: make of them a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth choller and flegm, and strengthens the whol body exceedingly, being very precious for such whole bodies are weakned by surfeits, or ill diet, to take half a dram or a scruple at night going to bed.

Pills of Bdellium. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of Bdellium ten drams: Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks, and Blacks, of each five drams: flakes of Iron, Leek seeds, of each three drams: * Choncula Veneris [* a kind of Sea shell to be had at the Apothecaries.] burnt, Coral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half: pearls half an ounce: * dissolve [* not infuse, as the Colledg prescribe.] the Bdellium in juice of Leeks

Leeks and with so much Syrup of juyce of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former, this is more tedious: but the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

Pills of Rhubarb. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of choyce Rhubarb three drams: Citron Myrobalans, Trochisci Diarrhoden, of each three drams and an half: Juyce of Liquoris, and juyce of wormwood, Mastich, of each one dram: the seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram: species *hierapicra simp. Galeni*, ten drams: with juyce of Fennel * not clarified, [* and why not clarified? can they give but a piece of a reason for it? I am deceived if Mesue appoint not Fennel Water.] and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a mass.

Culpeper. It purgeth choller, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and Dropsies in the beginning, strengtheneth the stomach and Lungs. Take them as *Pilule Imperiales*. They are never the worse because the Colledg left them out.

They that would be knowing Physicians, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

Pilule Arabica. Nicholaus.

Colledg. Take of the best Aloes, four ounces: Briony Roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, Indian Bellerick, and Emblick, Mastich, Diagrydium, Asarabacca, Roses, of each an ounce: Castorium three drams: Saffron one dram: with syrup of wormwood, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It helps such women as

are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helpsto bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors; besides Authors say it preserves the sight and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away Melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be strong; take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges. I pray be not too busie with it, and say, I warned you of it.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Pilule Arthritica. Nicholaus.

Colledg. Take of *Hermodactils*, Turbith, Agrick, of each half an ounce: *Cassia lignea*, Indian spicknard, Cloves, *Xylobalsamum*, or wood of Aloes, *Carpobalsamum* or cubebs, Mace, Galanga, Ginger, Mastich, *Assafetida*, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruscus, Roses, Gromwel, Sal. gem. of each two drams: Scammony, one ounce: of the best Aloes, the weight of them all: Juyce of Chamepitys made thick with sugar, so much as is sufficient; or syrup of the juyce of the same, so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

Culpeper. As I remember, the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too violent. I know wel enough it is the opinion of Doctors, that Aloes retards

retards the violent working of Scammony; I could never find it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a wild Bear, as in the hands of that Monster called Tradition. If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledg prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore wil I not prescribe them to others. It helps the gout, and other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain and stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm.

Pilule Cochiae with Helebores.

Colledg. Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed, the powder of the bark of the Roots of black Helebores, one ounce: make it into a mass with syrup of Rœchas according to art.

Culpeper. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

Pills of Fumitory Avicenna.

Colledg. Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, and Indian Digrydium, of each five drams; Aloes seven drams; Let all of them being brused, be thrice moistened with juyce of Fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a Mass with syrup of Fumitory.

Culpeper. It purgeth Melancholly from the Liver and Spleen; sharp, choleric, and adust humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps Scabs and Itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too busie with it I beseech you.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities; Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vessingus, Senertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Pilule Indæ, Mesue out of Haly.

Colledg. Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Helebores, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams: Epithimum, Rœchas, of each six drams: Agrick, Lapis lazuli often washed troches Alhandal, Sal Indi, of each half an ounce: Juyce of Maudlin made thick, Indian spicknard, of each two drams: Cloves one dram: Species hiera plicra simplex Galeni, twelve drams: with syrup of the Juyce of Smallage, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of Melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c. quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and infirmities of the Spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden: take it in the morning, and keep the House.

Pilule Lucis Majores. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of roses, Violets, wormwood, Colocynthis, Turbith, cubebbs, Calamus aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian spicknard, Epithimum, carpobalsamum, or instead thereof, cardamoms, Xylabalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the seeds of Seseli or Hartwort, Rue, Annis, Fennel, and smallage, schenanthus, Mastick, Asarabacca roots, cloves, cinnamon, cassia lignea, saffron, Mace, of each two drams: Myrobalans, citrons, chebbs, Indian bellerick, and Embleck, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Agrick,

Fenna, of each five drams: *Aloes succarina*, the weight of them all: with Syrup of the juyce of *Fennel* make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such Excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your self warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen the brain and visive vertue: If your body be weak take less.

Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.

Colledg. Take of the Bark of the roots of Spurge the less, steeped twenty four hours in Vinegar and juyce of Parslain, two drams: Grains of Palma Christi [* A kind of Spurge, three of the seeds of which some authors (and they good ones too) say, will give a man a sufficient purge.] corrected, by number fourty: Citron Myrobalans one dram and an half: Germanander, Chamepitys, Spicknard, cinnamon of each two scruples; being beaten into fine powder with an ounce of Gum Traganth dissolved in Rose water, and Syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

Culpeper. I could say if I would, and prove it too, that the ounce of Gum Traganth so dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a Mass, but because the Receipt (in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse than for a man, I leave it.

Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agrick, Bdellium, Sagapenum, of each two drams: Aloes five drams: with Syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. The Pills are exceeding good for drophies, pains in the Loyns,

and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time and keep the house.

Pilulæ Scribanii.

Colledg. Take of Sagapenum, and Mirrh, of each two drams: Opium, Cardamoms, Castorium, of each one dram; white Pepper half a dram; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to such as have Prisicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made. a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed. Galen was the Author of it.

I have now done with the Pills, only take notice that such as have Disgrydium (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with discretion, and administred with due consideration; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your employments next day without danger. I put in these only to satisfie the desires of the curious, being confident that the Colledg quoted more by half than needed; and Apothecaries must have them all in a readiness because the Colledg appoints them; for if a Master, bid his Boy quench out the fire and make a new one, he must do it, because he is commanded; Oh! that they would once be so wise to see their slavery.

TROCHES.

Culpeper. If any cavil at this name, I and think it hardly English; let them give a better, and I shall be thankful: I know no other English Name but will fall far below it. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welchman: τροχίσκοι, κοιλίσκοι, and ἀγρίσκοι:

The

The Latins, besides the Greek Name, *Trochisci*, and *Pastilli*, and *Placentulae*. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin Cakes, of a scruple, or twenty grains in weight, *plus minus*: Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with leaf-Gold, some do neither. They were first invented by the Ancients, that Pouders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the Vertues of Pouders wil soon exhale by intermission of Air, which the thick body of Troches resist: also such as are pectoral, are the easier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other compositions.

Trochisci de Absinthio. 129. Or,
Troches of Wormwood.

Colledg. Take of red Roses, Wormwood leaves, Annis seeds, of each two drams; juyce of Maudlin made thick, the roots of Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, smallage seeds, bitter Almonds, Mastich, Mace, of each one dram; juyce of succory so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. Before they used the term *Absinthium Ponticum*, which is a term they gave before both to Roman and Common Wormwood, as I then told them in the Margin, and they it seems either not knowing what Wormwood *Mesue* the Author of the Receipt intended, or what Pontick Wormwood, which before they prated of, was: now quite left out. They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, open obstructions, or stoppings of the belly and bowels; strengthen digestion, open the passages of the liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and consume watry superfluities

of the body. They are somewhat bitter, and seldom taken alone; if your pallat affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning: They cleanse the body of choller, but purge not, or not to any purpose.

Agaricus Trochiscatus. 129. Or,
Agrick Trochiscated.

Colledg. Take of Agrick sifted and poudered, three ounces; steep it in a sufficient quantity of white wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infused, and make it into Troches.

Culpeper. See Troches of Agrick. This being indeed but the way to correct Agrick, and make it the fitter for use, and to perform those vertues Agrick hath, which you may find among the Simples.

Trochisci Albi. Rhasis. 129. Or,
White Troches.

Colledg. Take of Ceruss washed in Rosewater ten drams; Sarcocol three drams; white starch two drams; Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, of each one dram; Camphire half a dram; either with rosewater, or womens milk: make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections, in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c. It seems now the *Colledg* is very unwilling that you should know that they use to contain half a dram of Opium. If there be an inflammation you may use them with Opium, if not, without: and the manner of using them is this, Take a dram of the Troches, which having beaten into powder, mix with two ounces of Plantane Water, and with a Syringe inject it into the Yard.

Trochisci Alexiterii.

Colledg. Take of Zedoary Roots, powder of Crabs Claws, of each one dram:

drum and an half: the outward citron preserved and dried, Angelica seeds, pills, of each one dram: Bole armenick half a dram: with their treble weight in Sugar make them into powder, and with a sufficient quantity of Muffilage of Gum Tragacanth, made into treacle water distilled, make it into past, of which make Troches.

Culpeper. The Greeks call al Medicines that expel poyson, *Alexiteria*; so then *Trochisci Alexiterii*, are nothing else but Troches to expel poyson. This Receipt is far different from what they prescribed before under that name: It may be I shall find it under another name before I have done with the Troches, they use to do such tricks sometimes; if I do not, you shall have it at latter end; mean season, this preserves the body from ill airs, and Epilemical diseases, as the pestilence, small pox, &c. and strengthens the heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little: you may safely keep any troches in your pocket, for the drier you keep them, the better they are.

Trochisci Albandal. 130.

Colledg. Take of Coloquintida freed from the seeds, and cut small, and rubbed with an ounce of oyl of Roses, then beaten into fine powder, ten ounces: Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Bdellium, of each six drams. Steep the Gums three or four daies in a sufficient quantity of Rose-water til they be melted, then with the aforesaid pulp, and part of the said Muffilage, let them be dried in the shadow, then beaten again, and with the rest of the Muffilage, make it up again, dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper. They are too violent for a vulgar use.

Trochisci Alipta Moschata. 130.

Colledg. Take of Labdanum bruised

three ounces: styrax calamitis one ounce and an half: Benjamin one ounce: wood of Aloes two drams: Ambergreece one dram: Camphire half a dram: Musk half a scruple: with a sufficient quantity of Rose water, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick, and can hardly fetch their breath; as also for young children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purse; for young children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little Breast milk.

Trochisci Alkekengi. 130. Or, Troches of Winter cherries.

Colledg. Take of Winter Cherries three drams: Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine-Nuts, Bitter Almonds, white Styrax, Juyce of Liquoris, Bole armenick, white Poppy seeds, of each six drams: the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Guords, of each three drams and an half: the seeds of Smallage and white Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos Opium, of each two drams: with juyce of fresh Winter-Cherries, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They potently provoke Urine, and break the stone Mix them with other Medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time, or a dram if age permit.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

If any think the use of these Medicines is too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Riolanus, Sennertus, Vessingus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Rotulae pectorales. Or, Pectoral Rouls.

Colledg. Take of white sugar one pound: white sugar candy, Penids, of each four ounces: Orris Florentine one ounce: Liguoris six drams: white starch one ounce and an half: with a sufficient quantity of Muffilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make them into smal Troches. You may ad four grains of Ambergreece, and three grains of Musk to them, if occasion serve.

Trochisci Bechici nigri. 131.

Colledg. Take of Juyce of Liguoris, white sugar, of each one dram: Gum Tragacanth, sweet Almonds blanch'd, of each six drams: with a sufficient quantity of Muffilage of Quince seeds, made thick with Rose water, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former wil melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, cold, hoarsness, or want of voice. The former is most in use, but in my opinion, the last is most effectual. You may take them any time when the cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shal find in Troches more than in any other Physick, You may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling,

though you travel as far as the East-Indies.

Trochisci de Barberis. 131. Or, Troches of Barberries.

Colledg. Take of juyce of Barberries, and liguoris made thick, spodium, Purslain seeds, of each three drams: red Roses six drams: Indian spicknard, saffron, white starch, Gum Tragacanth, of each a dram: Citrul seeds clen'd three drams and an half: Camphire half a dram: with Manna dissolved in juyce of Barberries, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder, Breast, and stomach, and stop Loosness, cools the heat of Feavers: They are very fit for bodies that are distemper'd with heat to carry about with them when they travel, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mothers wit wil teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leev'e undertake (with the Sicilian Phylosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vessingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the poor.*

Trochisci de camphora. 131. Or, Troches of Camphire.

Colledg. Take of Camphire half a dram: Saffron two drams: white starch three drams: red Roses, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, Ivory, of each half an ounce: the seeds of Cucumers

cumers husked, of Purslain, Liquoris, of each an ounce: with Mussilage of the seeds of Fleawort, drawn in Rose-water, make them into Troches.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in Burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choller, together with hot distempers of the stomach and liver, and extreame thirst coming thereby; also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, phiticks, and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former. They have much altered this, for they must be doing, though to little purpose.

Those that would give help against Infirmities, let them read these books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riclanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Trochisci de Capparibus. 132. Or, Troches of Capers.

Colledg. Take of the bark of caper roots, the seeds of *Agnus castus*, of each six drams: *Ammoniacum* half an ounce: the seeds of water-cresses and *Nigella*, the leaves of calaminth and Rue, the roots of *Acorus* and long Birthwort, the juyce of Mandlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each two drams: Harts-tongue, the roots of round Cyperus, Madder, Gum Lac. of each one dram: Being bruised let them be made into Troches according to art, with *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vinegar, and boyled to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. They open stoppings of the Liver and spleen, and help diseases therof coming; as Rickets, hypochondriack melancholly, &c. Men may take a dram, children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how children

should take it; 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

Trochisci de Carabe. 132. Or, Troches of Amber.

Colledg. Take of Amber an ounce, Harts-horn burnt, Gum Arabick burnt, red coral burnt, Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocistus, Balauſtines, Mastich, Gum lacca washed, black Poppy seeds roasted, of each two drams and two scruples: Frankinsence, saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with a sufficient quantity of Mussilage of the seeds of Fleawort drawn in Plantane water, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They were invented to stop fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body, the terms in women, the hemorrhoids or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the Breast and Lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

Trochisci Cypheos for Metbri-date. 132.

Colledg. Take of pulp of Raisons of the Sun, Cyperus, Turpentine, of each three ounces: Mirrh, Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half: Cinnamon half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus nine drams: the Roots of round Cyperus, and Indian Spicknard, Cassia Lignea, Juniper berries, Bdelium, Aspalthus or wood of Aloes, two drams and an half: Saffron one dram: clarified Honey as much as is sufficient; Canary Wine a little: Let the Mirrh and Bdelium be ground in a Mortar with the Wine, to the thickness of liquid Honey, then ad the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisons, then the Pouders; at last with the Honey, let them all be made into Troches.

ff

Culpeper.

Culpeper. It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Methridate.

Trochisci de Eupatorio. 133. Or,
Troches of Maudlin.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Maudlin made thick, Manna, of each an ounce: red Roses half an ounce: Spodium three drams and an half: Spicknard three drams: Rhubarb, Asarabacca roots, Annis seeds, of each two drams. Let the Nard, Annis seeds, and Roses, be beaten together; the Spodium, Asarabacca, and Rhubarb by themselves; then mix the Manna and juyce of Maudlin in a Mortar, ad the powders, and with new juyce make it into Troches.

Culpeper. Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling above nature, both of the Liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginning of dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

They that think the use of these Medicines too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennercus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Troches of Gallia Moschata. 133.

Colledg. Take of Wood of Aloes, five drams; Ambergreete three drams; Musk one dram; with Mussilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They strengthen the brain and heart and by consequence both vit-l and anim-² spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, th-efore I pass by the Dose.

Trochisci Gordonii. 133.

Colledg. Take of the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purslain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, Fistic-nuts, Pine-nuts, Sugar-candy, Penids, Liquoris, French-barley, Mussilage of Flea-wort seeds, sweet Almonds blanched, of each two drams: Sole armenick, Dragons-blood, Spodium, red Roses, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; with a sufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatsoever, and ease Feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marsh mallows, or any other syrup or water appropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds, of each two drams, and altered some of the quantities of the rest; if you ask them a reason, they can scarce give you a wise one.

Trochisci Hedichroi Galen,
for Treacle. 134.

Colledg. Take of Aspalathus, or yellow Sanders, the leaves of Mastich, the roots of Asarabacca, of each two drams: Rhupontick, Castus, Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, Squinantb, Opobalsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each three drams: Cassia Lignea, Indian Leaf or riace, Indian Spicknard, Mirrh, Saffron, of each six drams: Amomus, or Cardamoms the less, an ounce and an half: Mastich a dram: Canary wine as much as is sufficient. Let the Mirrh be dissolved in the wine, then ad the Mastich and Saffron wel beaten, then the Opobalsamum; then the rest in powder,

pouder, and with the wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

Culpeper. They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

Trochisci Hysterici. 134.

Colledg. Take of *Assafœtida*, *Galbanum*, of each two drams and a half: *Mirr* two drams: *Castorium* a dram and an half: the roots of *Asarabacca* and long Birthwort, the leaves of *Savin*, *Featherfew*, *Nep*, of each one dram: *Dittany* half a dram: with either the juyce or decoction of *Rue*, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. These are applied to the feminine gender; help fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, cleanse women after labor, and expel the reliëts of a careless Midwife. Search what other compositions are appropriated to the same purpose; you may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book, and then you may ad half a dram of this to them.

Trochisci de Ligno Aloes. 134. Or, Troches of Wood of Aloes.

Colledg. Take of wood of Aloes, red roses, of each two drams: *Mastic*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Indian Spicknard*, *Nutmegs*, *Carfneepseed*, *cardamoms* the greater and lesser, *cubeb*s, *Gallia Moschata*, *citron pills*, *Mace*, of each one dram and an half: *Ambergreece*, *Musk*, of each half a scruple: with Honey of *Raisons* make it into Troches.

Culpeper. It strengthens the heart, stomach, and liver, takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and stinking breath, and resileth the Dropsie. The Rich may take half a dram in the morning.

Trochisci è Mirrha. 135. Or, Troches of Mirr.

Colledg. Take of *Mirr* three drams: the Meal of *Lupines* five drams: *Maddir* roots, the leaves of *Rue*, wild *Mints*, *Dittany* of *Creet*, *Cummin* seeds, *Assafœtida*, *Sagapen*, *Opopanax*, of each two drams: Dissolve the Gums in Wine, wherein *Mugwort* hath been boyled, or else * *Juniper Berries*, [*any tooth, good Barber] then ad the rest, and with juyce of *Mugwort*, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They provoke the terms in women, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into pouder, in a spoonful or two of syrup of *Mugwort*, or any other composition tending to the same purpose, which the Table at latter end wil direct you.

Sief de Plumbo. 135. Or,

Sief of Lead

Colledg. Take of Lead burnt and washed, Brass burnt, *Antimony*, *Tutty* washed, *Gum Arabick* and *Tragacanth* of each an ounce; *Opium* half a dram: with *Rosewater*, make them being beaten and sifted, inso Troches.

Culpeper. It fills up and cures Ulcers in the Eyes, if you put it into them (say Authors) but in my Opinion 'tis but a scurvy Medicine.

Trochisci Polyidæ Androm. 135.

Colledg. Take of *Pomegranate* flowers twelve drams; *Roch album* three drams; *Frankincense*, *Mirr*, of each half an ounce: *Chalcantum* two drams: *Buls goll* six drams: *Aloes* an ounce: with austere Wine, or juyce of *Nightshade* or *Plantane*, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They are very good they say, being outwardly applied, both in

green wounds and Ulcers. I fancy them not.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Trochisci de Rhubarbaro. 135. Or, Troches of Rhubarb.

Colledg. Take of Rhubarb ten drams: juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce; red Roses three drams; the Roots of Asarabacca, Madder, Indian spicknard, the leaves of wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smallage, of each one dram: with wine in which wormwood hath been boyled, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They gently clense the Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and other Diseases coming of Choller and stoppage of the Liver. You may take a dram of them every morning, or if you list not to take them alone, beat them into powder, and mix them with white Wine.

Trochisci de santalis. 136. Or, Troches of Sanders.

Colledg. Take of the three sanders, of each one ounce; the seeds of Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Purslain, Spodium, of each half an ounce; red Roses seven drams; juyce of Barberries six drams: Bole-armenick half an ounce; Camphire one dram, with Purslain water make it into Troches.

Culpeper. The Vertues are the same with Troches of Spodium; both of them harmless.

Trochisci de scilla ad Theriacam. 136 Or, Troches of squils for Treacle.

Colledg. Take a squil gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the smal roots stick, wrap it up in past, and bake it in an Oven, till the past be dry, and the squill tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden stick, or a bodkin; then take it out and bruise it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the squill, eight ounces of white Orobuz, or red cicers in powder; then make it into Troches, of the weight of two drams a piece (your hands being anointed with Oyl of Roses) dry them on the top of the house, opening towards the * South, [* Ask the Colledg whether the South part of the World be toward the shadow, or the North? intruth either the World is turned upside down, or they or I, are beside the cushion.] in the shadow, often turning them till they be well dry, then keep them in a pewter or glass vessel.

Troches of Spodium. 136.

Colledg. Take of red Roses twelve drams: spodium ten drams: sorrel seed six drams: the seeds of Purslain and coriander, steeped in Vineger and dried, pulp of Sumach, of each two drams and an half: * white starch roasted [* Maid wind up the Jack.] Balauستines, Barberries, of each two drams: Gum Arabick roasted one dram and an half: with Juyce of unripe Grapes, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. They are of a fine cooling binding Nature, excellent in feavers coming of choller, especially if they be accompanied with a loosness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a dram,

dram, either by themselves, or in any other convenient Medicine.

Trochisci de terra Lemnia. 137. Or, Troches of Earth of Lemnos.

Colledg. Take of Earth of Lemnos, Bole-Armonick, Acacia, Hypocystis, Gum Arabick tosted, Dragons blood, white starch, red Roses, Rose seeds, Lap. Hematitus, red coral, Amber, Balauftines, Spodium, Purslain seeds a little tosted, Olibanum, Hart's horn burnt, Cypress Nuts, saffron, of each two drams: black Poppy seeds, traganth Pearls, of each one dram and an half: Opium prepared one dram: with ijuyce of Plantane, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. Indeed in external applications, if an inflammation, or feaver be, I think it better with Opium than without, else better without than with it. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it 'tis excellent: wel then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantane Water; for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with Oyl: for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the Womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane Water; for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

Those that would cure all Diseases, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Valsingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Sief de Thure. 127. Or, Sief of Frankincense.

Colledg. Take of Frankincense,

Lap. calaminaris, Pompholix, of each ten drams: cyrus forty drams: Gum Arabick, Opium, of each six drams: with fair water make it into Balls: dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to al Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up rheums there.

Trochisci è Violis solutivi. 137. Or, Troches of Violets solutive.

Colledg. Take of Violet of flowers meanly dry, six drams: Turbith one ounce and an half: ijuyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drams; with syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. They are not worth talking of, much less worth cost, the cost and labor of making.

Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacum. Or Troches of Vipers for Treacle.

Colledg. Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, entrails, head, fat, and tail being taken away, boyled in water with Dill, and a little salt, eight ounces: white bread twice baked, grated and sifted, two ounces: make it into Troches, your hands being annointed with Opopalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are wel dried, then put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a year, yet is it far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

Culpeper. They expel poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain sympathetic vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

Trochisci de Agno Casto. 138. Or, Troches of Agnus Castus.

Colledg. Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Lettice, red Rose flowers, Balaustins, of each a dram: Ivory, white Amber, Bole-armenick washed in Knotgrass water, two drams: Plantane seeds four scruples; Sassafras two scruples: with mullilage of quince seeds extracted in water of Water-lilly flowers; let them be made into Troches.

Culpeper. Very pretty Troches, and good for little.

Culpeper. These TROCHES they have left out, and left to be spoiled in the Apothecaries shops. It is the wisest way to keep those poor, you would make slaves of.

Trochisci Alexiterii. Renodæus.

Colledg. Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentil, Orris Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram: Angelica Roots three drams: Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, of each one dram: dried Citron pills two drams: beat them all into powder, and with juyce of Liquoris softned in Hippocras, six ounces: Make them into soft past, which you may form into either Troches or smal Rowls, which you please.

Culpeper. It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps faintings and failings of the vital spi-

rits, resists poyson and the pestilence: and is an excellent Medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travel in pestilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very smal quantity now and then.

Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drams: the seeds of Dil, Spicknard, Mastich, Indian leaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Asarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half a dram; Aloes two drams: juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diseases coming thereof, help quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they please but your pallat.

Such as would give help against all Infirmities, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Trochisci Diarhodon. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of the Flowers of red Roles six drams: Spicknard, Wood of Aloes, of each two drams: Liquoris three drams: Spodium one dram: Saffron half a dram: Mastich two drams: Make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully ease feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, Epistols, &c. pains in the belly.

Trochisci

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of Gum Lacca clen-
ed, the juyce of Liquoris, Mandlin,
ormwood, and Barberries, all made
ick, Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Costus,
sarabacca, Bitter Almonds, Maddir,
unis, Smallage, Schenanth, of each
e dram: with the Decoction of
irthwort, Schenanth, or the juyce of
landlin, or Wormwood, make them in-
Troches according to art.

Culpeper. It helps stoppings of the
ver and spleen, and feavers thence co-
ing; it expels wind, purgeth by u-
ne, and resists droplics. The dose is
etween half a dram, and a dram, ac-
ording to the age and strength of the
atient.

Pastilli Adronis. Galen.

Colledg. Take of Pomegranate flo-
wers ten drams: Copperis twelve
rams: unripe Galls, Birthwort,
rankincense, of each an ounce: Al-
m, Mirrh, of each half an ounce:
Misy [* it may be they mean white
opperis.] two drams: with eigh-
een ounces of austere wine make it into
roches according to art.

Culpeper. This also is appropriated
o wounds, ulcers, and fistulaes; it
lears the ears, and represteth al excres-
ences of flesh, clenseth the filth of the
bones.

They that think the use of these
Medicines is too Brief (its so only for
heapness of the Book) Let them Read
hele Books of mine, of the last Edi-
ion, viz. *Reverius, Riolanus, Johnston,*
Veslingus, Sennertus, and *Physick for*
the Poor.

Trochisci Muse. Galen.

Colledg. Take of Alum, Aloes,
Copperis, Mirrh, of each six drams:
Crocomagma, Saffron, of each three
drams: Pomegranate flowers half an
ounce: Wine and Honey, of each so

much as is sufficient to make it up into
troches according to art.

Culpeper. Their use is the same with
the former.

Crocomagma of Damocrates. Galen.

Colledg. Take of Saffron a hun-
dred drams: red Roses, Mirrh, of
each fifty drams: white starch,* Gum,
[* I think they mean Gum Arabick]
of each thirty drams: wine, so much as
is sufficient to make it into troches.

Culpeper. It is very expulsive, heats
and strengthens the heart and stomach.

Trochisci Ramich. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Sor-
rel, sixteen ounces: red Rose Leaves,
an ounce: Mirle berries, two ounces:
boyl them a little together, and strain
them: ad to the Decoction, Galls wel
beaten, three ounces: boyl them again
a little, then put in these following
things in fine powder: Take of red Ro-
ses an ounce: yellow Sanders, ten
drams: Gum Arabick an ounce and
an half: Sumach, spodium, of each an
ounce: Mirle Berries four ounces:
wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nut-
megs, of each half an ounce: sower
Grapes seven drams: mix them al to-
gether, and let them dry upon a stone,
and grind them again into powder, and
make them into smal troches with one
dram of Camphire, and so much Rose
water as is sufficient, and perfume them
with fifteen grains of Musk.

Culpeper. They strengthen the sto-
mach, heart, and liver, as also the bo-
wels; they help the chollick, and flux-
es of blood, as also bleeding at the
nose if you snuff up the powder of
them; disburden the body of salt, fret-
ting, chollerick humors. You may
carry them about you, and take them
at your pleasure.

Troches of Roses. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of red Roses half an ounce: wood of Aloes two drams: Mastich, a dram and an half: Roman wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian spicknard, Cassia Lignea, Schenanth, of each one dram: old wine, and Decoctiō of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They help pains in the Stomach, and ill digestion, the illiack passion, Hectick fevers, and dropsies in the beginning, and cause a good color. Use them like the former.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the poor.*

Trochisci Diacorallion. Galen.

Colledg. Take of Bole-Armenick, red Coral, of each an ounce: Balau- stines, terra Lemnia, white starch, of each half an ounce: Hypocystis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drams: juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them in- to Troches according to art.

Culpeper. These also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose sto- machs loath their victuals. I fancy them not.

Trochisci Diaspermaton. Galeni.

Colledg. Take of the seeds of smal- lage, and Bishops weed, of each an ounce: Annis and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Opium, Cassia Lignea, of each two drams: with rain water, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleurisie.

Hæmoptoici Pastilli. Galen.

Colledg. Take of white starch, Ba- laustins, Earth of Samos, Juyce of Hypocystis, * Gum, [* If it be not Gum Arabick, I know not what it is.] Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with juyce of Plantane, make them in- to Troches according to art.

Culpeper. The Operation of this is like the former.

Troches of Agrick.

Colledg. Take of choice Agrick three ounces: Sal. Gem. six drams: Ginger two drams: with Oxymel sim- plex, so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. The Vertues of both these are the same with Agrick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other; they cleanse the Brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough, thick, viscous humors. The Dose is one dram at a time.

OF THE USE OF OYLS, &c.

BEfore I begin with their Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, give me leave to swerve a little from the Colledges mode, they swerve ten times more from the truth: I would but give a few Rules for the Use of them, and I had as good do it here as any where; and to write but the truth, many City Chyrurgians that I have talked with, are scarce able to give reason for what they do; 'tis to be feared, that those that live in the Country, far remote,

are far less able. To do to all these a cure, I candidly deliver these Rules, and let me never be accounted so basely bred, as to forget those kind Ladies and Gentlewomen that for Gods sake help their poor wounded neighbors, the great God reward them with a plentiful increase of estate in this world, and eternal Beatitude in that to come.

The chiefeft of all these Chyrurgical Antidotaries, I shall divide into these Twelve Chapters: which shall be treated of in this Order:

Of Medicines

Anodine
Repelling
Attracting
Resolving
Emollient
Suppurating
Cleansing
Incarnative
Scarrifying
Glutinative
Catharticks
Stanching blood.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

Chap. I. Of Anodines.

Such Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, as ease pain, are called by Physitians (because you should not know what they mean) *Anodines*.

All pain is caused by heat or driness, or both; for moisture seldom, unless heat be joyned with it, causeth pain.

Anodines, also some divide into Proper, and Improper; Improper Anodines (if a man may call them Anodines) they call *Narcoticks*, for I assure you if crabbed words would cure diseases, our Physitians would come behind none in the world: the truth is, these words were borrowed from *Galen*, and are Greek words, and *Galen*

writing in his Mother Tongue, they were understood well enough there; ours retain the same words, only to blind peoples Eyes, that so they may not pry into the Mystery of their Monopoly, for then all the fat were in the fire. But to proceed.

Proper Anodines, are either temperately Hot, or temperately Cold.

Hot Anodines are:

Oyl of sweet Almonds, Linseed Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of St. Johnswort, Hen grease, Ducks grease, Goose grease, Chamomel, Melilot, Fenugreek seeds, Dill, Bay leaves and berries, Juniper berries, Rosemary, Oyls and Oyntments made of them; Oyl of Earth worms, Oyl of Elder, Wax, Turpentine, Oyntment of Marshmallows, *Martiatum*, *Arregon*, *Resumptivum*, *Oxycroceum*.

If any external part of your body be pained, these, or any of these made into fomentations, to both the part pained, or into Pultisses, or Oyls, or Oyntments by adding Hogs grease, or Plaisters, by adding Wax, or Rozin, or both to the Oyntment; and applying it to the place, ease pain.

But if together with the pain there be inflammation, then Anodines of a cooler Nature are more convenient, Such be Oyl Omphacine, viz. Oyl of Olives pressed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roses, Violets, Pelitory of the wall, Fleawort: these, or any of these made into Pultisses, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaisters, Oyntments of Roses, *Unguentum album*, *Populeon*, *Refrigerans*, *Galen*, &c.

Improper Anodines, or *Narcoticks*, which you please, are Medicines of another nature, and (you may thank the Colledg of Physitians, for training you up in such ignorance) scarce fit for a vulgar use; till they have learned

more

more skill in Physick than yet they have? yet be pleased to consider, that in taking away pains, three things are to be considered: The Cause, the Pain, the Part pained. To these are Medicines appropriated, for some take away the Cause, but these belong not to my present scope; others take away the Pain, and meddle not with the Cause, as those proper Anodines I mentioned before: and some take away neither Cause nor Pain, but only stupifie the senses, that so it cannot be felt. These are to be used with abundance of skill and discretion, and never but in cases of necessity, when the pain is so vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Fever thereby threatened. Of this Nature, and for this use are *Narcoticks*.

Of these some are Simple: As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettice, Sengreen, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are: Oyls and Oyntments of these; *Philonium Persicum*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Pilulae à Cynoglossa*, or Pills of Houndstongue, *Pilulae à Syrace*; and most Opiates you meet withal in the Dispensatory.

Chap. 2. Of Repelling Medicines.

BY Repelling, or Repulsive Medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humor. Or,
2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in 1. *Hot and binding*.
quality: 2. *Cold and binding*.

They are divided in Simple, and Compound.

Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have)

are { Mild
Strong } and Binding
Hot

Mild Repulsives are: Roses, Endive, Lettice, Sorrel, Navel-wort, Purslain, violets, water-lillies, cold water, Whey, Coriander, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pellitory of the Wall, Apples, Pears, whites of Eggs, Horstail, Woodbine.

Strong are: Teazles, Shepheards purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Sengreen, or Housleek, melones, Guords, Citruls, Duckmeat, Fleawort, Mirtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole-Armenick, Ceruls, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt and not burnt, Cypress Nuts.

Hot and binding: Comfry the greater, wormwood, Centaury, horehound, Cardamoms, Cyperus grals, calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines, and of Orobus.

Compounds are: The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans*, *Galen*, *unguentum album*, *Rhais*, *unguentum citrinum*, *unguentum Populeon*, *Unguentum de Siccativum rubrum*, *Unguentum Pectorale*, *Diacalciteos*.

Chap. 3. Of Attractives.

ATtractives (called by the Greeks, *Electica*) are contrary to *Repercussives*; for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or *Repercussive* Medicines, is to drive from the Circumference to the Centre, but of *Attractives* to draw from the Centre to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by { 1. Natural Heat.
2. Putrefaction.
3. Hidden Property
4. Fuga Vacui.

1. Such as draw by 1. Simple.
natural heat are, 2. Compound.

Simple are: Onions, Briony, Leeks, Garlick; and now you may know a reason why the cutting of Onions makes your eyes run a water; Birth-

wort, Spurge, Southrenwood, Nettles, Arton, Gentian; Asphodel, Bellium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water-creffes, Asfaœcida, Xylobal-
samum, Carpobalsamum, Frankinsence
Mith, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers
Cabbage; Aqua vitæ, Sea water,
Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen,
Calaminth, Dittany, Mustard, Alara-
bacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain,
Cancharides, Crowfoot, &c.

Compound are, J The Oyls and
Oyntments made of these, Turpentine
Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of
Bays, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue,
Peter Oyl, Oyl of Castorium, Oyl of
St. Johns-wort, Oyntment of *Arregon*
Matiatum and Agrippa, Mithridate
and Venis Treacle applied outwardly
for Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum*, *Di-*
achylon cum Gummi, A Plaister of Me-
lilot, both simple and Compound
Oxycroceum, with many others,
which Reading and Dilligence (if they
be gentlemen of your acquaintance)
will help you to, and furnish you with.
Such as draw by Putrefaction are,
All Turds in general, especially
Pidgeons and Goats dung, Leaven,
Old Cheese, &c.

By hidden Property as they call it,
All purges in general, Amber, *Viscas*
Quercians, or Mistleto, Penny, the
Load-stone; these they (poor stools,
being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy
and Antipathy of the Creation, and
by consequence of the Magnetick Ver-
tue of things, upon which the Founda-
tion of Physick is built) call them Hid-
den Qualities, and so give Physick
by rote, as a Parrot speaks. I could
if I durst tel you of common things
obvious to the eye of every one, that
have a far greater Magnetick Vertue
in them than the Load-stone; but
I must be silent til men learn to be

Honester: It is denyed me to write
all I know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away
Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that nature
abhors *Vacuum* or Emptiness, neither
is there such a thing in *rerum Natura*,
let *Baptista van Helmont* speak his
pleasure; And this way do Cupping-
glasses, and Horse Leaches draw; and
thus may you draw with a horn.

Chap. 4. Of Resolving Medicines.

These the Greeks call *Diaphoretica*, the Latins, *Carminativa* and
these are used externally as well as inter-
nally; for it is the external use of Me-
dicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their Use is,

1. To open the Pores.
2. To make the Humor thin.
3. To Evacuate them by Sweat,
which is that they call, *insensible trans-*
piration.

They are,

1. Simple.
2. Compound.

The Simple are,

1. Weak.
2. Strong.

Weak are: Savin, Marjoram, Rose-
mary, Oiganum, Wormwood, Meli-
lot, Arrach, Spicknard, Chamomel,
Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hysop, Fu-
mitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Vale-
rian, Southernwood, Wormwood,
Fœnugreek, Rozin, all sorts of Turds
Turpentine, old Cheese, Wine, strong-
water.

Strong are: Dittany, Leeks, Onions,
Garlick, Vineger, Aqua vitæ, Pell-
itory of Spain, all the hot seeds which
you may find ranked in *Battalis* at the
beginning of the Compounds, Cinna-
mon, Chervil, Nur-megs, Pepper,
Crowfoot,

Compound

Compound are, Oyls Oyntments; and all Compositions of the former. Oyl of Euphorbium, Oyntment of Bays, *Diachylon magnum*, and *cum Gummi*, *Emplastrum* &c. *Cymino*, *Oxicroceum*, *Emplastrum de Baccis lauri*: Of Melilot, Oyntments, of Agrippa, *Arregon*, and *Martiatum*
 Chap 5. Of Emollients.

THe use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, of which we spake more at large in the simples.

They are, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{Common.} \\ 2. \text{Proper.} \end{array} \right.$

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings, and such parts and places of the body, as are hardened by Congelation.

They are Proper, which are appropriated to peculiar humors, and belong not to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lanthorn, to light you through the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters: that you may see what a mist (the Colledg being Balanced with ignorance, and sailing by the wind of Authority) hath hitherto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with: for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confess, Ignorance is encroching, and seeks Authority to back it: But wisdom desires to be publick, and is alwaies justified of her children.

To proceed, consider that Emollients are more temperate than attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives: of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice that if the tumor be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Astringents.

Emollients are either simple or compound.

Simple are: Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stag, dog, Horse, Calse, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. The Colledg in their simples rattle you up enough of them, one after another, (I promised them to tel you what they were good for, and now I am as good as my word; and although I am of opinion, that there is a far neerer and safer way to cure diseases than they use, yet this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physitian) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, wil so furnish you with the vulgar rules, that you may be able to understand that, when God shal enable me to put it forth. A man shall never know any thing of the mysteries of his Creator, til he knows himself; and he shall never know himself, First, Till he hath the honesty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the publick good; Secondly, Til he hath the Discretion to impart every thing in its due season. But to proceed to simple Emollients where I left) Gum *Amoniacum*, *Bdellium*, *Opopanax*, *Galbanum*, *Turpentine*, *Rozin*, *Colophonia*, *Pitch*, the Emollient herbs (you have them in rank and file, at the begining of the Compounds) *Lin-seed*, *Fenu-greek seed*, white Lilly roots, *Astrach*, *Figs*, *Wheat* and *Barly Meal*, *Malt*, *Flower*, &c.

Compound are; Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, made of all or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Foxes, Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, *Resumptivum Diachylon*, *cum multis Aliis*.

I shall give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them

them before had I not forgotten them and now before I go any further let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my writings, to take a pen and ink, and note down whatever they find of consequence in them; for I know and they shall find by experience; that once writing of a thing, seates it better in the memory, then a hundred times reading of it.)

1. The grease of all males is hotter, then the grease either of females, or Eunuchs, as for example: the grease of a Bul is hotter by far, than either the grease of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The grease of wild beasts, is hotter then that of such as are tame or domestical, as the grease of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a house Cat: Judg ye the like of Fowles, the grease of a wild Duck, is hotter than that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise.

Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives.

The Greeks call these *Peptica*. the Latins *Maturantia*. We had some talk about them amongst the simples.

Their Office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and superfluous humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out, to ripen it as the vulgar proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the simples, and may wel be reduced to this Head. For,

First, Some close the pores of the Body, and so natural heat being kept in is encreased; as the Sulphurous vapors being kept in the Cloud turn to real Fire, and that is that we call Lightning: So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrifies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told

you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tel you, what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yolks of Eggs, Turpentine, Honey, Amoniacum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankinsence, liquid Syrax.

Secondly, As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. They are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the superfluous matter to form; yea, to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such simples are, Marsh-mallow-Roots, white Lilly-roots (which is the best internal Medicines of Galen's Method, which I know for such an use, for you must note, That I chiefly speak of external Medicines now) Wheat, and Barly, and malt Flower; Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Brank Urfine, or Bears-breech, Figs, Raisons, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I shall not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oyls of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicon Diachylon simplex, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon cum Gummi, a Plaster of mussilages, your own genius, if it be not dull, will sute you with more.

Chap. 7. Of Censing Medicines.

Censing medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away purulentus excrements (which Chyrurgian call the Sanies of a wound) or mattery quality which ariseth in all wounds after putrefaction, (and

(and then Chyrurgians call them Ulcers) from the centre of the Ulcer, to the circumference; you have an Ulcer. you would fain cleanse it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it; cleansing Medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these 5 1. *Simples*.
some are, 2. *Compounds*.

Of *Simples* 5 1. *Weak*.
some are, 2. *Strong*.

Weak simples are, Honey, Sugar, Salt Urin, especially your own Urine, white Wine, these gently cleanse all wounds and [Ulcers, which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.]

Strong simples are, Wormwood, Agrymony, Betony, Smallage, Southern wood, Mirrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Vert-de-greece, Bullocks-Gall, Alicampane, Briony, the Roots of Aron, or Cooko-pintles, Gentian, Hellebore, Alum, Whey, Birthwort, both long and round.

Compounds are, Oyls and Oyntments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less cleanse, *Oximet*, That Plaister which the Colledg like Blasphemous wretches call Divine, that Oyntment of twelve ingredients which they are not ashamed without blushing to call an Oyntment of the Apostles, their consciences are so seared, *Unguentum Egiptiacum*, &c.

Chap 8. Of Incarnatives.

THe Greeks call Incarnatives *Sarcotica*. Their Office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must all be dry, yet so as there

must not be a difference in their dryness; for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree: but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks, which you please to call them by) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of Comparison I shall devide them into.

Mean.

Stronger.

Strongest.

Mean are, Olibanum, Colophonis, Mastich, Aloes, Barly Meal, malt flower, Fenugreek-seeds; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate bodies.

Stronger are, Birthwort both long and round, Orris, meal of Lupines, and Orobus, these ought to be applied to dry bodies, and hollow wounds.

Strongest are, Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Mirrh, these are appropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shall divide them into simple and Compound: If you search the simples you may there find their degree of dryness, and be sure of this, you can loose nothing by diligence and searching, then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your Incarnatives be suitable for dryness.

Simple Incarnatives are, Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonis, the meal of Lupines, Barly, Orobus, and malt of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheate and Lentils, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet Oyl, Betony, Shepherds purse, Mouse-Ear, Saint-Johns-wort, Centaury, Sanicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Tutty, Gum-Arabick, and Tragacanth.

Compounds

Compounds are, The Compositions of these, *unguentum aureum*, and *Committissa*, Plaisters of Bettony, *Diapalma*, *Emplastrum nigrum*, *Emplastrum de janua*.

Chap. 9. Of Cicatrizing Medicines.

THese the Greeks call *Epiplotica*, the Latins *Cicatrizantes*; and we in English, Scarrifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word *Scarrifying* means.

Therefore take notice that a Scarrifying Medicine, is such a Medicine as cloaths a place again with skin when the skin is off; and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of these, some are *Simples*, some *Compounds*.

Simples are: Galls, Sponge burnt, Licharge, Terra Sigillata, or Lemnia, Pomegranate pils or flowers, Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypress Nuts, Mirrh, Frankincense, Lead, Bole-Armenick, Ceruss, Sarcocolla.

Compounds are: All mixtures of these; *Unguentum album*, *Diascicativum rubrum*, *Diapompholigos*, *Emplastrum de minio*, *Diapalma*, &c.

Chap. 10. Of Aglutinative Medicines.

THe Greeks cal Aglutinative Medicines, *Syphitica*; and that's the reason Comfry is called *Symphitum*, because of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Aglutinative*, is best known by its use, which is to dry up that humidity that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree.

Aglutinatives simple, are: Mastich, Sarcocolla, Frankincense, Mirrh, Colophonia, Bole-armenick, Dragons

blood, Terra Lemnia, Saint Johns wort, Rosemary flowers, Knotgrass, Comfry, Marjoram, Gum Tragacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemni, red Wine, Vervain, Yarrow, wild Tansy, Crane-bill, Sanicle, Cobwebs, Horstail, Cink-foyl.

Compounds are, the Compositions of these, *Diapalma Emplastrum de minio*.

And now by comparing these with the scarrifying Medicines, you may see that they are as like as one Eg is like another: and what a multitude of rules Physicians have imposed upon you, that so they might make their way difficult to you.

Chap. 11. Of Cathareticks, Septicks, and Causticks.

They all being as neer of kin as a man and his brother, I have put them all together; but before I treat of them, I care not greatly, if I explain their degrees: Therefore take notice that they are al such Medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these { Cathareticks are mean-
ly strong.
Septick stronger.
Causticks strongest.

The mean, if there be any mean-ness in them, or a more proper term is, those which are least violent; for all that are violent are called, *Catheritica*, or *corrosives*; by vehement drying these consume the excressences of flesh.

They are usually applied to ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are, { Simple
Compound.

Simple are: Vert-de-greece, Copperas, or Vitriol, Allum burnt, and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury sublimate and precipitate, Euphorbium.

Compounds

Compound are : Unguentum Egip-
tiacum, and that which the Devil and
his Imps attribute to the Apostles, as
though they performed their cures by
Oyntments, and not by the Spirit of
God : All Oyntments that have the
simples before mentioned in them.

The stronger, the Greeks call *Sep-
tica*, or Putrifactive Medicines. By
their vehement heat they ulcerate the
skin, and yet with little pain.

Such are : Arsenick, Crowfoot,
Spurge, Mustard seed, Cantharides,
Euphorbium.

Cautsticks are the strongest, and those
the Greeks call *Escarotica*. These
have got a faculty to consume all they
come neer.

Such are : Quicklime sublimated,
Arsenick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis*.

I shal give you the use of them al in
a very few words, as few as can be ima-
gined.

The first is used to eat away dead flesh

The second is used to Draw blisters,

The third to make Issues.

Chap. ult. *Of Medicines used to
stop blood.*

Such are, Bole-Armenick, Terra Si-
gillata, Dragons blood, Crocus
Martis, Chalk, Egshels, Ceruss, Li-
tharge, Frankincense, Mastick, Aloes,
Rozin, white starch, stones of Railons,
Purslain, Housleek or Sengreen, Hor-
stail, the Herb I alwaies mean so called,
not the Tail of a Horse : the Herb
Moufear, not the Ears of a Mouse ;
Fleawort, white and red Coral, *Lapis
Hematitis*, the Blood-stone, dried
blood, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick,
Knot-grass, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Proœmium*
to the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters :
I desire you to excuse me for not fol-

lowing one and the same Author in the
Simples, and here ; the more you
know the variety of Authors, the bet-
ter Physicians in time you may come
to be ; *Vile sum inique est nec voto
vivitur uno* : and according to these
Rules, so understand the Oyls, Oynt-
ments, and Plaisters following.

O Y L S.

Simple Oyls by Expression.

Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Colledg. **T**ake of sweet Almonds
not corrupted, as ma-
ny as you will, cast the shels away, and
blanch them. beat them in a stone Mor-
ter ; beat them in a double Vessel, and
press out the Oyl without heat.

Culpeper. It helps roughness and
soreness of the Throat and stomach,
helps pleurifies, encreaseth seed, easeth
coughs and Hætick Feavers ; by inje-
ction it helps such whose water scalds
them ; ulcers in the bladder, reins, and
matrix. You may either take half an
ounce of it by it self, or mix it with
half an ounce of syrup of Violets, and
so take a spoonful at a time, still sha-
king them together when you take
them : only take notice of this, If
you take it inwardly, let it be new
drawn, for it will be sower in three or
four daies. In their new Model, they
bid you heat them in a double vessel,
and then press out the Oyl without the
help of heat ; On Heavens ! did ever
the Sun shine upon such ridiculous
creatures ! Who would think a whole
Colledg of Physicians should dote so
yong ?

Oyl of bitter Almonds.

Colledg. It is made like Oyl of
sweet Almonds, but that you need not
blanch them, nor have such a care of
beat

beat in pressing out the Oyl.

Culpeper. It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears; it helps the hardness of the Nerves, and takes away spots in the face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

Colledg. It is made of the Kernels, cleansed, bruised, and beat, and pressed, like Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Culpeper. You must put them in a vessel (viz. a glass, or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath. The Oyl is good for cold affections of the nerves, the gout in the joynts, &c.

Colledg. So is Oyl of Been, Oyl of Nutmegs, and Oyl of Mace drawn.

Oleum Caryinum.

Colledg. Is prepared of Walnut Kernels, in like manner, save only that in the making of this sometimes is required dried, old, and rank Nuts.

Oleum Chrysomelinum.

Colledg. Is prepared in the same manner of Apricocks; so is also Oyls of the Kernels of cherry stones, Peaches, Pine Nuts, Fistic Nuts, Prunes, the seeds of Orrenges, Hemp, Bastard Saffron, citrons, cucumers, Guords, citruls, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melons, Poppy, Parsley, Rhadishes, Rapes, Ricinum, Sefani, Mustard seed, and Grape stones.

Culpeper. Because most of these Oyls is out of use, I took not the pains to quote the Vertues of them; if any list to make them, let them look the Simples, and there they have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful Medicines conducing to the cure of all usual diseases which are.

Oyl of Bays.

Colledg. Take of Bay berries ripe, and new gathered, being bruised let them be boyled in water, and pressed in a press; then bruise them again, and boyl them as before, and take away the Oyl that swims at top of the water according to art. It will soon be rank.

Culpeper. This is different from their former manner of extraction, and in my opinion worse. Their former manner was thus:

Colledg. Take of Bay berries, fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently, then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water till the Oyl swim at top, which separate from the water, and keep for your use.

Culpeper. It helps the chollick, and is a soveraign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the chollick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the cholick: The Table of Diseases will direct you. I love to have men studious; negligent people make wooden Physicians.

Colledg. Common Oyl of Olives, is pressed out of ripe olives, not out of the stones. Oyl of olives omphacine, is pressed out of unripe olives.

Oyl of Yolks of Eggs.

Colledg. Boyl the Yolks till they be hard, and bruise them with your hands, or with a Pestle and Mortar: beat them in an Earthen vessel glazed until they begin to froath, stirring them diligently that they burn not; being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromatick wine, and press out the oyl according to art.

Culpeper. It is profitable in fistulaes, and malignant Ulcers; it causeth the hair to grow, it cleers the skin, and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tettors, Ringworms, Mor-

phew, scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to clear their skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

Those that would cure all Diseases, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Simple Oyls by Infusion & Decoction.

Oyl of Roses omphacine.

Colledg. **T**ake of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone Mortar, four ounces; oyl omphacine one pound; set them in a hot sun in a glass close stopped a whole week, shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a bath; press them out, and put in others, use them in like manner; do so a third time: then keep the Oyl upon a pound of juyce of Roses.

Oyl of Roses compleat.

Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe Oyl, often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised, set in the sun, and boyled gently, in a double vessel; only let the third infusion stand in the sun forty daies; then keep the roses and oyl together.

In the same manner is made oyl of wormwood, of the tops of common wormwood thrice repeated, four ounces, and three pound of ripe oyl, only the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boyling.

Oyl of Dill: Of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat oyl one pound, thrice repeated.

Oyl of castorium: of one ounce of castorium, oyl one pound, wine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a bath.

Oyl of Chamomel (which more than one call Holy) of compleat oyl, and fresh chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloth, set in the sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.

Oyl of Wall-flowers as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Quinces: of six parts of oyl omphacine, the meat and juyce of Quinces one part: set them in the sun fifteen daies in a glass, and afterwards boyl them four hours in a double vessel; press them out, and renew them three times.

Oyl of Alicampagne: of ripe oyl, and the roots of Alicampagne bruised, and their juyce, of each one part, and of Generous wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

Oyl of Euphorbium: of six drams of Euphorbium, oyl of wallflowers, and sweet wine, of each five ounces, boyling it in a double vessel til the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Ants: of winged Ants infused in four times their weight of sweet oyl, set in the sun in a glass forty daies, and then strained out.

Oyl, or Balsom of St. Johns wort simple, is made of the oyl of seeds beaten and pressed, and the flowers being added, and rightly set in the sun.

Oyl of Jesmine, is made of the flowers of Jesmine, put in cleer oyl, and set in the sun, and afterward pressed out.

Oyl of Orris, made of the roots of orris florentine one pound, purple orris flowers

flowers half a pound: boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of orris florentine, and six pound of sweet oyl, putting fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Earthworms is made of half a pound of Earthworms washed in white wine, ripe oyl two pound, boyled in a double vessel with eight ounces of good white wine till the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the herb a little bruised, white wine six ounces, ripe oyl a pound, mixed together, let them be set in the sun repeated three times; at last boyled to the consumption of the wine.

Oyl of Mastich, is made of oyl of roses omphacine one pound, Mastich three ounces, wine four ounces: boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the wine.

Oyl of Melilot is made with the tops of the Herb like oyl of chamomel.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles, is made of Mirtle berries bruised and sprinkled with sharp wine one part, oyl omphacine three parts; set it in the sun twenty four daies, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled, and the berries pressed out.

Oyl of Daffadils is made of oyl of Roses.

Nard Oyl is made of three ounces of spicknard, sweet oyl one pound and an half, sweet white wine and cleer water, of each two ounces and an half, boyled to the consumption of the moisture.

Oyl of water-lillies, is made of fresh white water-lilly flowers, one part, oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers as in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Tobacco is made of the juyce of Tobacco, and common oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a bath.

Oyl of Poppies, is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Poplars, is made of the buds of Poplar tree three parts, rich white wine four parts, sweet oyl seven parts; first let the buds be bruised, then infused in the wine and oyl seven daies, then boyled, then pressed out.

Oyl of Rue, is made of the Herbs bruised, and ripe oyl, like oyl of roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is oyl of Elder flowers made.

Oyl of Scorpions, is made of thirty live Scorpions, caught when the Sun is in the Lyon; oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun, and after forty daies strained.

Oleum Cicyonium, is made of wild cucumer roots, and their juyce, of each equal parts; with twice as much ripe oyl, boyl it to the consumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Nightshade, is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of roses three parts.

Oyl of Styrax, is made of styrax and sweet white wine, of each one part, ripe oyl four parts gently boyled til the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Violets, is made of oyl omphacine, and Violet flowers, as oyl of roses.

Oyl of Vervain, is made of the Herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints.

Culpeper. That most of these Oyls, if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they

By retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid Age, I shal vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

A. Oyl of Roses (the stomach being annointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammation, abates swellings.

A. Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being annointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

A. Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, assuage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

A. Oyl of Castorium helps cold diseases of the nerves, deafness, being dropped into the ears, and noise there.

A. Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly asswageth pain, and breaks the stone.

A. Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

A. Oyl of Wallflowers asswageth pains in the breast and reins, sinews, joynts, and bladder.

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, looseness and sweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly; being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emmats, the privities being annointed with it, provokes lust.

A. Oyl of Saint Johns-wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

A. Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and dissolve, assuage pain in the womb, liver, and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifie heat, and assuage pains, and is special good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

A. Oyl of Marjoram, helps weariness, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the ears, being dropped into them, the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Mastich strengthens the Brain, stomach, and liver, sinews, and veins, staies vomiting and fluxes.

A. The stomach being annointed with Oyl of Mints, staies the weakness heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion, and provokes appetite.

A. Oyl of Mirtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

A. Oyl of Mirrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is annointed with it, makes the face, fair and youthful.

A. Nard Oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists al cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

A. Oyl of Water Lillies cools and asswageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and help such women (their backs being annointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their Legs. Also Oyl of Poppies have the same vertue.

A. Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palsies, cramps, coldness of the womb and bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, easeth the pleurisie, and pains of the breast.

A. Oyl

A. Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of water Lillies.

A. Then remember that these oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied, or cast in as injections or clysters.

Culpeper. One material Oyl only, which was in their last Dispensatory; which is, Oyl of Mirrh, which is thus made:

Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way: take out the Yolk, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again, and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine-Celler, or some other cool place under the ground, so wil the melted Liquor of the Mirrh distil down into the inferior dish.

Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum. 146.

Or, Blessed Oyl.

Colledg. **T**ake of the roots of Carduus and Valerian, of each one ounce; the flowers of St. Johns-wort two ounces; wheat one ounce and an half; old oyl four ounces; Cypress Turpentine eight ounces; Frankincense in powder two ounces; infuse the roots and flowers being bruised, in so much white wine as is sufficient to cover them, after two daies infusion put in the oyl with the wheat bruised, boyl them together till the wine be consumed; then press it out, and ad the Frankincense and Turpentine, then boyl them a little, and keep it.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to cleanse

and consolidate wounds, especially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus. 245.

Or, Oyl of Cappars.

Colledg. Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce; Bark of Tamaris, the leaves of the same, the seeds of Agnus castus, cetrach, or Spleenwort, Cyperus roots, of each two drams: Rue one dram: Oyl of ripe olives one pound: white wine vinegar, and white wine, of each two ounces: cut them and steep them, and boyl them (two daies being elapsed) gently in a bath, then the wine and vinegar being consumed, strain it, and keep it.

Culpeper. The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets, &c. Bath the Breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to ad its like weight of oylment of the opening juices to it, it will be the better; then if you apply a Virginia Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable Remedy.

Oyl of Castorium compound. 146.

Colledg. Take of Castorium, Syrax Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Opopanax, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drams; Cyperus, Squinanth, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams and an half; ripe Oyl four pound, Spanish wine two pound, the five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boiled in the oyl and wine, while the wine be consumed, mean season the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Euphorbium beaten in fine powder, being dissolved in part of the wine, and then

ned, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the Oyl is warm) by often stirring; the boyling being finished, put in the *Syrax* and *Custorium*.

Culpeper. The vertues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

Oleum Catellorium. 146. Or,
Oyl of Whelps.

Colledg. Take of Sallet Oyl four pound: two puppy Dogs newly whelped, Earth-worms washed in white wine one pound: boil the Whelps till they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of Cypress Turpentine, and one ounce of spirit of Wine perfect the oyl according to art.

Culpeper. It is excellent good to bath those limbs and muscles that have been weakned by wounds or bruises.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Oleum Castinum. 146.

Colledg. Take of the roots of bitter Costus, two ounces; Cassia Lignea one ounce; the tops of Marjoram eight ounces; being bruised, steep them two daies in twelve ounces of sweet white Wine; then with three pound of sallet Oyl washed in white Wine boyl it in *Balneo marie* till the Wine be consumed.

Culpeper. It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the

hairs from turning gray, and gives a good color to the body. I pray you take notice that this and the following Oyls (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Oleum Crocinum. 146. Or,
Oyl of Saffron.

Colledg. Take of Saffron, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce; Mirrh half an ounce; cardamoms nine drams; steep them six daies (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day) in nine ounces of Vinegar, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed Oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed, then strain it.

Culpeper. It helps pains in the nerves, and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix, and causeth a good color.

Oyl of Euphorbium. 147.

Colledg. Take of Staves-acre, Soperwort, of each half an ounce; Pellitory of Spain six drams; dried Mountain Calaminth one ounce and an half; costus two drams, castorium five drams: being bruised, let them be three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boyl them with a pound and an half of Oyl of Wall flowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the Wine be quite consumed, and so boyl it according to art.

Culpeper. It hath the same vertue, only something more effectual than the Simple.

Oleum Excestrense. 147 Or,
Oyl of Exceter.

Colledg. Take of the Leaves of Wormwood, Centaury the less, Eupatorium, Fennel, Hyssop, Bays, Marjoram, Bawm, Nep, Penyroial, Savin, Sage, Time, of each four ounces: Southernwood, Bettony, Chamepitys, Lavender, of each six ounces: Rosemary

Take of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of cummin, and Fenugreek, the roots of hellebore black and white, the bark of Ash and lemons, of each four ounces; Euphorbium, Mustard, Castorium, Pellitory of Spain, of each one ounce: Oyl sixteen pound, wine three pound, the herbs, flowers, seeds, and Euphorbium being bruised, the roots, Barks, and Castorium cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the Wine and Oyl, in a warm bath, then boiled with a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine and moisture, strain the Oyl and keep it.

Culpeper. Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old: others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Sovereign Oyl to bath their grieved members with.

If any think the use of these Medicines is too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Riolanus, Sennertus, Vessingus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Oleum Hirundinum. 148. Or, Oyl of Swallows.

Colledg. Take of whole Swallows sixteen; chamomel, Rue, Plantane the greater and lesser, bay leaves, pennyroyal, Dill, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage, Saint Johns-wort, Costmary, of each one handful; common oyl four pound, Spanish wine one pound: make it up according to art.

Culpeper. But if instead of Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appointed oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing simples, then wil it have both the name and consistence of an Oynment, Both this and the former

are appropriated to o'd bruises and pains therof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

Oleum Hyperici compositum. 148.

Or, Oyl of Saint Johns wort Compound.

Colledg. Take of the tops of Saint Johns-wort four ounces, steep them three whole daies in a pound of old Sallet Oyl, in the heat either of a bath, or of the Sun; then press them out, repeat the infusion the second or third time, then boyl them til the wine be almost consumed, press them out, and by adding three ounces of Turpentine, and one scruple of saffron, boyl it a little and keep it.

Culpeper. See the simple oyl of St. Johns-wort, than which this is stronger.

Oleum Hyperici magis compositum.

148. Or, Oyl of Saint Johns-wort more Compound.

Colledg. Take of white wine three pound, tops of Saint Johns-wort ripe and gently bruised, four handfuls: steep them two daies in a glass close stopped, boyl them in a bath, and strain them strongly, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, ad to every pound of Decoctien, old oyl four pound, Turpentine six ounces, oyl of wormwood three ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Cordus, Tormentil, carline, or cordus Maria, calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised, of each two drams, Earth-worms often washed in white wine two ounces, set it in the sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.

Culpeper. Besides the vertues of the simple oyl of St. Johns-wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches, and sprains.

Oleum Irinum. 149. Or,
Oyl of Orris.

Colledg. Take of the roots of orris Florentine, three pound four ounces; the flowers of purple orris fifteen ounces; Cyperus roots six ounces; of Alicampane three ounces; of Alkenet two ounces; Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benjamin, of each one ounce: let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the Sun, or other hot place, in fifteen pound of old Oyl, and four pound and an half of cleer water, after the fourth day, boyl them in Balneo Mariæ, the water being consumed, when it is cold, strain it and keep it.

Culpeper. The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger, and better composed here than it was in the former Dispensatory; yet I know no great reason why this, or any other Oyl must be boyled in a bath. I see the Apothecaries shal never want ignorance nor trouble, if the Colledg can help it.

Oleum Marjorane. 149. Or,
Oyl of Marjoram.

Colledg. Take of Marjoram four handfuls; mother of time two handfuls; the leaves and berries of Mirles one handful; Southernwood, water mints, of each half an handful: being cut, bruised, and put in a glass, three pound of oyl of myrtles being put to it, let it stand eight daies in the Sun, or in a bath, close stopped, then strain it out, in the oyl put in fresh simples, do so the third time, the oyl may be perfected according to art.

Culpeper. It helps weariness and Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead palse, the back (viz. the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus cynicus*, which is a

wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts; it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the body, the back being anointed with it; strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it; helps head-ach, the forehead being rubbed with it.

Oleum Mandragoræ. 149. Or,
Oyl of Mandragues.

Colledg. Take of common oyl two pound; juyce of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the leaves, four ounces; juyce of white Henbane two ounces; juyce of black Poppy heads three ounces; juyce of Violets, and tender Hemlock, of each one ounce: Set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day boyl them to the consumption of the juyce, then put in Opium finely beaten, and *Syrax calamitis* dissolved in a little Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper. It is probable the Author studied to invent an oyl extremely cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this Oynment you see you sleep too long, dip a sponge in Vinegar, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

They that would be knowing Physicians, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johuston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

Moschelaum. 149. Or,
Oyl of Musk.

Colledg. Take two Nutmegs; Musk one dram; Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus, Mastich, of each six

fix drams; *Styrax calamitis*, *Cassia Lignea*, *Mirrh*, *Saffron*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Carpobalsamum*, or *Cubebs*, *Bedellium*, of each two drams; pure Oyl three pound; wine three ounces; bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, till the wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides, they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the nerves, and afflictions of the reins. The Receipt was made by *Nicholaus Alexandrinus*, only the Colledg something altered the quantities, and that not worth speaking of.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Oleum Nardinum. 150. Or,
Oyl of Nard.

Colledg. Take of Spicknard three ounces; *Marjoram* two ounces: wood of *Aloes*, *Calamus aromaticus*, *Alicampane*, *Cyperus*, Bay leaves, Indian leaf or Mace, *Squinanth*, *Cardamoms*, of each one ounce and an half: Bruise them all grossly, and steep them in water and wine, of each fourteen ounces: Oyl of *Sesamin*, or oyl of *Olives*, four pound and an half, for one day: then perfect the Oyl by boiling it gently in a double vessel.

Culpeper. I wonder why they should put in Oyl of *Sesamum*, or Oyl of *Olives*, when every body knows *Sesamum* is a kind of purging pulse; but purge or bind, it is all one to them it seems,

so Authors say it: Will that answer serve the turn before the Lord God Almighty another day? I left out oyl of *Sesamum* in the Copy because of that, and if it be made as I have written it, It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the brain, stomach, reins, spleen, liver, bladder, and womb: being snuffed up the nose it purgeth the head, and gives good color and smel to the body.

Oleum Nicodemi. 150.

Colledg. Take of the seeds or tops of *St. Johns wort*, old Turpentine, of each one pound: Licharge six drams: *Aloes*, *Hepatick*, *Tutty*, of each three drams: *Saffron* one ounce: white wine four pound: old oyl two pound: The fourth part of the Wine being consumed in a bath, or sand, or in the Sun, in the Dog daies; after the tenth day strain it, and keep the Oyl apart from the Wine.

Culpeper. Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying (that the Wine is more clensing, and the Oyl best to skin a sore, your genius (though never so dull) will tel you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for scabs, itch, smal pocks, swine pocks, &c.

Oleum Vulpinum. 150. Or,
Oyl of Foxes.

Colledg. Take a fat Fox, of a middle age, * (if you can get such an one) [* that was wel put in, therefore when you have caught a Fox, bring him alive to the Colledg, and let them look in his mouth first and tel you how old he is, so shal your Oyl be cum privilegio.] caught by hunting about

Antennae,

Autumn, cut in pieces, the skin and bowels taken away, the bones broken boyl him (scumming it diligently) in white wine and spring water, of each six pound, till half be consumed: with three ounces of Sea salt, the tops of Dill, Time, and Chamepitys, of each one handfull; after straining boyl it again with four pound of old Oyl, the flowers of Sage and Rosemary, of each one handfull; the water being consumed, strain it again, and keep the pure oyl for use.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in pains of the joynts, gout, pains in the back and reins; it heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the air, whereby the joynts are stiff, a disease incident to many in these times.

Culpeper. O T L S left out in the New Dispensatory.

Culpeper. **T**He Receipt is before: The Vertues of Oyl of Tobacco is: It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, scabs, or itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Oyntment.

Oyl of Pepper. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drams: Myrobalans, Chebuls, Bellerick, Emblick, and Indian, of each five drams: the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half: Sagenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane, of each two drams and an half: Turbith two drams: Ginger three drams: the branches of green Time, and green Rue, of each one handfull: infuse them according to art, in a

sufficient quantity of Aqua vite, Oyl of wall-flowers, otherwise called winter Gilli-flowers, two pound: then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vite.

Culpeper. It helps cold diseases of the Nerves, as palsies, falling sickness, convulsions, wry mouths, trembling or shaking palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the reins and bladder, yard, and womb, gout, and all diseases of the joynts; it heats, makes thin, and cleneth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the Stone.

Such as would give help against all Infirmities, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Oleum Populeum. Nich.

Colledg. Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound; wine four pound: common oyl seven pound two ounces: beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven daies in the oyl and wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine wil be the stronger) then press out the oyl and keep it.

Culpeper. It is a fine cool oyl, but the Oyntment called by that name which follows hereafter is far better.

OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum album. 153. Or,
White Oyntment.

Colledg. **T**Ake of Oyl of Roses nine ounces: Ceruss washed in Rose water and diligently serfed,

...sed, three ounces : white wax two ounces : after the wax is melted in the oyl, put in the Ceruss, and make it into an oyntment according to art ; ad two drams of Camphire, made into powder with a few drops of oyl of sweet Almonds, so will it be camphorated.

Culpeper. Some hold it impossible to make it into an oyntment this way, others hold it not convenient ; but instead of oyl of Roses, they ad so much Hogs Grease, and leaving out the white Wax, they make it into an oyntment without the help of the fire : but tis to be supposed, that 'tis so long ago since the Colledg made an oyntment, they have forgot how to make it ; but they are not to be blamed for that, but for commanding in what they have no skil in : they must go teach how to make oyntments, when they have no more skil in it, than a Hobby-horse. It is a fine cooling, drying oyntment, easeth pains, and itching in wounds and ulcers, and is a hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. 153.

Colledg. Take of Vert-de-greece finely powdered, five parts : Honey fourteen parts ; Sharp Vinegar, seven parts : boyl them to a just thicknes, and a reddish color.

Culpeper. It clenseth filthy Ulcers and fistulaes forcibly, and not without pain ; it takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries : The Chyrurgians of our daies use it commonly instead of *Apostolorum* to clense wounds ; it clenseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in sanious ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

Unguentum Anodynum. 153. Or,

An Oyntment to ease pain.

Colledg. Take of oyl of white Lillies, six ounces : oyl of Dill, and cha-

momel, of each two ounces : oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce : Ducks grease, and Hens grease, of each two ounces : white wax three ounces : mix them according to art.

Culpeper. I take the Augustan Physicians to be the Authors of this, for there it is to be found verbatim ; only they prescribe no certain quantity of Wax : Its use is to assuage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

Unguentum ex Apio. 153. Or.

Oyntment of Smallage.

Colledg. Take of the Juice of Smallage one pound ; Honey nine ounces ; wheat flower three ounces : boyl them to a just thicknes.

Culpeper. It is a very fine, and very gentle clenser of wounds and ulcers.

Liniment of Gum Elemi.

Colledg. Take of Gum Elemi, Turpentine of the Fir-tree, of each one ounce and an half : old Sheeps Suet clensed two ounces : old Hogs grease clensed one ounce : Mix them, and make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. Although our Chyrurgians usually use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial shal find it excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head ; it gently clenseth and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Aureum. 154.

Colledg. Take of yellow wax half a pound : common oyl two pound : Turpentine two ounces : Pine-rozin, colophonias, of each one ounce and an half : Frankincense, Mastich, of each one ounce :

ounce: Saffron one dram: first melt the Wax in the Oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together, having done boyling, put in the rest in fine powder, (let the saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take Counsel of *Dr. Experience*, he wil tel you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

• *Basilicon, the Greater. 154.*

Colledg. Take of white Wax, Pine Rozin, Heifers luet, Greek-pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each one ounce: Oyl five ounces: Powder, the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Basilicon, the Less. 154.

Colledg. Take of Yellow wax, fat Rozin, Greek pitch, of each half a pound: Oyl nine ounces: mix them together, by melting them according to art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former, heat, moisten, and digest procure matter in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted blood from green Wounds: They cleanse and ease pain.

Oyntment of Bdellium. 154.

Colledg. Take of Bdellium six drams: Euphorbium, Sagapen, of each four drams: castorium three drams: Wax fifteen drams: Oyl of Elder or Wal-flowers, ten drams: the Bdellium, and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be united by the heat of a bath.

Culpeper. And why in a bath? the Colledg have a brave time of it, to appoint what they list, it being sence, or no sence they are not to give a reason of it. I confess *Mesue* appoints it to be made up in the same manner: I do not wel know whether it be possible or not; if not, it may be done with the Oyl, but 'tis ordinary with the Colledg to appoint impossible things.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

unguentum de Calce. 155. Or,
Oyntment of Chalk.

Colledg. Take of Chalk washed seven times at least, half a pound: Wax three ounces: Oyl of Roses one pound: stir them all together diligently in a leaden mortar, the wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oyl.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

unguentum Dialthae. 155. Or,
Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows.

Colledg. Take of common Oyl four pound: mussilage of Marsh-mallow-Roots, Linseeds, and Fenu-greek seeds two pound: boyl them together til the watry part of the Mussilage be consumed, then add wax half a pound: Rozin three ounces: turpentine an ounce: boyl them to the consistence of an Oyntment, but let the mussilage be prepared of a pound of fresh Roots bruiled, and half a pound of each of the seeds steeped, and boyled in eight pound of spring Water, and then pressed out. See the Compound.

unguentum

Unguentum Diapompholygos. 155.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Nighshade sixteen ounces: white wax, washed ceruss, of each four drams: Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces: pure Francincense one ounce: bring them into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. This much differing from the former, you shal have that inserted at latter end, and then you may use which you please.

Unguentum Enulatum. 155. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane.

Colledg. Take of Alicampane roots boyled in Vinegar, bruised and pulped, one pound: Turpentine washed in their Decoction, new Wax, of each two ounces: old Hogs grease salted ren ounces: old oyl four ounces: common salt one ounce: ad the Turpentine to the grease, wax, and oyl, being melted, as also the pulp and salt being finely poudered, and so make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio. 156. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane with Quick-silver.

Colledg. Is made of the former Oyntment, by adding two ounces of Quick-silver, killed by continual stirring, not only with spittle, or juyce of Lemmons, but with al the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the Grease, in a Stone Mortar.

Culpeper. My opinion of this oyntment, is (briefly) this: It was invented for the Itch; without Quick-silver it wil do no good, with Quick-silver it may do harm.

Unguentum Laurinum commune.

156. Or, Oyntment of Bayes common.

Colledg. Take of Bay leaves bruised one pound: Bayberries bruised half a pound: Cabbage leaves four ounces: Neats-foot Oyl five pound: Bullocks suet two pound: boyl them together, and strain them, that so it may be made into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. Let the Leaves and Berries being bruised and boiled with the Oyl and Suet til their juyce be consumed, let it be strained and kept. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old Aches, and Sprains; but what good it should do to the Itch (for which simple people buy it) I cannot imagin.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Unguentum de minio seu rubrum camphora. 156. Or, Oyntment of Red Lead.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Roses one pound and an half: red Lead three ounces: Litharge two ounces: ceruss one ounce and an half: Tutty three drams: camphire two drams: wax one ounce and an half: make it into an Oyntment according to art, in a pestle and mortar made of Lead.

Culpeper. This Oyntment is as drying as a man shal usually read of one, and withal cooling; therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with Defluxions. I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applied it to my Mothers Breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities

infirmities I beleeve it seldom fails : They have something altered the quantities, but not worth speaking of : first melt the Wax in the Oyl, then put in the rest in powder.

Unguentum è Nicotiana, seu Peto. 156
Or, Oyntment of Tobacco.

Colledg. Take of Tobacco Leaves bruised, two pound : steep them a whole night in red wine ; in the morning boyl it in fresh Hogs grease, diligently washed, one pound, till the wine be consumed ; strain it, and ad half a pound of Juycce of Tobacco, Roxin four ounces ; boyl it to the consumption of the juycce, adding towards the end, round Birth wort roots in powder, two ounces ; new wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It would ask a whole Summers day to write the Particular Vertues of this Oyntment, and my poor Genius is too weak to give it the hundredth part of its due praise : It cures Tumors, Aposthumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, Venemous beasts, Wounds made with poysoned Arrows, &c. Tush ! this is nothing ——— *Paulo majora canamus.* It helps Scaldings, though made with Oyl ; Burnings, though with Lightning, and that without any Scar : It helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers, though in the Legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort ; in Fistulaes, though the bone be afflicted, It shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom : Would you be fair ? your face being anointed with this, soon will the Redness, Pimples, and Sunburning vanish : A Wound dressed with this, will

never putrifie : a wound made with so smal a weapon that no rent wil follow, anoint but with this, and you need fear no danger : If your Head-ach, anoint your temples with this, and you shall have ease : The stomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not, Althmaes, nor consumption of the Lungs : The Belly being anointed with it, helps the Chollick and Illiack passion, the Worms, and what not ! It helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Oyntment that is for gouts of all sorts : Finally, there may be as universal a Medicine made for al Diseases, of Tobacco, as of any thing in the world, the *Phylosophers Stone* excepted. O *Joubertus* ! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this Medicine, by those that use it. so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

Such as would give help against al Infirmities, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus,* and *Phylick for the Poor.*

Unguentum Nutritum, seu Tri-farmacum. 156.

Colledg. Take of Litharge of Gold finely powdered: half a pound: Vineger one pound: Oyl of Roses two pound: grind the Litharge in a mortar, powring to it sometimes Oyl, sometimes Vineger, till by continual stirring, the Vineger do no more appear, and it come to a whitish Oyntment.

Culpeper. It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of wounds, itch and Scabs, and such like deformities of the Skin, as Tettors, Ring-worms, &c.

Unguentum

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. 157. Or,
An Oyntment for the Eyes.

Colledg. Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water, one ounce: *Lapis calaminaris* washed in Eye-bright water, Tutty prepared, of each two drams: Pearls in very fine powder, half a dram: camphire half a scruple: Opium five grains: fresh Butter washed in Plantane water, as much as is sufficient to make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good to stop hot rewms that fal down into the eyes, the eyelids being but anointed with it.

Unguentum ex Oxylapatho. 157. Or,
Oyntment of sharp-pointed Dock.

Colledg. Take of the roots of sharp-pointed Dock boyled in Vinegar until they be soft, and then pulped; Brimstone washed in juyce of Lemmons, of each one ounce and an half: Hogs grease often washed in juyce of Scabious, half a pound: *Unguentum Populeon* washed in juyce of Alicanpane, half an ounce: make them into an oyntment in a mortar.

Culpeper. It is a wholsom, though troublefom Medicine for what the former Title specified; for before, it was called, *An Oyntment against Scabs and Itch*; now because none should know what 'tis good for, it is called an oyntment of sharp-pointed Dock. If they were as able as they are willing, good God what ignorance would they lead poor man to! But a curst Cow, hath but short horns.

Unguentum e Plumbo. 157. Or,
Oyntment of Lead.

Colledg. Take of Lead burnt according to art, Litharge, of each two ounces: Ceruls, Antimony, of each

one ounce: oyl of Roses as much as is sufficient: make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. Take it one time with another, 'twil go neer to do more harm than good.

Unguentum Pomatum. 157.

Colledg. Take of fresh hogs grease, three pound: fresh sheep suet, nine ounces: Pomewater pared and cut, one pound and nine ounces: Damask Rosewater six ounces: the roots of Orcis Florentine grossly bruised six drams: boyl them in *Balneo Mariae* til the Apples be soft; then strain it, but press it not, and keep it for use; * then warm it a little again [*what after you have used it?] and wash it with fresh Rosewater, adding to each pound twelve drops of oyl of *Lignum Rhodium*.

Culpeper. Its general use is, to soften and supple the roughnets of the skin, and take away the chops of the lips, hands, face, or other parts.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

Unguentum Potabile. 158.

Colledg. Take of Butter without salt, a pound and an half: *Sperma ceti*, Maddir, Tormentil Roots, Castorium, of each half an ounce: boyl them as you ought in a sufficient quantity of Wine, til the Wine be consumed, and become an oyntment.

Culpeper. I know not what to make of it.

Unguentum Resinum. 158.

Colledg. Take of Per-rozin, or rozin of the pine-tree, of the purest Turpentine, yellow wax washed, pure oyl of each equal parts: melt them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It is as pretty a Cerecloth
fo

for a new sprain as most is, and cheap. Let it not be despised, for I have known a Gentlewoman in *Sussex* do much good with it, even before their Dispensatory was ever hatched, or in the Egg.

Unguentum Rosatum. 158. Or,

Oyntment of Roses.

Colledg. Take of fresh Hogs grease clenſed a pound; fresh red Roses half a pound; juyce of the same three ounces; make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. The *Colledg* give you but a short come off in this Oyntment, they love to be brief and tedious: last time when they were honest, they taught you how to make it, which was thus:

Colledg. Take of Hogs grease well clenſed from the skin a pound: wash it * nine times [* Be sure you miss not one of them] in warm water, then as often in cold water: fresh red Roses a pound: mix them together, and so let them stand seven daies; then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many daies, then strain them out having first boyled them; at last ad juyce of red Roses six ounces; boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce be consumed, then strain it, and make an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. You need do no more than let it stand til it is cold, and you shall see it is Oyntment alone without any further making. Now compare but this with what I wrote before, and see if they do not love to be brief and tedious. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding useful in all grawlings of the skin, and frettings, accompanied with chollerick humors; angry pustles, Tet-

ters, ringworms; it mitigates diseases in the head coming of heat, as also the intemperate heat of the stomach and Liver.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Johnston*, *Riolanus*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Phyſick* for the poor.

Deficcativum Rubrum. 158. Or,

A Drying Red Oyntment.

Colledg. Take of oyl of Roses omphacine a pound: white wax five ounces: which being melted and put in a leaden mortar, put in Earth of Lemnos or Bole Armenick, Lapis calaminaris, of each four ounces; Litharge of Gold, Ceruss, of each three ounces; Camphire one dram; make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It binds and restrains fluxes of Humors, and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

Unguentum à Solano. 158. Or,

Oyntment of Nightshade.

Colledg. Take of juyce of Nightshade, Litharge washed, of each five ounces: Ceruss washed eight ounces: white Wax leven ounces: Frankincense in powder ten drams: oyl of Roses often washed in water two pound: make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented to take away inflammations from wounds, and to keep people from scratching of them when they are almost well.

Unguentum Tutie. 158. Or,

Oyntment of Tutty.

Colledg. Take of Tutty prepared two ounces; Lapis calaminaris often burnt and quenched in Plantane water an ounce; make them being finely powdered into an oyntment, with a pound and an half of oyntment of Roses.

Culpeper. It is a Cooling, Drying oyntment, appropriated to the eyes, to dry

dry up hot and salt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lids being anointed with it.

Valentia Scabiosa. 159.

A famous Oyntment much in use 300 years ago.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of green scabious pressed out with a scrue, and strained through a cloth, Hogs grease, of each as much as you wil; heat the hogs grease in a stone mortar, not grind it, putting in the juyce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and tincture: afterwards set it in the sun in a convenient vessel, so as the juyce may over top the grease: nine daies being passed, powr off the discolored juyce, and beat it again as before, putting in fresh juyce; set it in the sun again five daies, which being elapsed, beat it again, putting in more juyce; after fifteen daies more, do so again; do so five times; after which, keep it in a glass, or glazed vessel.

Tapstvalentia. 159.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Mullen, Hogs grease, of each as much as you wil; let the grease be censed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juice, pressed and strained, as you did the former oyntment: then keep it in a convenient vessel nine or ten daies; then beat it twice, once with fresh juyce, until it be green, and the second time without juyce, beaten wel, powring off what is discolored, and keep it for use.

Tapstimel. 159.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Sul-lendine and Mullen, of each one part: clarified Honey, two parts: boyl them by degrees till the juyce be consumed, adding (the Physitian prescribing) Vi-triol burnt, Allum burnt, ink, and boil it again to an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. These three last was sto-

len out of the Manuscripts of Mr. *John Ardern* for a Chyrurgion at *Newark* upon *Trent*, though now the *Colledg* have the honesty to conceal his name: you may know the vertues of the two former, if you view but the *Simples*: as for the latter he quotes a pretty passage of, which is like to be the truer, because the *Colledg* conceals it now, and did not before; it is this: When you are troubled with the Itch, put a little *Tapstimel* up your Fundament, and the itching wil presently cease.

Oyntments more Compound.

Unguentum Agrippa. 160.

Colledg. Take of Briony roots two pound: the roots of wild Cucumers one pound: Squils half a pound: fresh English Orris Roots, three ounces: the roots of male Fern, dwarf Elder, water Caltrops, or Arron, of each two ounces: bruise them all being fresh, and steep them six or seven daies in four pound of old oyl, the whitest not rank; then boyl them and press them out, and in the oyl melt fifteen ounces of white wax, and make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth exceedingly, and is good to anoint the bellies of such as have dropsies; and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this; but yet be not too busie with it, for I tell you plainly 'tis not very safe.

Unguentum de Alabaistro. 160. Or, Oyntment of Alabaster.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces: the juyce of red Roses, Marsh-mallow roots, of each two ounces: the juyce of Rue, and Betony, of each an ounce and an half: oyl

H h

of

of Roses omphacine, a pound and half: Alabaster in very fine powder three ounces: mix them, and let them alone til the next day; then boyl it til the iyce be consumed, then with six ounces of white Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. I never knew it made, neither know I what to make of it, 'tis amongst *Victorinus* his Empericks to be found, and a hundred to one but he saith 'tis good for something, but I know not for what. There he quotes abundance of Receipts, and it seems this is one; I have about a hundred of them, but this is none of them.

Unguentum Amarum. 160. Or,
A bitter Oyntment.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, bitter Almonds, of each one ounce and an half; iyce of Peach flowers and leaves, and wormwood, of each half an ounce; powder of Rue, Mints, Centaury the less, Gentian, Tormentil, of each one dram: the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams; Aloes Hepatick, three drams; Meal of Lupines half an ounce; Mirrh washed in Grass water a dram and an half; Bulls Gall an ounce and an half: with a sufficient quantity of iyce of Lemmons, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. Do but so much as compare the Simples of this Oyntment, with my Rules at the beginning of the Oyls, and you shal see pretty sport to laugh at, the Simples making as great a discord as a Second and a Seventh in Musick, which can hardly be reduced to Harmony, but agree like a Harp and a Harrow.

Unguentum Apostolorum. 161. Or,
Oyntment of the Apostles.

Colledg. Take of Turpentine, yellow

Wax, Rozin, Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drams; long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each six drams; Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce; Opopanax, Vert-de-greece, of each two drams: Litharge nine drams, Oyl two pound; Vinegar enough to dissolve the Gums: make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard; it clenseth wounds, ulcers, and fistulaes, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

A. Here is our Colledges Religion, *ad unguem.* King James is their God, Harts-ease their Trinity, their Divinity and Holiness in a couple of Plaisters, these twelve Ingredients are their Apostles, their Colledg in Amen Corner, where they all sing Allelujah (*Anglice*, Wood-sorrel) together. Unless their Hand of Christ, which is made of Rose-water and Sugar, help them, I know not what will become of them; they have no other remedy to fly to, but their Plaister called the Grace of God, to see if that wil help at a dead list.

Unguentum Arregon. 161.

Colledg. Take of Rosemary, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Rue, the roots of Aron, and wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half; the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, Bitory roots, of each three ounces; Fleabane, Laurel, of each nine ounces; the leaves of wild Cucumers, Nep, of each half a pound; let all of them, being gathered in May, clenfed and bruised, be steeped seven daies in six pound of Sallet Oyl, and a pound of spirit of wine: boyl them gently til the spirit be consumed, then strain the Oyl, in which melt wax sixteen ounces; Bears grease, Oyl of Bays, of each three ounces; Moschaleum half

an ounce; Peter-oyl an ounce; Butter four ounces; stir them, and put in these following things in powder: Mastich, Olibanum, of each seven drams: Pelitory of Spain, Euphorbium, Ginger, Pepper, of each an ounce: make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality, and is very commodious against cold afflictions of the Body, but especially of the sinews, convulsions, falling-sickness, pains of the joynts, and great guts: I cannot much commend it, unless I should commend it for its length and tediousness.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Phylick for the Poor*.

Unguentum de Artanita. 162. Or,
Oyntment of Sow-bread

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Sow-bread, or for want of it, a strong Decoction of the roots, three pound; juice of wild Cucumers, Heifers Butter, of each a pound; oyl of orris two pound; pulp of coloquintida four ounces; Polypodium six ounces; Euphorbium half an ounce: the things to be brused being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed vessel close shut eight daies, afterwards boyled in a double vessel til the Juyce be almost consumed, then press it out and dissolve in the liquor yellow wax five ounces; whilst it is warm mix with it Sagapen dissolved in Vinegar, Bull gal boyled in a bath to the thickness of Honey, of each an ounce: then put in these things following in powder, Scamony, Turbith, Coloquintida, berries or leaves of Mezercon, Aloes, of each

seven drams: Sal. gem. half an ounce: Euphorbium, long Pepper, Mirrh, Ginger, Chamomel, flowers, of each three drams: make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit, the Belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: The truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have Dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropsies lie neer the skin. They have altered it a little, and to as little purpose. I fancy not such violent Remedies, sometimes they kill, and sometimes they cure.

Unguentum Cataploras. 162.

Colledg. Take of Ceruss washed in Purslain water, then in Vinegar wherein wild Rhadish roots have been steeped and pressed out, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each six drams; burnt Lead, Goats blood, of each half an ounce: Quick-silver sublimated an ounce: the juyce of Houfleeke, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces: Hogs Grease censed three pound: Oyl of Violets, Poppies, Mandrakes, of each an ounce: First let the Sublimate and Exungia, then the Oyls, Juyces, and Pouders, be mixed, and so made into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. The Title shews it to be invented against scabs and itch: but I delight not in such kind of Medicines, they are Collegiates that appoint them, and may do what they list, *ne mine contradicente*.

Unguentum Citrinum. 163. Or,
A Citron Oyntment.

Colledg. Take of Borax an ounce: Camphire a dram: white Coral half an ounce: Allum Plume an ounce:

H b 2

Umbilicus

Umbilicus Marinus, Tragacanth, white Starch, of each three drams: Christal, Dentalis Urtalis, Olibanum, Niter, white Marble, of each two drams: Gessa Serpentaria an ounce: Ceruss six ounces: Hogs grease not salted, a pound and an half: Goats-luet prepared, an ounce and an half: Hens fat two ounces and an half. Powder the things as you ought to do both together, and by themselves, melt the fats being clesed in a stone vessel, and steep in them two Citrons of a mean bigness cut in bits, in a warm bath, after a whol week strain it, and put in the pouders by degrees, amongst which let the Camphire and Borax be the last, stir them, and bring them into the form of an Oyntment.

Culpeper. It takes away pimples, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the Face, scabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redness of the Eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth. It is a terrible tedious piece of stuff, such as they usually use to make men beleeve wonders, only here they left out Gypsum because they could not tel what it was, they should have asked their brother Dr. P. S. the Receipt coming from Rome, he could have told them when he was there to be confirmed in his Religion what the walls were plaistered with, for Gypsum is the plaister of a wall.

Anoint a freckled Face either with the blood of a Bull or of a Hart, it will put away the Freckles, and make the skin cleer.

They that think the use of these Medicines too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Wesslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

unguentum Comitissæ. 163.

Colledg. Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, Oaks, Beans, the berries of Mirtles, Horstail, Galls, Grape stones, unripe Services and Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the roots of Bistort, and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half: bruise them grossly, and boyl them in ten pound of Plantane water til half be consumed, then take new yellow Wax eight ounces and an half; oyl of Mirtles simple two pound and an half; melt them and wash them nine times in the aforesaid Decoction, being washed and melted put in these following Pouders, the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, and Oak, Galls, juyce of Hypocistis, ashes of the bone of an Ox Leg, Mirtle berries, unripe Grape stones, unripe Services, of each half an ounce; Troches of Amber two ounces: with Oyl of Mastich so much as is sufficient, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, composed neatly by a judicious brain. The belly and Reins being anointed with it, it staies Abortion or Miscarriage in Women though already begun; it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, and falling out of the Fundament and womb: Finally, for every occasion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the Superlative degree.

Unguentum Martiatum. 164.

Colledg. Take of fresh Bay leaves three pound; Garden Rue two pound and an half; Marjoram two pound; Mints a pound; Sage, wormwood, Costmary, Basil, of each half a pound; Sallet oyl twenty pound; yellow wax four

four pound : Mallego wine two pound : of al of them being bruised, boyled, and pressed out as they ought, make an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. This is not the Oyntment they prescribed before under that name, nor half so tedious, therefore I like it better. It is a great strengthener of the head, it being anointed with it ; as also of al the parts of the body, especially the nerves, muscles, and arteries.

Unguentum Mastichinum. 164. Or, An Oyntment of Mastich.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Mastich, wormwood, and Nard, of each an ounce : Mastich, Mints, red Roses, red Corral, Cloves, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Squinanth, of each a dram : wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. This is like the former, and not a whit inferior to it ; it strengthens the stomach being anointed with it, restores appetite and digestion. Before it was called a Stomach Oyntment.

Unguentum Neapolitanum. 165.

Colledg. Take of Hogs grease washed in juyce of Sage a pound : Quick-silver *strained through Leather, killed with spittle [* It were a gallant thing if you could kill Quick-silver so ; you had better call for Hogs dung as the man did in *Lumen Chymicum.*] four ounces : Oyl of Bays, Chamomel, and Earthworms, of each two ounces : spirit of Wine an ounce : yellow Wax two ounces : Turpentine washed in juyce of Elicampane three ounces : Pouder of Chamepitis and Sage, of each two drams : make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A Learned Art to spoil people : hundreds are bound to curse such Oyntments, and those that ap-

point them ; 'tis not enough for a man to be plagued with the pox, but he must be worse plagued with preposterous Medicines.

Unguentum Nervinum. 165.

Colledg. Take of Cowslips with the flowers, Sage, Chamepitys, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, Wormwood, of each a handful : Mints, Betony, Penyroyal, Parsly, Centaury the less, St. Johns wort, of each half a handful : Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet, five pound : Oyl of Spike half an ounce : Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either, two pound : the Herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwaies to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises ; make use of it in dead palseys, chilliness or coldness of particular members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought ; for wind anoint your belly with it ; for want of digestion, your stomach ; for the chollick, your belly ; for whatever disease in any part of the body comes of cold, esteem of this as a Jewel, and you shall give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

Those that would give help against al Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Sennertus, Veslingus, Johnston, Riolanus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Unguentum Pectorale. 165. Or,
A Pectoral Oyntment.

Colledg. Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet water six ounces, Oyl of Sweet Almonds four ounces, Oyl of Chamomel and Violets, white wax, of each three ounces, Hens and Ducks grease, of each two ounces, Orris roots two drams, Saffron half a dram: The two last being finely powdered, the rest melted and often washed in Barley or Hyssop water, make an Oyntment of them according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps pleurifies and consumptions of the lungs, the breast being anointed with it. Now they have mended their nonsensical boyling of the Butter.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Unguentum Populeum. 166. Or,
Oyntment of Poplar.

Colledg. Take of fresh Poplar buds one pound and an half, the flowers of Violets and Navel-wort of the wall, of each three ounces; fresh Hogs grease, three pound; all of them being beaten together, in May let them stand a while, add the tops of Rasberries, the leaves of black Poppies, Mandrake, Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Housleek great and smal, Burs the greater, of each three ounces: beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten daies with a pound of Rose water, boyl it til

all the superfluous humidity be consumed; then strain it and press it out that it may be an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflammations; it asswageth the heat of the head and kidneys; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep. They have in their last, something altered this, but to little purpose, or none at all: they must do something, as the woman said when she sh — in the house, and made it clean again.

Unguentum Resumptivum. 166.

Colledg. Take of Hogs grease three ounces, the grease of Hens, Geese, and Ducks, of each two ounces, Oesopus half an ounce, Oyl of Violets, chamomel, and Dill, fresh butter a pound, white wax six ounces, Mussilage of Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Quince seeds, Lin-seeds, Marsh-mallow roots, of each half an ounce. Let the Mussilages be made in Rose water, and adding the rest, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Feavers, or Consumptions. It is a gallant Oyntment to ease pains coming by inflammations of wounds or Aposthumes, especially such as driness accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Aposthumes, as Pleurifies, is one of them to anoint the external region of the part, is very beneficial.

Unguentum

Unguentum Splanchnicum. 166.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Capars an ounce, Oyl of white Lillies, Chamomel, fresh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sowbread, of each half an ounce: boil it to the consumption of the juyce, ad Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, two drams and an half; Hens grease, Oesypus, Marrow of a Calfs Leg, of each half an ounce; powder of the bark of the Roots of Tamaris and Capars, Fern roots, Cetrach, of each a dram; the seeds of Agnus castus, and Broom, of each a scruple: with a sufficient quantity of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Splanchnicum, Magistrale. 167.

Colledg. Take of the bark of Caper Roots six drams: Briony Roots, Orris Florentine, powder of sweet Fennel seed, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, of each half an ounce: tops of Wormwood, Chamomel flowers, of each a dram: Oyntment of the Juyce and of flowers of Orrenges, of each six drams: Oyl of Orris and Capars, of each an ounce and an half: the things which ought being poudered and sifted: the rest diligently mixed in a hot Mortar: make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. Before they called these, *Unguentum Splenicum*; which because every one that understood any Latin might understand, they invented a hideous name, *Unguentum Splanchnicum*. There are some that cannot abide Oyntments, yet can easily bear Plaisters: therefore when occasion is given, you may make up the Oyntment in form of a Plaister, by adding a little Wax, Ship-pitch, Cyperus, Tur-

entine. Both these Oyntments are appropriated to the spleen, and ease the pains thereof, the sides being nointed with them. I fancy not the former.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

Unguentum è Succis. 167. Or, Oyntment of Juyces.

Colledg. Take of juyce of Dwarf-Elder eight ounces: of Smallage and Parsly, of each four ounces: Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces: common Oyl half a pound: Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces, of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each six ounces: the fat of Ducks and Hens, of each two ounces: boyl them together with a gentle fire til the juyces be consumed, then strain it, and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little white wine Vinegar, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

See *Unguentum ex Succis Aperitivis*.

Unguentum Sumach. 168.

Colledg. Take of Sumach, unripe Gals, mirtle berries, Balauftines, pomegranate pills, Acorn cups, Cypress nuts, Acacia, Mastich, of each ten drams: white wax five ounces: Oyl of Roses often washed in Alum water, a pound and ten ounces: make a fine powder of the things you can, and steep them four whol daies in juyce of Medlars and unripe Services, of each a sufficient quantity, then dry them by a gentle fire, and with the Oyl and Wax boyl it into an Oyntment.

Culpeper. It is a gallant drying and binding Oyntment, my former Rules will shew you what it's good for, be studious, be studious: Besides, the stomach anointed with it, staies Vomiting, and the belly anointed with it staies Loosness: If the Fundament fall out, when you have put it up again anoint it with this oyntment, and it will fall out no more. Do the like by the Womb if that fall out. They had the honesty before to call it a binding oyntment, now it hath another name, and its place is changed: give God the glory that he hath left a way to do you good in spite of their subtilty; and I shall do the like that he hath made me an Instrument to do it.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Riverrius*, *Riolanus*, *Jobaston*, *Sennertus*, *Veslingus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

O Y N T M E N T S left out in this Dispensatory.

Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, compound. Nich.

Colledg. Take of Marsh mallow Roots two pound: the seeds of Flax and Fœnugreek, of each one pound: Pulp of Squills half a pound: Oyl four pound: Wax one pound: Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces: Colophonia, Rozin, of each half a pound: Let the Roots be wel washed and bruited, as also the Linseed, Fœnugreek seed, and Squills; then steep them three daies in eight pints of water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw out the Masse, of which take two pound, and boyl it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juyce: afterwards ad the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonia: when they are melted,

ad the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivy, dissolved in Vinegar: boyl them a little, and having removed them from the fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be wel incorporated.

Culpeper. They both (viz. this and the former) heat and moisten: the latter helps pains of the breasts coming of cold and Pleurisies, old aches, and stiches, and loosens hard Swellings.

Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili.
Nicholaus.

Colledg. Take of oyl of Roses sixteen ounces; Juyce of Nightshade six ounces: let them boil to the consumption of the juyce, then ad white wax five ounces: Cerus washed two ounces: Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankincense, of each an ounce: let them be brought into the form of an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It cools and binds, dries, and staies fluxes, either of blood or humors in wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh: This is much like their oyntment of Nightshade in their last Edition, and of the same operation, and the very same Receipt, they last time called *Gulielmus Placentinus* Simple Liniment. Good Lord what shifts are they put to, to cheat this Nation! Well, though I cannot rout the Colledg, yet know all men by this oyntment, I have put them to their shifts.

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus. It is also called a Cerecloth.

Colledg. Take of white Wax four ounces: Oyl of Roses omphacine one pound:

Pound: melt it in a double vessel, then Powr it out into another, by degrees Putting in cold water, and often pouring it out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white: last of all wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose Water, and Rose Vineger.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it, I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea, super excellent to cure inflammations in wounds or tumors.

Unguentum è Succis Aperitiuis primum. Fœsius.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Smal-lage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, Common Parsly, Valerian, of each three ounces: Oyl of wormwood and Mints, of each half a pound: yellow Wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Somtimes is added also the Pouders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one dram; a little Oyl of Capers.

Culpeper. It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the Rickets, the breast and sides being anointed with it.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities; Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Senertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Unguentum Martiatum. Nich.

Colledg. Take of the Leaves of Bay and Rosemary, of each eight ounces; Rue seven ounces; Tamarisk six ounces; the Leaves of Dwarf Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Costmary, or else, Water-mints, Sage, Basil, Poley-moun-

tain, Calamint, Mugwort, Elicampane, Betony, Brank-Ursine, Goose grass or Cleavers, Anemone or Wind-flower, or for want of it, Pellitory of the Wal, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood, Cowslips, Garden Costus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Houlleek the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germander, Centaury the less, Plantane, Strawberries, ^a *Tetrahite* [^a called also *Syderites*, and *Iron-wort*, because of its excellency to cure wounds.] or for

^b want of it Golden-rod [^b which in London cannot be, because it grows almost in every ditch.] Cynkfoyl, of each four ounces and an half: the Roots of Marsh mallows, the seeds of Cummin, Mirrh, of each three ounces: Fœnugreek an ounce and an half: the seeds of the greater Nettles, of Violets, red or errattick Poppies, commonly called Corn-roses, Garden Mints, Sorrel, wild Mints, Maiden-hair, Carduus Benedictus, woodbind, or Honey-suckles, Valerian the greater, sweet Cranebil, or Molchata, Wood sorrel, Harts-tongue, ^c Ox-eye, [^c *Bubthalinum*] Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag, Stryax Calamity, of each half an ounce: Butter ten drams: Bears and Hens grease, Mastich, Frankincense, of each one ounce: Nard Oyl two ounces: Wax two pound: let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pounds of Oyl with Wine for seven daies; on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the Wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be strained, and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) ad the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard Oyl, and Wax: then the Stryax dissolved in Wine and mixed with a little Turpentine: but let the Mastich, Mirrh, and Frankincense being beaten into powder be put in

in last of al, and when they are al wel mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a vessel.

Culpeper. This long Receipt of *Nich. Myrepus*, is held to be profitable against cold afflictions of the Brain, Nerves, and Joynts; as shaking palsie, dead palsie, convulsions, &c. it helps numbness of the joynts, the gout, and hard tumors of the spleen.

An Oyntment for the Worms.
Foesius.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, and bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half: Juyce of the Flowers or Leaves of Peaches, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce: Poulder of Rue, Mints, Gentian, centaury the less, Tormentil, of each one dram: the seeds of colicworts, the pulp of colocynthis, of each two drams: Aloes Hepatick, three drams: the meal of Lupines half an ounce: Mirrh washed in grass water a dram and an half: Bulls Gall an ounce and an half: with juyce of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. The Belly being anointed with it kills the Worms.

CERECLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. 169. Or,
Cerecloath of Galbanum.

Colledg. TAKE of Galbanum prepared, an ounce and an half; Assafoetida half an ounce; Bdellium a dram, Mirrh two drams,

wax two ounces, carrot seeds a scruple, Featherfew, Mugwort, of each half a dram; dissolve the Gums in vinegar, and make it a cerecloath according to art.

Culpeper. Being applied to the Belly of a Woman after Labor, it clenseth her of any reliets accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the Mother, and other accidents incident to Women in that case.

If any think the use of these Medicines is too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Johnston*, *Riolanus*, *Sennertus*, *Veslingus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Ceratum Oesypatum. 169.

Colledg. Take of Oesypus ten ounces; Oyl of chamomel, and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow wax two pound, Roxin a pound, Mastich, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, of each an ounce, Spicknard two drams and an half, Saffron a dram and an half, *Styrax calamitis* half an ounce, make them into a Cerecloath according to art.

Culpeper. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the Liver, Spleen, womb, nerves, joynts, and other parts of the Body, and is a great easer of pain.

A Plaister made of yong Swallows, being burnt, Nest and all, doth (being applied to the Throat) ease the squinancy and swelling of the throat. You may make it into a Plaister with Oyl of Wax.

Ceratum Santalinum. 169.

Colledg. Take of red Sanders, ten drams:

drams : white and yellow Sanders, of each six drams : red Roses twelve drams : Bole Armenick seven drams : Spodium four drams : camphire two drams, white wax washed thirty drams, Oyl of Roses omphacine six ounces : make it into a cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applied to them.

PLAISTERS.

Culpeper. I Hope no body is so simple to eat Plaisters. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloth, or white leather.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. 170. Or A Plaister of Ammoniacum.

Colledg. Take of Ammoniacum, Bran well sifted, of each an ounce : Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, Melilot plaister compound, roots of Briony, and Orris in powder, of each half an ounce : the fat of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams : Bdellium, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half : Per-rozin, wax, of each five ounces : Oyl of Orris, Turpentine, of each half an ounce : boyl the Fats and Oyl with Mussilage of Lin-seed, and Fenugreek seed, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the Mussilage, strain it, and ad the wax, Rozin, and Turpentine, the Oyntment of Marsh mallows with the Plaister of Melilot ; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammonia-

cum, dissolved in Vinegar, then the Bdellium in powder, with the rest of the powders, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. By [Plaister] alwaies understand, not a Plaister spread upon a cloth, but a rol made to spread such a one withal.

It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending ; applied to the side it softens the hardness of the spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

They that would be knowing Physicians, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Rolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the poor.*

Emplastrum è Baccis Lauri. 170. Or, A Plaister of Bay-berries.

Colledg. Take of Bay-berries husked, Turpentine, of each two ounces : Frankincense, Mastich, Mirrh, of each an ounce : Cyperus, costus, of each half an ounce : Honey warmed and * not scummed, [* and why not scummed ? I had forgot, the *Colledg* is not bound to give a reason for what they do.] four ounces : make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is an excellent Plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body, whether stomach, liver, belly, reins, or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the cholick and wind in the bowels.

Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. 171.

Colledg. Take of dry Pitch eight pound : yellow wax six pound and eight ounces : Per-rozin five pound and

and four ounces: Bitumen, Judaicum, or Mummy, four pound: Oyl one pound and an half: Vert-de-greece, Litharge, Ceruss; of each three ounces: Frankincense half a pound: Rock Allum not burnt, an ounce and an half; burnt, four ounces: Opopanax, Scales of Brass, Galbanum, of each twelve drams: Aloes, Opium, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: Turpentine two pound: Juyce of Mandrakes, or else dried Bark of the Root, six drams: Vinegar five pound: Let the Litharge, Ceruss, and Oyl, boyl to the thicknes of Honey, then incorporate with them the Pitch, being melted with Bitumen in powder; then ad the rest, and boyl them according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed, and it stick not to your hands.

Culpeper. It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and gouts in the beginning.

To cure al Diseases, read my Riverius, Johnston, Riolanus, Veslingus, Sennerius, and Physick for the poor.

Emplastrum de Betonica. 171. Or,
A Plaister of Betony.

Colledg. Take of Betony, Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Pennyroyal, Yarrow, Comfrey the greater, * Clary, [* Whether by Galletrium, they mean wild Clary or garden, is some question] of each six ounces: Frankincense, Mastick, of each three drams: Orris, round Birchwort, of each six drams: white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces: Per-rozin six ounces: Gum Elemi, ^b Oyl of Fir, [^b I know no other Oyl of Fir, unless they mean Turpentine, and that was once before.] of each two ounces: white Wine three pound: Bruise the Herbs, boyl them in the wine, then strain them, and ad the

rest, and make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant Plaister to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the bones with flesh: It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, clenseth, digesteth, and drieth.

Emplastrum Caesaris. 171.

Colledg. Take of red Roses one ounce and an half: Bistort Roots, Cypress Nuts, all the Sanders, Mints, Coriander seeds, of each three drams: Mastick, half an ounce: Hypocistis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Earth of Lemnos, Bole-armenick, red Coral, of each two drams: Turpentine washed in Plantane water four ounces: Oyl of Roses three ounces: white wax twelve ounces: Per-rozin ten ounces: Pitch six ounces: the juyce of plantane, Houfleck, and Orpine, of each an ounce: the Wax, Roxin, and pitch being melted together, ad the Turpentine and Oyl, then the Hypocistis and Acacia dissolved in the juyces; at last the Pouders, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is of a fine, cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot Rheums or Vapors that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the crown.

Emplastrum Catagmaticum the first.

Colledg. Take of juyce of Marsh-mallow roots six ounces: Bark of Ash-tree Roots, and their Leaves, the roots of comtry the greater and smaller with their Leaves, of each two ounces: Mirtle berries an ounce and an half: the Leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each an handful and an half:

half : having bruised them, boyl them together in red Wine, and Smiths Water, of each two pound, til half be consumed ; strain it, and ad Oyl of Mirrhes, and Roses Omphacine, of each one pound and an half : Goats suet eight ounces : boyl it again to the consumption of the Decoction, strain it again, and ad Litharge of Gold and Silver, and Lead, of each four ounces : Yellow Wax one pound : Colophonia, half a pound : boyl it to the consistence of a Plaister, then ad Turpentine two ounces ; Mirrh, Frankincense, Mastich, of each half an ounce ; Bole-Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each one ounce ; stir them about well til they be boyled, and made into an Emplaister according to art.

Catnagmaticum the Second. 173.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of Comfrey the greater, Marsh-mallows, Mistletoe of the Oake, of each two ounces ; Plantane, Chamepitys, St. Johns wort, of each a handful : boyl them in equal parts of black Wine, and Smiths Water til half be consumed ; strain it, and ad Muffilage of Quince seeds made in Tripe water, Oyl of Mastich and roses, of each four ounces : boyl it to the consumption of the humidity, and having strained it, ad Litharge of Gold four ounces ; boyl it to the consistence of an Emplaister ; then ad yellow wax four ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Colophonia six drams, Ship pitch ten ounces ; pouders of Balauftines, Roses, Mirtle, Acacia, of each half an ounce ; Mummy, Androsamum, Mastich, Amber, of each six drams ; Bole-Armenick, fine flowers, Frankincense, of each twelve drams ; Dragons blood two ounces ; make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former are binding and drying : the former Rules will instruct you in the use.

Emplastrum Cephalicum. 173 Or
A Cephalick Plaister.

Colledg. Take of Rozin two ounces : black pitch one ounce, Labdanum, turpentine, flower of Beans, and Orobus, Doves dung, of each half an ounce : Mirrh, Mastich, of each one dram and an half : Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs, of each two drams : dissolve the Mirrh and Labdanum in a hot mortar, and adding the rest, make it into a Plaister according to art. If you will have it stronger, ad the Pouders, Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, and black Pepper, of each two scruples.

Culpeper. It is proper to strengthen the Brain, and repel such vapors as annoy it, and those pouders being added, it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and easeth the Eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too Brief (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolaus, Johnston, Vessingus, Sennertus*, and Physick for the Poor.

Emplastrum de Cerussa. 174. Or,
A Plaister of Ceruss.

Colledg. Take of Ceruss in fine powder, white wax, Saller Oyl, of each three ounces ; ad the Oyl by degrees to the ceruss, and boyl it by continual stirring over a gentle fire, til it begin to swel, then ad the Wax cut smal by degrees, and boyl it to its just consistence.

Culpeper. It helps burns, dry Scabs, and hot Ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moisture.

Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniaco. 174. Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Amoniacum.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Hemlock

lock four ounces: Vineger: of Squils, and Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces: dissolve the Gum in the juyce and Vineger; after a due infusion, then strain it into its just consistence according to art.

Culpeper. I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extreame pains, and allay the inflammations of Wounds, for which it is very good: Let it not be applied to any principal part.

Emplastrum è Cinnabari. 174.

Colledg. Take of Cinabaris an ounce and an half: Euphorbium, Auripigmentum, of each two drams and an half: beat them into fine powder, and unite them with Galbanum Burgundy pitch, of each two ounces and an half: Plaister of Mussilage three ounces: Unguentum Egyptiacum, half an ounce: make it into a Plaister without boyling.

Culpeper. I wonder what this poysonous Plaister was invented for, unless to poyson mens wounds, and set the cure as fast backwards, as a months well dressing can set it forwards; to eat out dead flesh it cannot, for that is belonging to Oyntments; dead flesh is usually in hollow Ulcers, and a Plaister cannot come at it: but imagine it could, yet would such a Plaister as this poyson the flesh round about.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vessingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Emplastrum è crusta Panis. 174. Or,
A Plaister of a crust of Bread.

Colledg. Take of Mastick, Mints, Spodium, Red Correl, all the Sanders, of each one dram; Oyl of Mastick and Quinces, of each one dram and half: a crust of Bread tosted, and three times steeped in red Rose Vineger; and as of

ten dried, Labdanum, of each two ounces: Roxin four ounces: *Styrax Calamitis* half an ounce: Barley meal five drams: make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. I shall commend this for as gallant a Plaister to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the Crown; also being applied to the Stomach, it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrefaction of the meat there. *Montagnana*, was the Author of it, not the Colledg.

Emplastrum è Cymino. 175. Or,
A Plaister of Cummin.

Colledg. Take of Cummin-seed, Bay-berries, Yellow Wax, of each one pound: Per-rozin two pound: common Roxin three pound: Oyl of Dill half a pound: mix them, and make them into a Plaister.

Culpeper. I am of opinion, here is not half Oyl enough to make it into a Plaister: they that make of it, know better than I; I judg but by reason, they know by experience. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises: and applied to the belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind cholick. This I have often proved, and alwaies with good success.

Emplastrum Diacalciteos. 175.

Colledg. Take of Hogs grease, fresh and purged from the skins two pound: Oyl of Olive Omphacine, Litharge of Gold beaten and sifted, of each three pound: white Vitriol burnt and purged four ounces: Let the Litharge, Grease, and Oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantane water, alwaies stirring it, to the consistence of a Plaister, into which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitriol and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other Tree of a binding Nature, as Oak, Box, or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the Plaister, cutting off the top and the rind even to the wood it self; the mixture being thus made thick by boiling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis for want of true Chalcitis in powder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister. It is a very drying, binding plaister, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrefaction, as also in perissential sores after they are broken, and Ruptures; and also in burnings and scaldings. Before it was called *Diapalma*, because of the branch of the palm-tree, and *Diacalciteos*, because of the Calcitis in it. But now neither of both be in: me thinks such a learned Colledg might in three days hard study, have invented a new name.

Diachylon simple. 175

Colledg. Take of Muffilage of Linseed, Fœnugreek seed, March-mallow-roots, of each one pound: old Oyl three pound: boyl it to the consumption of the muffilage, strain it, and ad Litharge of Gold in fine powder, one pound and a half: boyl them with a little water over a gentle fire alwaies stirring them to a just thickness.

Culpeper. It is an exceeding good remedy for al swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver & spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [Mesue] very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Phantastical Chyrurgions of our age.

Those that would cure all Diseases, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Jobarston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Diachylon Ireatum. 175.

Colledg. Ad one ounce of Orris in powder to every pound of *Diachylon simple*.

Diachylon magnum. 175

Colledg. Take of Muffilage of Raisons, fat Figs, Mastich, Mallow-roots, Lin-seeds, and Fœnugreek-seeds, birdlime, the Juyce of Orris and Squills, of each twelve drams and an half, œsypus or Oyl of sheeps-feet an ounce and an half: Oyl of Orris, Chamomel, Dill, of each eight ounces: Litharge of Gold in fine powder one pound: turpentine three ounces: per-rozin, yellow wax, of each two ounces: boyl the Oyl with the muffilages and juyces to the consumption of the Humidity, strain the Oyl from the Exces, and by adding the Litharge boyl it to its consistence; then ad the Rozin and wax; Lastly, it being removed from the fire, ad the Turpentine, Oesypus and birdlime, make of them a Plaister by melting them according to art.

Culpeper. It dissolves hardness and inflammations.

Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. 176.

Colledg. Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Amoniacum, of each two ounces, dissolved in Wine, and added to the mass of *Diachylon magnum*: first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. This is the best to Dissolve Hard Swellings of all the three.

Diachylon

Diachylon compositum, five Emplastrum à Mucilaginibus. 176. Or,
A Plaister of Muffilages.

Colledg. Take of *muffilages* of the middle bark of Elm, Marsh mallow roots, Linseed, and Fœnugreek seed, of each four ounces and an half: Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill, of each an ounce and an half: *Ammoniacum*, *Galbanum*, *Sagapen*, *Opopanax*, of each half an ounce: new Wax twenty ounces: Turpentine two ounces: Saffron two drams: dissolve the Gums in wine, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It ripens swellings, and breaks them, and clenseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening nature.

Emplastrum Diaphœnicon hot. 176.

Colledg. Take of yellow wax two ounces; Per-rozin, Pitch, of each four ounces; Oyl of Roses and Nard, of each one ounce: melt them together, and ad pulp of Dates made in wine four ounces; flesh of Quinces boyled in red wine an ounce: then the pouders following: Take of bread twice baked, steeped in wine and dried, two ounces; Mastich an ounce; *Frankincense* wormwood, red Roses, Spicknard, of each two drams and an half: wood of Aloes, Mace, Mirrh, washed Aloes, Acacia, Troches of *Gallia Moschata*, and Earth of Lemnos, *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each one dram; *Labdanum* three ounces; mix them and make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes, apply it to the places grieved; your mother wit wil teach you not to apply it to the Nose for Fluxes; nor yet to the soles of your feet to strengthen your sto each.

Diaphœnicon cold. 177.

Colledg. Take of Wax four ounces; Ship pitch five ounces; *Labdanum* three ounces and an half; Turpentine an ounce and an half; Oyl of Roses one ounce: melt these, and ad pulp of Dates almost ripe, boyled in austere wine four ounces; flesh of Quinces in like manner boyled; bread twice baked often steeped in red wine and dried, of each an ounce; *Styrax calamitis*, *Acacia*, unripe Grapes, *Balaustines*, yellow Sanders, Troches of *Terra Lemnia*, Mirrh, wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce: Mastich, red Roses, of each an ounce and an half: Austere wine as much as is sufficient to dissolve the juyces, make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Belly and Liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, staies vomiting and fluxes.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Emplastrum Divinum. 177. Or,
A Divine Plaister.

Colledg. Take of Loadstone four ounces; *Ammoniacum* three ounces and three drams; *Bdellium* two ounces; *Galbanum*, Mirrh, of each ten drams; *Olibanum* nine drams; *Opopanax*, Mastich, Long Birthwort, Vert-de-greece, of each an ounce: Litharge, common Oyl, of each a pound and an half; new Wax eight ounces: Let the Litharge in fine pouders be boyled with the Oyl to a thickness, then ad the Wax, which being melted, take it from the fire, ad the Gums dissolved in Wine or Vinegar, strain it, then ad the Mirrh, Mastich, *Frankincense*, Birthwort, and Load-stone in pouders; Last of al the Vert-de-greece in

in Pouder, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is of a clensing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar. Herein lies the Colledges Religion, if you would know what it is; for they are neither Presbiterians, nor Independants.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. 177.

Colledg. Take of Mustard seed, Euphorbium, Long Pepper, of each one dram and an half; Staves-acre, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Bdellium, Saggapen, of each three drams; *whol Cantharides [*Must you put them whol into the Plaister?] five drams; Ship-pitch, Roxin, yellow wax, of each six drams; Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister.

Culpeper. Many people use to draw blisters in their necks for the toothach, or for rheums in their eyes; if they please to lay a Plaister of this there, it wil do it.

They that would be knowing Physicians, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Emplastrum à nostratibus, Flos Unguentorum Dictum. 178. Or, Flower of Oyntments.

Colledg. Take of Roxin, Per-roxin, yellow wax, Sheep Suet, of each half a pound; Olibanum four ounces; Turpentine two ounces and an half; Mirrh, Mastich, of each an ounce; Camphire two drams; white wine half a pound: boyl them into a plaister.

Culpeper. I found this Receipt in

an old Manuscript written in the year 1573. the quantity of the Ingredients very little altered (except analogically) and the Vertue of it thus described verbatim:

Yt ys well clenlande and well sowdande and generande the flesh, and helande more yn eight days then ony other Trete woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll suffer noe corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn; also yt ys good for headache, and for wynde yn the brayn, and for all mannyr of posthymes yn the head, or yn the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of synowes that is grieved, or breysyd, or sprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or splynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or ony other thyngs that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemos beasts, and yt rots and healls all mannyr of boches without sawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt draws out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reynes, or myls, and helpyth the emerauds.

A Plaister of Gum Elemi. 178.

Colledg. Take of Gum Elemi three ounces: Per-roxin, wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces: Turpentine three ounces and an half: Mallego wine so much as is sufficient: boyl it to the consumption of the wine, then add the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger.

Culpeper. The operation is the same with *Arceus Liniment*.

A Plaister of Lapis Calaminaris.

Colledg. Take of Lapis Calaminaris prepared an ounce, Litharge two ounces, Ceruss half an ounce, Tutty a dram, Turpentine six drams, white wax an ounce and an half, Stags suet two ounces, Frankincense five drams,

Mastich three drams ; Mirrh two drams ; Camphire a dram and an half : make it up according to art.

Culpeper. Before they set down stags suet twice, and now they left out a sufficient quantity of it : Do not they know that both *Lapis calaminaris*, and *Litharge*, are of an exceeding drying nature ? and that six drams of Turpentine, and two ounces of Stags suet, is not half enough to make only them two into a Plaister ? If they do know it, why do they set it down ? If they do not know it, why do they meddle with what they have no skil in ? and yet forsooth 'tis two-penny Treason to swerve from their ridiculous Receipts ; so imperious they are, just like a Spaniard that wil not leave his majestical gate, even when he is whipt at Carts tail.

Emplastrum ad Herniam. 178.

Colledg. Take of Galls, Cipress Nuts, Pomegranate pills, Balauſtines, Acacia, the seeds of Plantane, Fleawort, Water-cresses, Acorn cups, Beans torrefied, Birthwort long and round, Mirtles of each half an ounce. Let these be pondered, and steeped in Rose Vinegar four daies, then torrefied and dried : then take of Comfry the greater and lesser, Hors tail, woad, Cetrach, the roots of Osmond Royal, Fearn, of each an ounce : Frankincense, Mirrh, Aloes, Mastich, Mummy, of each two ounces : Bole-Armenick washed in Vinegar, Lap. calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces ; Ship-pitch two pound ; Turpentine six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. The Plaister is very binding and knitting, appropriated to

ruptures or burstness, as the title of it specifies ; it strengthens the reins and womb, staies abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds, and helps al diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it wil stick the better.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Phyick* for the Poor.

Emplastrum Hystericum. 179.

Colledg. Take of Bistort roots one pound ; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry Kernels, Rose seeds, of each one ounce : Cinnamon, cloves, Squinanth, chamomel flowers, of each half an ounce : Frankincense, Mastich, Aipta Moschata, Gallia Moschata, Styrax calamitis, of each one dram : Mosch half a dram : yellow wax one pound and an half : Turpentine half a pound : Moschaleum four ounces : Labdanum four pound : Ship pitch three pound : Let the Labdanum and Turpentine be added to the Pitch and wax, being melted, then the Styrax, lastly the rest in powder, and sifted, that they may be made into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. I know not justly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the Receipt, unless they mean the hairy thrids in the middle of the Rose, which usually Country people call (though falsly) Rose seeds. As I take it, Apothecaries cal them by an apish name *Anthera Rosarum*, of the Greek words,

the flowers of Roses : But indeed Ancients, as *Galen*, &c. gave the word *Anthera* to many compound Medicines that had no Roses at al in them : But I cannot stand to dispute the story here. The Plaister being applied to the Na-

vil, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such women as are subject to them, by retaining the womb in its place.

Emplastrum de Mastich. 179. Or, A Plaister of Mastich.

Colledg. Take of Mastich three ounces : Bole-Armenick washed in black wine, an ounce and an half ; red Roses six drams : Ivory, Mirtle berries, red Coral, of each half an ounce ; Turpentine, Colophonis, Tachamahacca, Labdanum, of each two ounces ; yellow wax half a pound ; oyl of Mirtles four ounces : make it a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is a binding plaister, strengthens the stomach being applied to it, and helps such as loath their vituals; or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

Emplastrum de Meliloto Simplex.

180. Or, A Plaister of Melilot Simple.

Colledg. Take of rozin eight pound; yellow wax four pound ; Sheeps suet two pound : these being melted, add green Melilot cut smal, five pound : make it a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant drawing and healing Plaister, no way offensive to any part of the body ; it clenseth wounds of their filth, ripeneth swellings and breaks them, and cures them when it hath done : it is special good for those swellings vulgarly in London called Felons, in *Sussex* Andicoms ; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, because of its drawing quality, to any other part of the body, in a sore that hath any putrefaction in it ; it is none of the worst plaisters.

Such as would give help against all Infirmities, may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum. 180. Or, A Plaister of Melilot compound.

Colledg. Take of Melilot flowers six drams ; Chamomel flowers, the seeds of scenugreek, Bayberries husked, Marsh-mallow roots, the tops of Wormwood and Marjoram, of each three drams ; the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Cardamoms, the roots of orris, Cyperus, Spicknard, Cassia lignea, of each one dram and an half ; Bdellium five drams : Beat them all into fine powder, the pulp of twelve Figs, and incorporate them with a pound and an half of melilot plaister simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half ; Ammoniacum dissolved in Hemlock Vineger, three ounces ; styrax five drams ; Oyl of Marjoram, and Nard, of each half an ounce, or a sufficient quantity, make it into a plaister with a hot mortar and pestle, without boyling.

Culpeper. It mollifies the hardness of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, and other parts of the Body : it wonderfully asswagerth pain, and caletth hypochondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

Emplastrum de minio compositum.

180. Or, A plaister of Red Lead compound.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Roses Omphacine twenty ounces ; Oyl of mastich two ounces ; Suet of a Sheep and a Calf, of each half a pound ; Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each two ounces ; a taster full of wine : boyl them by a gentle fire continually stirring it till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the latter end, then add Turpentine half a pound ; Mastich two ounces ;

ounces; Gum Elemi one ounce; white wax as much as is sufficient: boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper. It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying.

Emplastrum de minio Simplicius.

181. Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Simple.

Colledg. Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oyl of red Roses one pound and an half, white wine Vinegar six ounces, boyl it into the perfect body of a plaster. It is prepared without Vinegar thus, Take of red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roses one pound and an half, wax half a pound, make it into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling healing Plaster, and very drying.

Emplastrum Metroproptoticon. 181.

Colledg. Take of Mastich one ounce and an half, Galbanum dissolved in red wine and strained, six drams, Cypress Turpentine two drams, Cypress Nuts, Galls, of each one dram and an half, Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one dram, Musk two grains and an half, Pitch scraped off from old ships two drams and an half, beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine, and Mastich gently in a hot mortar and pestle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the rest in powder, last of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Mastich upon a Marble, and by exact mixture make them into a plaster.

Culpeper. It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomach and

belly, and therefore staies looseness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother, being applied to the navil.

Emplastrum Nervinum. 181.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Chamomel, and Roses, of each two ounces. Of Mastich, Turpentine, and Linseeds of each an ounce and an half. Turpentine boyled four ounces. Suet of a * Gelt Calf, [* by all means let a Sowgelder view it first] and of a Hee-Goat, of each two ounces and an half: Rosemary, Bettony, Horstail, Centaury the less, of each an handful. Earthworms washed and censed in Wine, three ounces. Tops of St. Johns wort a handful. Mastich, Gum Elemi, mad-dir roots, of each ten drams. Ship-pitch, Rozin, of each an ounce and an half. Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half. Red Lead two ounces. Galbanum, Sagapen. Amoniacum, of each three drams. boyl the Roots, Herbs, and Worms, in a pound and an half of wine til half be consumed, then press them out, and boyl the Decoction again with the Oyls, Suet, Litharge, and Red Lead, to the consumption of the Wine: then ad the Gums dissolved in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch, and Mastich, in powder, and make them into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and then being applied to the back, down along the bone, it must needs ad strength to the body.

They that think the use of these Medicines too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) may read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Visslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Emplastrum

Emplastrum Oxycroceum. 182.

Colledg. Take of Saffron, Ship-pitch, Colophonia, yellow Wax, of each four ounces. Turpentine, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each one ounce and three drams. Let the Pitch and Colophonia be melted together, then ad the Wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved in Vinegar, lastly the Saffron in powder, wel mixed with Vinegar, and so make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is of a notable softening and discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the Limbs by reason of wounds, ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

Emplastrum de Ranis. 182. Or,
A Plaister of Frogs.

Colledg. Take six live Frogs, Worms washed in white Wine, three ounces and an half: Oyl of Chamomel, Dil, Spicknard, Lillies, of each two ounces: Oyl of Saffron one ounce: of Bayes one ounce and an half: the fat of an Hog, and a Calf, of each one pound: Vipers fat two ounces and an half: Euphorbium five drams: Frankincense ten drams: Juyce of the roots of Alicampane, and Dwarf-El-der, of each two ounces: Squinsanth, Stoechas, Mugwort, of each one hand-ful, Wine two pound, boyl them to the consumption of the Wine, strain it, and ad one pound of Litharge of gold, Turpentine three ounces, white Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a plaister, adding in the end when it is removed from the fire, Liquid Styra an ounce and an half, stirring it about with a spatule; lastly, the mass being warm, ad Quick-silver four ounces, kil-

led in the Turpentine and liquid sty-rax, and incorporate them very wel to-gether.

Emplastrum Sicyonium. 183.

Colledg. Take of wild Cucumer Roots three ounces. Sulphur vivum, Cummin-seeds, of each two ounces. Euphorbium one ounce and an half. beat them al into very fine powder, which incorporate with Burgundy pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gen-tle fire, stirring it with a spatule, ad-ding at the end, Oyntment of Sow-bread three ounces: make it into a plai-ster according to art.

Culpeper. This Plaister wil go neer to cure what ever 'tis applied to, but a Halter will do it a great deal sooner, and cheaper.

Such as desire to be knowing, Physi-tians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Rive-rius, Johnston, Veslingus, Riolanus, Sen-nertus, and Physick for the poor.*

Sparadrap seu tela Galteris. 183.

Colledg. Take Oyl of Roses half a pound. Rams suet four ounces. Wax ten ounces. Litharge, Per-rozin, Frankincense, Mastich, of each two ounces. Bole-armenick, fine Flower, of each one ounce. Boyl the oyl, suet, and Litharge together, and when they are wel incorporated, then make them al into a plaister according to art; in which being hot, dip your Tents.

Culpeper. I never knew it used: yet it dries.

Emplastrum Stephaniaion. 183.

Colledg. Take of Labdanum half an ounce. Styra, Juniper Gum, of each two drams. Amber, Cypress, Turpentine, of each one dram. Red Corral, Mastich, of each half a dram. The Flowers of Sage, Red Roses, the Roots of Orris Florentine, of each one scruple. Rozin washed in Rote-

water half an ounce : the Rozin, Labdanum, Juniper-Gum, and Turpentine being gently beaten in a hot mortar, with a hot pebble, sprinkling in a few drops of red Wine til they are in a body ; then put in the pouders, and by diligent stirring make them into an exact Plaister.

Emplastrum Siicticum. 184.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces : yellow Wax an ounce and an half : Litharge in powder four ounces and an half : Ammoniacum, Bdellium, of each half an ounce : Galbanum, Opopanax, Oyl of Bays, Lapis Calaminaris, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Frankincense, of each two drams : pure Turpentine an ounce. Let the oyl, wax, and Litharge be boyled together til it stick not to your finger, then the mass being removed from the fire and cooled a little, and the Gums dissolved in white wine Vinegar, which evaporate away by boyling, strain it strongly, then ad the Pouders, Turpentine, and Oyl of Bays, that it may be made into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the nerves, draws out corruption, takes away pains and aches, and restores strength to members that have lost it : the last is most effectual.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Riolaus, Vessingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the poor.*

Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrate. 184. Or, A Stomach Plaister.

Colledg. Take of Mints, wormwood, Steechas, Bay leaves, of each a dram :

Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drams : Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a dram : Mastich three drams : Cloves two drams and an half : Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half : Oyl of Nard an ounce : Oyl of Spike a dram : Rozin, Wax, of each four ounces : Labdanum three ounces : Styra half an ounce : make it into a Plaister.

Culpeper. Both this and the other of that name which you shal have by and by, strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and stay Vomiting.

Emplastrum Tonsoris. 185.

Colledg. Take of dry Pitch two pound : Wax one pound : Per-roz'n half a pound : Powder of Foenugreek, Roots of black Chameleon or Briony, of each four ounces : Cummin seeds finely powdered two ounces : make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A pretty Plaister, and good for little.

Such PLAISTERS as their Worships (being wise) thought fit to leave out, are these :

Emplastrum Ceroma, Or, Ceroneum. Nich. Alex.

Colledg. TAKE of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each seven drams : Sagapenum six drams : Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, of each four drams : Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each three drams : Styra Calamitis, Mastich, opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the

the seeds of Foenugreek, of each two drams: the setlings or feces of liquid Syrax, Bdellium, of each one dram: Licharge half a dram.

Culpeper. It is of a gentle emollient nature, prevails against stoppings of the stomach coming of cold, hardness of the spleen, coldness of the Liver and Matrix.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Emplastrum Gratia Dei. Nich.
Or, the Grace of God.

Colledg. Take of Turpentine half a pound: Roxin one pound: white Wax four ounces: Mastich an ounce: fresh Betony, Vervain, and Burnet, of each one handful. Let the Herbs being bruised, be sufficiently boyled in white Wine, the Liquor pressed out, in which let the wax and Roxin be boyled to the consumption of the Liquor: being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it; lastly, the Mastich in powder, and so make of them a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper. It is excellent good in wounds and green ulcers, for it keeps back inflammations, clenseth and joyneth wounds, fills up ulcers with flesh. Alas poor men, they have left out the Grace of God; it seems they are past Grace.

Emplastrum de Janua, or of Betony.
Nicholaus.

Colledg. Take of the Juyce of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each one pound: wax, Pitch, Roxin, Turpentine, of each half a pound: boyl the

wax and Roxin in the Juyces with a gentle fire, continually stirring them till the Juyce be consumed; then ad the Turpentine and Pitch, continually stirring it till it be brought into the consistence of a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper. I take *Mesue* indeed to be the Author of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which. It is a gallant Plaster for the pains in the head, and to recruit an addle brain, helps green wounds, easeth inflammations, strengthens the liver.

Emplastrum Isis Epigoni. Galen.

Colledg. Take of yellow wax an hundred drams: Turpentine two hundred drams: scales of Copper, Vert-de-greece, round Birthwort, Frankincense, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Brass, of each eight drams: burnt Allum six drams: Aloes, Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half: old Oyl one pound: sharp Vinegar so much as is sufficient. Let the Mettals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vinegar, then put in those things that may be melted, last of all the pouders, and make them all into an Emplaster.

Culpeper. Galen appropriates it to the head, and ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as wel serve for other parts of the body.

A Plaster of Mastich.
Nich. Alex.

Colledg. Take of Mastich, Ship Pitch, Sagapenum, wax, of each six drams: Ammoniacum, turpentine, colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankincense, Mirrh, of each three drams: Opopanax, Galbanum, Syrax calamitis, Allum, (Rondeletius appoints, and we for him) Bitumen, Foenugreek, of each two

drams; the feces of Liquid Styrax, Bdellium, Litharge, of each half a dram: Let the Litharge being beaten into powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water; then ad the pitch, which being melted, ad the wax and Ammoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Galbanum be put in; then the Styrax and Feces being mixed with the Turpentine; last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankincense, Bdellium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fœnugreek in powder: let them be made into a plaister.

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion.

Emplastrum nigrum. August.
Called in High Dutch
Stitchflaster.

Colledg. Take of Colophonia, Roxin, Ship pitch, white wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruss, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Roses seven ounces; Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces; Oyl of Eggs two ounces; Oyl of Spick one ounce; white Vitriol, red Corral, Mummy, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Mastich, Dragons blood, of each one ounce; the fat of an Heron one ounce; the fat of **Simulus* [*A kind of Fish] three ounces; Load stone prepared, two ounces; Earthworms prepared, camphire, of each one ounce; make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is very good (say they) in green wounds and pricks.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too Brief (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. & Cruce.

A holy Plaister, composed by Andrew of the Gallows.

Colledg. Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces: Oyl of Bays, Turpentine, of each two ounces: Gum Elemi four ounces. Let the Roxin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument; then ad Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through, keep in a glazed pot for your use.

Culpeper. The Vertues are the same with *Arcens* his Liniment.

Emplastrum sine Pari.

Colledg. Take of Frankincense, Bdellium, Styrax, of each three drams: Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half: Ship pitch six drams: the Marrow of a stag, fat of Hens and Geese; of each two drams: Sulphur vivum washed in Milk, Hermodactils in powder, of each a dram and an half. Let the Gums be dissolved in white wine (not in Vineger, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaister according to art.

A Plaister for the stomach. *Mesue.*

Colledg. Take of wood of Aloes, Wormwood, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Cyperus, Costus, Ginger, of each half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drams: Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia Moschata, Schœnanthus, of each one dram and an half: with

with Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplaster: and when you have spread it upon a cloth, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.

Colledg. Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar an ounce: *unguentum de Althææ*, Melilot Plaister, of each half an ounce: Bran an ounce: powder of the Roots of Briony, and Orris, of each half an ounce: the grease of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams: Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half. Let them boyl gently in the Mussilages of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds, so much as is sufficient. By adding wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper. It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

Those that would give help against al Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Ceratum Stomachium. Galen.

Colledg. Take of red Roses, Mastich, of each twenty drams; dried Wormwood fifteen drams; Spicknard ten drams; Wax four ounces; Rose water so much as is sufficient; Oyl of Roses a pound and an half. Let it boyl so til it be like an oyntment: then ad oyl of Roses eight ounces; wax fourteen ounces; the Pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Mastich, which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

And thus you see I have left out *Vigo* his nonsense, or his most excellent Plaister of Vinegar and Saffron, in which is no Saffron, there being other things in the Book ridiculous enough, if you are disposed to laugh.

CHYMICAL OYLS,

And other

Chymical Liquors.

Oyl of Herbs and Flowers.

Culpeper. I Desire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines. 2. They carry the very same vertues the simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them, and far less earthly dross. 3. The general way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it: for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of pottage so hot of the simple that you can hardly eat them.

Oyl of Wormwood.

Colledg. Take of dried Wormwood a pound; Spring water twenty pounds; steep them twenty four hours, and distil them in a great Alembick, with his refrigeratory, or a Copper one with a worm. Let the Oyl be separated from the water with a Funnel, or separating Glass as they call it, and let the water be kept for another Distillation. Let two or three of the first pounds of water be kept for the Physicians use, both in this, and other Chymical Oyls drawn with water.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. Your best way to learn to still Chymical Oyls, is to learn of an Alchymist: for I rest confident the greatest part of the Colledg had no more skil in Chymistry, than I have in building houses; but having found out certain Models in old rusty Authors, tell people so they must be done. I can teach a man so, how to build a House: First, he may lay the Foundation, then rear up the Sides, then joyn the Rafter, then build the Chimneys, tile the top, and plaister the walls; but how to do one jot of this, I know not. And so play the Colledg here; for the Alchymists have a better way by far to draw them. The truth is, I am in a manner tied to their Method here, from which I may not step aside: If my Country kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my Labors) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon: only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledg Order, and then quote the Vertue of the chiefest of them, that so the Reader may know by a penny how a shilling is coyned.

Those that would cure all Diseases, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Colledg. In the same manner are prepared Oyls of *Hysop, Marjoram, Mints, Garden water cresses, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time, &c.*

Culpeper. I shal instance here only Oyl of *Lavender*, commonly called Oyl of *Spike*, which helps the Running of the Reins, they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine, the region of the back being anointed with it, it

helps the palsey. For al the rest see the vertues of the Herbs themselves.

Colledg. After the same manner are made Oyl of dried Barks, of *Orranges, Citrons, Lemmons*: But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juice, separated from the internal white part, bruised, and with a sufficient quantity of simple distilled water, so will the Oyl be drawn easier, and in greater plenty, and no less fitting for the Physicians use.

Oyl, or Fat of *Roses*, commonly called, *Spirit of Roses*.

Colledg. Take as many fresh *Damask Roses* as you will; infuse them twenty four hours in a sufficient quantity of warm water: after you have pressed them out, repeat the infusion certain times, till the Liquor be strong enough, which distil in an *Alembick* with his refrigeratory, or a *Copper* with his worm: separate the spirit from the water, and keep the water for another infusion. So may you draw spirit from *Damask Roses*, pickled in salt: as also spirit of red *Roses*.

Culpeper. 'Tis a good Perfume.

OYL OF SEEDS.

Oyl of *Dill seeds*.

Colledg. Take of *Dill seeds* bruised two pound, spring water twenty pound, steep them twenty four hours, then distil them in a copper still, or an *Alembick* with his refrigeratory: separate the Oyl from the water with a Funnel, and keep the water for a new Distillation. So also is prepared Oyl of the seeds of *Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parsly, Saxifrage, &c.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given, and happily with good success in Vertigoes or Dizziness in the Head; yet its chief operation is upon the breast and Lungs, it helps narrowness of the Breast, rawness and wind in the stomach, all infirmities there coming of cold and wind, strengthens the Nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient Liquor. As Annis seeds are appropriated to the Breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which cleanseth the brain of cold infirmities, Litharges, indisposition of the body, numbness, want of motion, also it helps the stomach, and expels Wind. Cummin seeds: The Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, stopping of Urine, especially if it come of wind, and is a present Remedy for the Chollick. For the way of taking of them, see Annis-seeds.

Colledg. So also are made Oyl of Spices, as of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper, &c.

Culpeper. One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in Contumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the Head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Chollick.

Colledg. Also Oyls of Aromatical Woods, as of Sassafras, and Rhodium, &c.

OYL of BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries.

Colledg. Take of fresh Juniper berries fifty pound, bruise them and part

them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of spring water, sharp leaven one pound, keep them in a Celler three months, the vessel being close stopped, then distil them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of simple water, after the oyl is separated, keep the water for a new distillation. After the same manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, Ivy-berries &c. Or you may draw oyl from the afore-named berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, distilling them as before.

Culpeper. Oyl of Juniper-berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the Falling-sickness: it is a mighty preservative against the Pestilence, and all evil airs: it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urin, breaks the stone, helps the Dropisie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient Liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the Gout: two or three drops dropped upon the Navil, helps the Chollick.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities; Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Senertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Oyl of Bay-berries helps the Chollick and Illiack passion. Oyl of Ivy-berries helps cold diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the Terms in Women. Use them as Juniper-Oyl.

Eg shels dried and beaten into powder, and given in white wine, breaks the stone.

Oyl of Turpentine.

Colledg. Take of Venis Turpentine as much as you will, put it into an Alembick with four times its weight in common Water, still it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonia wil remain in the bottom of the vessel, this Oyl may be drawn into a bath more aptly from burning in a glass still.

Culpeper. It is wonderful good in cold affections of the Nerves, and all Diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold affections of the Lungs, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of Scabs, and the smal pox, chops in the skin and breasts of Women, and deafness, being dropped into the Ears

Oyl of Mirrh.

Colledg. Take of Mirrh bruised, Bay-salt, of each six pound, dissolve them in sixty pound of spring water, and still them in a Copper still, or Alembick.

Culpeper. It keeps wounds (and all things else saith Fioravantus) from putrefaction; it makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and Deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Guajacum.

Colledg. Take of Guajacum in gross Ponder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and still it in Sand, the Oyl that comes out, because it is thinner and sweeter, keep it by its self, which by rectifying with much water will yet be sweeter. The same things

are to be observed in the Distillation of Box, and Oak, and other solid Woods, as also Oyl of Tartar, with its tart spirit, which may better be distilled out of Christal of Tarter in the same manner.

Oyl of Wax.

Colledg. Take of yellow Wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in powder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort, which rectifie with water.

Culpeper. I am of Opinion, That Oyl of wax is as singular a remedy for burns, and burning Ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vessingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Colledg. After the same manner is drawn Oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Roxins, which cannot be beaten into Powder, as Ammoniacum, Carranna, Opopanax, Sagapen, Liquid Styrax, Tachamahaca, &c.

Oleum Latericium Philosophorum. 190.

Colledg. Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hens Eg, heat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie til they be cool, then beat them into fine Powder, and still them in a glass Retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a glass close stopped.

Culpeper. The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is a sovereign Remedy for the Gout, and all cold affections in the

the Joynts or Nerves, Cramps, Epilepsies, or Falling-sickness, Palsies; it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, and also cold distempers of the Spleen, Reins, and bladder.

Oleum Succini. 191. Or,
Oyl of Amber.

Colledg. Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or powder of Tiles two parts, distil them in a Retort in sand, keep the white clear Oyl which comes out first by it self, then distil it on, til al come out, keep both Oyls severally, and rectifie them with water: gather the salt of amber which sticks to the neck of the retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtration, and coagulation, according to art keep it for use.

Culpeper. It speedily helps all affections of the Nerves, and Convulsions Falling-sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent air, Diseases of the Reins and bladder, the fits of the Mother; the Nose being anointed with it, the Chollick; it causeth speedy Labor to Women in travel being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses, and is of an opening nature.

Colledg. So is Distilled Oyl of * Jet, [hold learned Colledg, do not go about to Teach an Alchymist thus in your Chymical shop you have erected in your Colledg garden; if you do, you will break your brains, and so of Fools turn Mad-men.] and of Gums and Roxins, which may be Powdered, as Benjamin, mastich, Frankincense, &c.

Culpeper. Having perused these Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean, the manner

allotted by the Colledg to make them. 1. Because I fear they and the truth are Separatists. 2. Because the ignorant wil know as wel how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can. 3. As to Alchymists (to whose Profession the making of them belongs) I shall seem like *Phormio* the Phylosopher, who never having seen Battel, undertook to read Military-Lectures before *Hanibal*, who was one of the best Soldiers in the world: But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt, is able to understand that the Failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

They that would be knowing Physicians, Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, Viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii. 191
Oyl, Or Butter of Antimony.

Colledg. Take of crude Antimony, mercury sublimate, of each one pound: beat them into powder, and put them in a glass retort, with a large neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or else in Sand, the Fat will distill down into the receiver, that part of that which sticks to the neck of the receiver, will easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this Fat be rectified in a smat retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a celler, or other moist place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopped.

Oleum Arsenici. 191. Or,
Oyl of Arsenick.

Colledg. Take of Christalline, Arsenick first sublimated with Colcother alone,

lone, mix it with an equal part of salt of Tartar, and Salt-peter, calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through, till no smoke ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you may draw out the salt, moisten the powder which resides at the bottom with liquor Tartari, and dry it by the fire, do so three times, then dissolve the matter again that you may draw out the salt, and there will remain a white powder and fixed, which being kept in a moist place will dissolve into a moist substance like Oyl or Butter.

Oleum Salis. 192 Or, Oyl of Salt.

Colledg. Take of French, or Spanish Bay-salt, as much as you will, dissolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper vessel, mix with the brine fine powder of tiles or bricks two or three times the weight of the salt before it was dissolved, and set it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) till it be very dry, then put the powder into a glass Retort well luted, placed in a furnace with a fit receiver, giving fire by degrees, to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shal you have an oyl or sharp spirit of salt in the receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a Retort in sand, and keep it close stopp'd for use.

Culpeper. Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, helps the Gout: three drops taken every morning in convenient Liquor, preserves youth, consumes the Dropsie, resists Feavers, convulsions, and the Falling sickness: being mixed with Oyntments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures and Dislocations.

To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverrius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Sennertus*, *Veslingus*, and *Physick for the poor*.

Oleum Sulphuris. 192, Or, Oyl of Sulphur.

Colledg. It is prepared in a Bel still by copious burning and consuming of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the still, will turn into Liquor, and flow down like water or Oyl: the orderly disposing of the still and Brimstone, and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the ingenuity of the Artificer.

Culpeper. It prevails against Diseases coming of cold, putrefaction, or wind, feavers, Agues, tertian, quartan, or quotidian, pestilence, wounds and Ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, stomach, spleen, matrix, bladder, entrals, and arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction: outwardly applied it helps fistulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus; Dip the top of a feather in Oyl, and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian agues give it in Wine, in which Rosemary, or Mints, or both have been boyled; in Tertian agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan agues, in Bugloss water; in all of them a little before the fit comes: in pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle: in the Falling sickness, with decoction of betony or Peony: in coughs with Decoction of Nettle seed and Hylop, both of them made with Wine: for flegm, in Wormwood Water: for the wind Chollick, in Chamomel flower Water: for dropsies and cold livers, in Selondine

Selondine Water and Honey : for the rickets and stoppage of the spleen, in **Tamaris Water** : for the French pox, in **Fumitory, or Broom-flower Water** : against Worms, in **Grass or Worm-wood Water** : for the fits of the mother, in decoction of **Berony or Featherfew** in Wine : for suppression of Urine, in Decoction of **Garlick** with Wine : for the gout, in decoction of **Chamepitys Wine** : in Wounds and ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl : if a hollow tooth ach, put a drop into it ; if al your teeth ach, make a decoction of **Mints** in Wine, and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. **Riverius, Sennertus, Vesslingus, Johnston, Riolanus, and Physick for the Poor.**

Oleum Vitriole. 129. Or, Oyl of Vitriol.

Colledg. Take of **Ungarick, or English Vitriol** of the best, as much as you will ; melt it in an Earthen vessel glazed, and exhale away all the moisture, continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow powder, which is to be put in earthen Retorts that wil endure the fire, placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height for three daies, til the receiver, which before was full of smoke, be cleer ; rectifie the Liquor from the flegm in sand, and keep the strong and ponderous Oyl by it self.

Culpeper. It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kills being taken alone ; it allwageth thirst, allayeth the violent heat in feavers & pestilences ; and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any Medicine.

Aqua fortis. 193.

Colledg. Take of **Vitriol** prepared as for oyl of Vitriol, two pound : **Silpeter** purged one pound : beat them together, and put them in a Retort well luted ; place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, and giving fire to it, distil it by degrees for twenty four houres rectifie the water in sand.

Aqua Mellis. 193. Or, Water of Honey.

Colledg. Take of the best **Honey** four pound : **dry sand** two pound : distil it in a Glass Still, so capacious that the matter take up only the fist part of it, draw off the flegm in a bath, then encrease the fire, and draw off the yellowish water.

Culpeper. **Paracelsus** adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it **Quintessence of Honey**, and extols the vertues of it to the skies ; saith, it wil revive dying men ; which **Mr. Charles Butler** of **Hamshire** also affirms.

Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium. Or, Liquor of Tartar.

Colledg. Take of **Tartar** of white wine calcined til it be white, as much as you wil, put it in **Hippocrates his sleeve**, and hang it in a moist Celler that the Tartar may dissolve, putting a vessel under it to receive it, dissolve what remains in the sleeve in common water, filter it, and evaporate it away til it begin to be like **Allum**, then use that like the former.

Culpeper. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. **Virgins** buy it to take away the **Sunburn** and **Freckles** from their faces. It takes off the

334 CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.

the rest from Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. 193.

Or, Oyl of Mirrh.

Colledg. Boyl Hens Eggs til they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk and fill the Cavities half full of beaten Mirrh, joyn them again and bind them gently with a third, place them between two dishes in a moist place, a grate being put between, so wil the Liquor of the Mirrh distil down into the lower dish.

Culpeper. You had both it and its vertues before.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief (its so only for chespness of the Book) Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Only Oyl of Tartar Chymical
is left out.

Colledg. Take of Tartar so much as you will; put it into a large Retort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the vessel be fill'd, distil it in Sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the Oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smel of it; let it stand open a long time in the Sun.

Chymical Preparations, more frequent in use.

*Antimonium cum Nitro Calcina-
tum. 194. Or, Antimony
Calcined with Niter.*

Colledg. Take of the best Antimony one part, pure Niter two parts; bruise the Antimo-

ny, then ad the Niter to it, bring them both into powder, which burnt in a Crucible, which wil be most conveniently done, if you put it in the red hot crucible with a Ladle or such a like instrument; then take it out, and beat it again, and mix it with the same quantity of Niter as before, put it into the crucible upon hot coals, and putting into it a live coal, fire it, stirring it with an iron thing that it may burn all about equally; and when there needs, put in more fresh coals: bruise it the third time, and with the like quantity of Niter, use it as before: at last beat it into powder, wash it in pure water, and keep it for use.

*Chalybs preparatus. 194. Or.
Steel prepared.*

Take of filings of Steel, clesed with a Load-stone, as much as you wil, moisten them twelve times with sharp white Wine Vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry air; beat it in an Iron Mortar, and levigate it upon a marble with a little Cinnamon Water, and so bring it into a very fine powder, and keep it for use.

Crystal of Tartar. 195.

Take of Tartar of white or Rhenish Wine as much as you will; beat it in gross powder, and wash it from the dross in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of spring water: after you have taken away the scum, filter it, being somewhat warm, through a brown paper into a glass warmed before, lest it break; then place it in a Celler, that the Crystal may stick to the sides of the glass, the which wash in pure water, and keep for use.

Crocus Martis. 195

Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and

and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a bason of water being set underneath, the mettall wil run out like Wax, which being separated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine powder in an Iron Mortar, which put into four-square earthen pans, not above a fingers breadth in deepness, set it at the flame of a reverberatory three or four daies, til it look red like a Sponge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, til it look so al of it.

Crocus Metallorum. 195.

Take of the best Antimony, and salt Peeter, of each equal parts, beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot crucible with a ladle, or other convenient instrument, let it be beaten till the noise ceaseth, then remove it from the fire, and cool it, then the vessel being broken, separate it from the white crust at the top, and keep it for use.

Flos Sulphuris. 196. Or,
Flower of Brimstone.

Take of the best Brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen stil, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hares foot, it wil be the purer if you iterate it with new Colcothar.

Lapis infernalis. 196.

Take of Ly of which black Soap is made, and boyl it to a stone in a frying Pan, do not consume al the humor, when it is cold cut it in the form of a dice, and keep it in a glass close stop- ped.

Otherwise. Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces, Sal armoniack one ounce, Tartar calcined to white- ness, quick Lime, of each three oun-

ces, sprinkle all of them being beaten, with ly made of Fig-trees, or Spurge, or Soap, strain it often till almost al the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass vessel, til the moisture be consu- med, that which is left keep close stopped for use.

Lapis seu Sal Prunelle. 196.

Take of pure salt peeter one pound, put it in a Crucible, and place coals round about it, that the Niter may flow like mettall, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of Brimstone, after the Brimstone is consumed, pour the Niter out into a brass bason, when it is cold keep it in a glass close stop- ped.

Magisterium of Pearl and Coral.

Take of Pearl and Coral, as much as you wil, levigate it into very subtil powder, to which put such a quantity of Spirit of Radicate Vinegar, that it may over top it the breadth of three or four fingers, digest it in ashes till it be dissolved, then pour off the Li- quor, and put in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filter it, and put a little Liquor of Tartar to it, so wil a white powder fall down to the bottom of the glass, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed, first with Spring water, then with Bawm or Borrage water. Radicate Vinegar is that which is distilled with Bay Salt in sand.

Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus. 197.

Mercury sublimate corrosive.

Take of Vitriol purified by solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, and calcined till it be yellow one pound, Bay Salt in like manner purified, and dried, Niter in like manner purified, of each half a pound: crude Mercury clen- sed by straining through a Linnen Rag, one pound: bruise them all in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle

336 CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.

till the Salts are in powder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best done if you do it at divers times; as for example sake, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce, Salt and Niter, of each half an ounce at a time, and so forth, till the whole matter be brought into a powder and mixt, then put this matter into a glass body, so capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glass a little above the middle in Sand, in a convenient Furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the height, twelve or sixteen hours being passed, the sublimated Mercury will stick to the top of the glass, which being so separated and bruised, sublimate by it self the second and third time, and oftener if it be too impure, till it be as white as snow, and no dross mixed with it.

Mercurius dulcis sublimatus. 198.

Take of Mercury sublimated as before four ounces, crude Mercury three ounces, bruise them, and grind them in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle, till they be perfectly mixed; put them into a long Phiol, which place above the middle in Sand, put first a gentle fire under it, then encrease it by degrees six hours, that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom, into the middle region of the Phiol, which being separated from that at top and bottom, sublime it the second time, and the third if need be, till it have lost its acrimony, and be freed from all impurity, and be as white as snow.

Mercurius dulcis precipitated. 198.

Take of crude Mercury, driven from Sea salt in a retort, one part; Aqua-fortis of our description two parts; make a dissolution according to art, meantime provide brine of Sea salt, and fair water, as strong as you can

make it, filter it, and put your solution of Mercury into this brine, and forthwith a white powder will precipitate, which is to be washed from its acrimony in simple distilled water, or warm spring water, dried and kept in a glass for use.

Mercurius precipitatus corrosivus. 198.

Or, Corrosive precipitate.

Make a dissolution of crude Mercury and Aqua fortis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at last encrease the fire, and stir the matter with an Iron, till it be red, keep it in a glass for use.

Mercurius vitæ. 198.

Take of Butter of Antimony distilled according to our prescript, put it into cleer water, which will forthwith be white, a milk white powder will precipitate, which is to be sweetened by much washing in warm water, and dried by a gentle heat, and kept for use.

Regulus Antimonii. 199.

Take of crude Antimony, Salt peter, Tartar, of each equal parts, beat the Antimony a part in an Iron Mortar, with an Iron Pestle, then add the rest in powder, put this powder by degrees with a ladle into a hot Crucible, placed amongst hot coals; after it's burned, shake the Crucible gently that the Regulus may sink to the bottom, which being taken out and cooled by degrees, and freed from the dross, keep for use.

Saccharum Saturni. 199.

Put as much red Lead as you will in a glass, and put so much Vinegar to it, as may over-top it the breadth of four fingers; warm it, and stir it a good while, after it is settled, pour off the sweet Vinegar, and put in fresh, do it so often till no more sweetness be drawn from it, put all the liquors together, and let them settle, then exhale it away in a glass, till half be consumed,

or until, it being set in a Cellar, the Cristal appear, which having taken out, exhale it again, and set it in a Cellar or cold place, till more Cristal arise, do so til no more appear, then dissolve the Cristal in cleer Water, filter and coagulate it.

Sal Vitrioli. 199.

Reduce Ungarick, or English Vitriol being calcined in a crucible into powder, of an obscure purple color, which powder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled, common, or other very cleer water, stirring it continually with a stick, till the water which was at first hot, is cold, then let it stand 24 hours, then filter it, lastly exhale it in a glass vessel, and coagulate it according to art.

Turpethum Minerale. 200.

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from all the flegm, of each equal parts, fill them in Sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, til al the moisture be flown up in the air, a white Mass remaining in the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in spring water, and forthwith it wil be yellow, wash it in warm water from al its acrimony, dry it, and keep it for use.

Tartarum Vitriolatum. 200.

Take of Liquor of Tartar four ounces, into which drop by drops two ounces of Oyl of Vitriol wel rectified, so wil a white powder fal to the bottom, which dry, and keep for use.

Vitriolum album depuratum. 200.

Or, white Vitriol clenfed.

Dissolve white Vitriol in cleer water, filter it, and coagulate it.

Vitrum Antimonii. 200.

Take of good Antimony in fine powder, and put it in a large stone vessel, put fire under, til it grow into clots, heat it, and do so again and again, al-

waies stirring it till it resemble white ashes, and smoak not at all, then take of this half a pound, Corax half an ounce, put them in a crucible, the which cover with a Tile, set it in a strong fire, til there flow a matter like water, then put it into a brass or copper vessel, and keep the glass for use.

The General way of making Extracts.

EXTRACTS may be made almost of every Medicine, whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds; or Compound, as species or Pills: Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the infusion requires, and powr to it Spirit of Wine, or distilled Water, as the Physitian commands, let it stand in infusion in the heat of a bath, two daies more or less, according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires until the tincture be sufficient, then separate the Liquor and put in more as before, do so til the Medicine afford no more tincture; put all these Liquors together, and filter them, and exhale the humidity to the heat of a bath, til the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey, to which if the Physitian prescribe, you may ad two scruples or half a dram of its own proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of extract, that so it may keep the longer.

The way of making SALTS.

Salt Volatile, or Essential, is thus made:

TAKE of any Plant when it is fresh and full of Juyce, a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a wooden Mortar, and a great deal of cleer water being added, boyl it til half be consumed, strain the Decoction, press it,

strongly, and boyl it to the thickness of Honey, set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place, eight daies at least, and a Cristal Salt will arise like *Sal. Gem.* which gather, and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use. Thus is Salt made of Wormwood, Cardus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

*Salt fixed, or Elementary,
as thus made:*

It consists in four things. *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

Burn the water you would make Salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hasty burning they run to glass; then with cleer water make the ashes into ly to draw out the Salt, filter the Ly and boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhaled, and the Salt left; which solution, filtration, and Coagulation, being repeated certain times, it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salt of Plants, and parts of Living Creatures, amongst which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Cardus, Masterwort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Cichory, Sullendine, Scurvygrass, Betony, Maudlin, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

Preparations of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats.

Take of fresh Fat, the veins, strings, and skins being taken away, wash them so often in fair water till they be no longer bloody; then beat them wel, and melt them in a dou-

ble vessel, strain them, and powr off the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place; it will endure a year.

So is also prepared Marrow taken out of fresh bones, especially in Autumn.

The Burning of Brass.

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or Brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake, burn them sufficiently, and wash the ashes with warm water till they be sweet.

The washing of Aloes.

Put as much Aloes in powder in a glass as you will, putting a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickness, stirring it about with a spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; that being powred off, put in fresh warm water, and stir it in like manner, that the dross may be separated; gather those waters together, evaporate the humidity, and keep the Mass.

The preparation of Bole Armenick.

Grind it smal, and dissolve it so often in Rose water, till the dross and sand be taken away, dry it in the sun, and keep it being dried.

Fœcula Brionie.

Take of Briony roots scraped, bruised, and the juyce pressed out, which being, let it stand still a while in a vessel, a white powder like starch will fall from the bottom, from which powr the water, and let it dry for use. So is *Gerla Serpentaria* prepared of Aron Roots, and *Fœcula* of the roots of Rhadishes, and Orris.

May Butter.

About the latter end of May, take fresh Butter without salt, and in a glazed earthen vessel, set it in the sun, that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing; set it in the sun again,

again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose water; at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

The washing of Lime.

Bruise Quicklime, put it in a Pan, and mix it with sweet water, and when it is settled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again; do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time; at last, do it with Rose water, and dry the Lime.

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones.

Beat them in a steel Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rose water to them, til they are in very fine powder, then make them into Balls.

The preparation of Coriander seed.

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin seed.

The burning of Harts horn, Ivory, and other Bones.

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into powder, and wash them with Rose water, at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches, you may dissolve an ounce half an ounce in the last pound of Rose water, if you please.

A new preparation of them.

Hang them by a thrid in a vessel of aqua vitæ, so as that they touch not the liquor; then putting on the head, distil and the vapors ascending will make them easie to be brought into powder, after many distillations.

The way to make Elaterium.

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juce with your foremost fingers, let it run through a sieve into a clean glazed vessel, let it settle, and pour of the cleer water into another vessel, dry the settlings in the Sun, and keep them for use; if you will you may keep the cleer water for Unguentum de Artanitzæ.

The preparation of the Bark of Spurge Roots.

Clenze them and infuse them three daies in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So are Lawrel Leaves, Mezereon, and other things of that nature prepared.

The preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the dross, and powdered, put it in a glass, and put so great a quantity of Juyce of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it three or four fingers; then place them in a hot bath, till the Euphorbium be dissolved in the juyce, strain it through a rag: place it in a bath again, and evaporate away the Juyce, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

The preparation of black Hel-lebore Roots.

Steep such black Hellebore Roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juyce of Quinces by a moderate heat: then dry them, and lay them up.

The preparation of Goats blood.

Take a Goat of a middle age, and feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsly, Mallows, Lovage, and such like things; kil him in the end of Summer about the Dog daies; then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it settle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

The burning of yong Swallows.

Kill yong Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wings, then spin-

kle them with a little salt, and burn them in a glazed vessel, and keep the ashes for use. So are burned Hedg-hogs, Frogs, Toads, and the like Creatures.

The Preparation of Lacca.

Take of Lacca not clenfed, for otherwise your labor were vain, bruised a little, and boyled in water in which the Roots of long Birthwort, and squinanth, each equal parts have been boyled, till the purer part swim at top, and the dross sink to the bottom; keep that purer part, put it in a glass and cover it, and evaporate away the moisture either by the heat of the sun, or of a bath, and being dry, keep it for use.

The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine powder, be so often washed in water, continually stirring it, till the water (after washing) remain cleer, without any other tast than its own.

The preparation of Litharge.

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine powder in a mortar, then pour cleer water upon it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another vessel, and put in fresh water to the powder of the stone, stir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former: do this so often till nothing but dross remains in the Mortar, the thinner substance being all mixed with the water you poured off, let that stand and settle, so will the pure Litharge remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge, and grind it upon a Marble so long, till no harshness can be discerned in it by your tongue.

The preparation of Earth-worms.

Slit them in the middle, and wash them so often in white wine till they be clenfed from their impurity, then dry them, and keep them for your use.

The preparation of Sows, or Wood-lice.

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, wash them very clean in pure white Wine, then put them in a new glazed pot, which being shut close put into a hot Oven, that so they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into powder.

The manner of preparing Oesipus.

Take of Wool unclenfed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and wash it diligently till al the fatness be come off from it into the water; afterwards press it out, and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, holding the vessel on high, pouring and repouring til it be froathy; let the froath settle, then take away the fat that swims on the top, pour and repour it as before til it be froathy, then again take away the fat that swims at the top; do so, so often til no more froath appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat with the froath, and wash it up and down with your hand in cleer water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining cleer, and the fat being tasted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

The preparation of Opium.

Dissolve the Opium in spirit of wine, strain it, and evaporate it to its due consistence.

Powder of Raw Lead.

Beat your Lead into very thin Plates, and cut these thin plates into very small pieces, the which steep three daies in very sharp Vinegar, changing the Vineger every day, then take them out and dry them, without burning them, and take

Take a little pains with them in a mortar to bring them into very fine powder.

The washing of Lead.

Stir about water in a Leaden mortar with a Leaden Pestle, and labor at it to some purpose, till the water look black and thick; strain out this water, dry it, and make it into balls.

The burning of Lead.

Take as many thin Plates of Lead as you please, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimstone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and stir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule when the Brimstone burns, until you have brought it all into ashes the which wash in clear water and keep for your use.

The preparation of Fox Lungs.

Take of the fresh Lungs of a Fox the *Aspera Arteria* being taken away, wash them diligently in white wine, in which Hilsop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an Oven so moderately hot that no part of them may be burned, then keep them in a glass stopped with Wax.

The preparation of Scammony.

Take the Core out of a Quince and fill the void place with powder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it up in Past, bake it in an Oven, or roast it under the ashes; afterwards take out the Scammony and keep it for use. This is that which is vulgarly called *Diacrydium* or *Diagrydium*.

Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur.

Take of Scammony beaten smal, as much as you wil, spread it upon brown paper and hold it over hot coales upon which you have put Brimstone, stir the Scammony about all the while til it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony sulphurated.

The preparation of Squils.

Take a great Squil whilst it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in past and bake it in a Oven til it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the Oven and take off all the flastes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that distance one from the other, that one may not touch another, til they be dryed; yet take this caution along with you, that you ought not to cut nor pierce them with any Iron Instrument, but wth wood, Ivory, or bone.

Washed Tartar.

Take of bruised Tartar as much as you wil, pour cold and pure spring water to it, stir it up and down, then let it settle, pour off that water and pour on more, use it as before, and repeat the usage so long til the water remain cleer after washing.

Boyled Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of Water, in which, boyl it so long til it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in powder like rozin and beaten like glass.

The preparation of Tutty.

Tutty is prepared the same way that *Lapis Calaminaris* is; tye it up in a clean Linnen cloath, which shake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a vessel full of clear water, til the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloath; then let it settle, and powr off the water gently from it; repeat this operation so often, til nothing good for any thing remain in the cloath: Then take what you have purified, sprinkle it with a little Rose Water, make it into troches to be kept for use.

A C O N C L U S I O N :

IN this Sixth Edition of this Book are between Two and Three Hundred very Useful Additions, and exceeding fit for al those that understand not the Latin, or have not Studied Physick very many years, The Additions are of most precious Things that I either knew my self, or have Collected from the best Authors in Physick. I have also made large Additions to al my other Books that I have Printed, which I wil Publish in smal Books by themselves: But I have so contrived them, that I can easily insert them in several parts of any of my Books from the Beginning to the End, and so I have done in this Sixt Edition of this Book. But I do hereby ingage never to make any Additions to any of my Books, but only such as shall be Printed alone distinct from the former impressions, unless when any person shall be so bold a Thief as to print any of my Books without my consent, or theirs to whom I have, or shall sel them.

I have now (courteous Reader) led thee through the Colledges reformed and refined Dispensatory; I assure thee not led thereto by any envious principles against them, for I bear them more good wil, and love them better than they love themselves; only I hate selvisshness in whomsoever I find it. If thou findest me here and there a little lavish in such expressions as many like not. I pray pardon that, it is my Dialect, I cannot write without it: I assure thee it was not premeditated: If thou thinkest I did it for gain, thou art so far wide from the truth, that unless thou change thy opinion, 'tis to be feared truth and you will not meet again in a long time. I have taken up this World as Travellers take up an Inn, not as a Free-holder takes a Dwelling: I take no care for Victuals before I am hungry, nor new Cloths before my old lack mending. I have read in some Authors, that *Mammon*, which signifies *Covetousness*, is the Master Devil over those that tempt men to sin, and I partly beleve it: I have read also in *Hosea*, 4. 12. That those that make the Earth their happiness, go a whoring from under their God, which made me terribly afraid, lest in one act, I should commit two evils, forsake the fountain of Living-waters, and buy my self a Cestern that would hold none. I have a very sympathetical spirit, and could either weep with *Heraclitus*, or laugh with *Democritus* to see men spend all their pains about the gains of this world, and when they have done, must die and leave it (as *Solomon* saies) they know not to whom, whether he will be a wise man, or a fool; therefore mistake me not, but judg of me as I am: I desire not to spend the strength of an immortal Spirit in seeking after what hath no worth in it, which may make me worse, cannot make me better. There was a tale lately told me of a Lady of a great Estate, that was so extream foolish, that she would ride in the Coach-box and drive the Horses, whilst the Coachman rid in the Coach: You think this was a great madness; yet a greater madness by ods it is, for a man that is Heir to an Eternal Being, to make himself a slave to the Earth, which must perish: I wil assure you, it was a higher principle than all these moved me to write, viz. Pure love to that Nation in which I was born and bred; of which I may justly say, If the Spirit of God said *Israel* was destroyed for want of knowledg when sin reigned but single, how much more this Nation when it reigns by troops? I weigh not the ill Language of those that mind Earthly things; I wish them all the Riches their hearts can desire, for they have al their wit already: 'tis comfortable enough for me that I am beloved of the honest: My reward I expect hereafter in that place where no Earthly minded nor selfish man shall come.

A
KEY
TO
GALEN'S Method
OF
PHYSICK.



L O N D O N:

Printed by Peter Cole, Printer and Book-Seller, at
the Sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhil,
near the Royal Exchange. 1658.

A SINOPSIS of the KEY of GALENS METHOD OF PHYSICK.

T he Scope of the whole work. 343	Use, 1. To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the senses <i>ibid</i>
Sect. 1.	Of Moistning Medicines
Of the Temperature of Medicines.	Use, 1. To help the roughness of the throat 347.
Of Temperate Medicines what they are. Their use 344	Use, 2. To make the inward parts of the body slippery <i>ib</i>
Of Hot Medicines	Of Drying Medicines.
Of Medicines hot in the first degree.	Use, 1. To strengthen the members of the body cautions 348
Use, 1. Reduce the body to natural heat <i>ib</i>	Sect. 2.
Use, 2. To mitigate pain <i>ib</i>	Of the Appropriation of Medicines of the several parts of the Body.
Use, 3. To take away weariness and help Feavers. A caution <i>ib</i>	T he several Opinions of Authors 348
Use, 4. To help digestion and breed good blood 346	Chap. 1. Of Medicines appropriated to the Head
Of Medicines hot in the second degree what they are <i>ib</i>	Their Difference <i>ib</i>
Use, 1. To help moist Stomachs <i>ib</i>	Cautions in their use <i>ibid</i>
Use, 2. To take away obstructions. <i>ib</i>	Of Medicines appropriated to the brain.
Use, 3. To open the pores <i>ib</i>	Directions in their use 349. 350
Of Medicines hot in the third degree	Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes
Use, 1. To cut tough humors <i>ib</i>	The opinion of Astrologers <i>ib</i>
Use, 2. To provoke sweat <i>ib</i>	The Election or choice of medicines for the Eyes <i>ib</i>
Use, 3. To resist poyson <i>ib</i>	Of medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose <i>ib</i>
Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree	Cautions for their use 351
Use, 1. To cause Inflammations and to cause blisters 346	The manner of the medicines <i>ib</i>
Of cold Medicines	Medicines appropriated to the Ears <i>ib</i>
Of Medicines cold in the first degree.	what they are and why they are so. <i>ib</i>
Use, 1. To qualifie the heat of food. <i>ib</i>	Medicines appropriated to the teeth <i>ib</i>
Use, 2. To assuage the heat of the bowels A caution <i>ib</i>	what they are, and why they are so. <i>ib</i>
Of Medicines cold in the second and third degrees	Chap. 2. Of Medicines appropriated to the breast and Lungs
Use, 1. To assuage the heat of choller. 347	what they are 352
Use, 2. To take away the inflammations of hot swellings <i>ib</i>	The opinion of other Authors <i>ib</i>
Use, 3. To cause sleep <i>ib</i>	The
Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree	

A Synopsis of the Key of Galen's Method of Physick.

The Authors Opinion 352

Chap. 3. Of medicines appropriated to the Heart

What the office of the Heart is

1. To cherish life 352

2. To add vigor to the affections ib

The affections of the Heart

1. Excessive heat. 2. Poysons 353

3. Melancholly vapors ib

What cordials are ib

1. Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers ib

2. Such as resist poyson 353

1. By Antipathy between the medicine and Poyson. 2. By sympathy between the medicine and the Heart.

3. Such as strengthen the heart. 4. Such as refresh the spirits ibid

Chap. 4. Of medicines appropriated to the stomach: The infirmities of the stomach. 1. Appetite lost. 2. Digestion weakened. 3 The Retentive Faculty corrupted ib

Medicines appropriated to the stomach, are

1. Such as provoke appetite 354

2. As help digestion. 3. Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these cautions in the use of them ib

Chap. 5. Of medicines appropriated to the Liver

What they are 354

How to know them ib

How to use them 355

Chap. 6. Of medicines appropriated to the spleen: What the office of the spleen is 355

What medicines appropriated to the spleen are ib

How they must be used 356

Chap. 7. Of medicines appropriated to the Reins and bladder ib

What they are, Their use, cautions. ib

Chap. 8. Of medicines appropriated to the womb.

How they ought to be used 356. 357

Chap. 9. Of medicines appropriated to the Joints

What they are, how they ought to be used. 357

Sect. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

Chap. 1. Of Emollient medicines, 358

What they are. Their use ib

How they are known

1. By their tast. 2. By their feeling

359

Chap. 2. Of hardning medicines, 359

Their Qualities. Their use ibid

Chap. 3. Of loosning medicines 360

Loosning medicines described ib

Their Use ib

Chap. 4. Of medicines making thick and thin. Described 360

The Use of medicines making thin. 361

To open the pores. To mitigate pain

To assuage swellings ib

The use of medicines making thick ib

Chap. 5. Of medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels 361

Their description. Their use. How they are known ib

Chap. 6. Of attenuating medicines 362

Their use. 1. To open obstructions.

2. to cleanse the breast of Flegm. 3. to

provoke the terms ib

Chap. 7. Of drawing medicines 362

Their use. 1. To draw thorns and

splinters out of the flesh. 2. To

draw corrupt humors from the

Bowels. 3. to cal the offending

humors to the outward parts of

the body. 4. By them the crisis of

the disease is much helped for-

ward. 5. to draw poyson out of

the body. 6. to heat parts of the

body which are overcooled ib

Chap. 8. Of discussive medicines. 363

What

A Synopsis to the Key of Galen's Method of Physick.

<i>What they are: Their use: Cautions in their use: How they are known</i>	<i>Their use</i>	<i>ib</i>
Chap. 9. Of repelling medicines	363	
<i>What they are</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>How they are known</i>	364	
<i>Their uses are, 1. To help hot swelling. 2. To ease Head aches coming of heat. 3. To take away the windy vapors of Fevers</i>	<i>ib.</i>	
<i>The time of giving repelling medicines.</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>Cautions in giving them</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 10. Of burning medicines	364	
<i>Their degrees in heat</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>Their uses. 1. To restore Limbs wasted away. 2. To burn off hair. 3. To dissolve hard tumors, as warts and the like. 4. to help Gouts and Lebar-giers. To help Fistulae &c.</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>Cautions in using these medicines.</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 11. Of cleansing medicines.	365	
<i>Their definition: their difference: Their use.</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 12. Of Emplasters	365	
<i>What they are: Their use</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 13. Of suppurating Medicines	365	
<i>What they are: Their use: Their time of use.</i>	367	
Chap. 14. Of medicines provoking urine	366	
<i>What Urine is</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>The cause of the stoppage of Urine</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>What Diureticks are. 1. Such as conduce to separate the blood 2. Such as open the passages of urine</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>How each of these may be known</i>		
<i>The use</i>	367	
Chap. 15. Of medicines provoking the terms	367	
<i>Their use and manner of using</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap 16. Medicines breeding or taking away milk	367	
<i>Their Description</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 17. Of Medicines regarding the seed	368	
<i>Their Description: Cautions in giving them: Their use</i>	<i>ibid</i>	
Chap. 18. Of medicines easing pain	368	
<i>Their description</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>The manner of using them</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 19. Of medicines breeding flesh	369	
<i>Their uses: Their differences</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 20. Of Glutinative medicines	369	
<i>Their use</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 21. Of Scarrifying medicines	370	
<i>Cautions in their use</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 22. Of medicines resisting poison.	370	
<i>What they are</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>1. Such as strengthen nature. 2. Such as oppose the poison. 3. Such as violently thrust it out of the Body</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>Cautions in the use of these medicines</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 23. Of medicines adorning the Body	371	
<i>1. The Face: 2 The skin: 3. The Hair: 4. The Teeth: 5. The Head, scurf, Dandrif</i>	<i>ib</i>	
Chap. 24. Of Purging medicines	371	
<i>cautions concerning Purging</i>	372	
<i>The choice of purging medicines</i>	373	
<i>Medicines Purging, 1. Flegm. 2. Wat-try Humors, 3. Choller, 4. Melan-cholly</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>In all these, to what Bodies such purges are general, and such as are strong should be given</i>	373 374	
<i>Of the time of Purging</i>	375	
<i>Of the correcting purging medicines</i>		
<i>How to order your Body both before and after purges</i>	<i>ib</i>	
<i>Inconveniencies that arise to the body by violent purges</i>	375 376	
<i>The way how to prevent them</i>	376	
<i>The way how to remedy them</i>	377	
<i>Of the way or manner of purging</i>	377	

A K E Y

T O

GALEN'S Method of Physick.

The General Use of Physick.

I Shal define thee, who ever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being wel understood, shew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole, and make two: cure one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maist understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way of the manifest Vertues of Medicines.

I say of the *Manifest Vertues*, and Qualities, viz. Such as are obvious to the Sences, especially to the tast and Smel: For it hath been the practice of most Physitians (I say not of al) in these latter Ages as wel as ours, to say, when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, Why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the Body of Man: It doth it by an hidden quality: For they not minding the whol Creation, as one United Body, not knowing what belongs to *Astral influence*, nor regarding that excellent Harmony the only wise God hath made in a Composition of Contraries (in the knowledg of which consists the whol ground and foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes along the street regards when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the Nose by that

Monster *Tradition*, who seldom begets any Children but they prove either Fools or Knaves, and this makes them so brutish that they can give no Reason for the Operation of a Medicine, but what is an object to Sence; this their *Worships cal Manifest*, and the other *Hidden*, because it is hidden from them, and alwaies wil, if they search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Common-wealth is wel help up with such Physitians, that are not only so ignorant, but also so careless of knowing the Foundation upon which the whol Fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon *Tradition*: They profess themselves *Galenists*; I would civilly intreat them but seriously to peruse, and labor to be wel skilled in the *Astronomy* of *Galen* and *Hippocrates*.

I confess, and am glad to think of it, That al Ages have afforded some wise Physicians, wel skilled in the principles of what they profess, of which this our Age is not wanting, and they begin to encrease daily. As for others, my comfort is, That their whol Model wil not stand long, because it is built upon the Sand. And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock shal fal. The Lord wil make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose.

It is the *Manifest Qualities* of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and

M m

you

you may be pleased to behold it in this Order.

Sect. 1. Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Sect. 2. Of the Appropriation of Medicines.

Sect. 3. Of the Properties of Medicines.

SECT. I.
Of the Temperature of Medicines.

HERBS, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this Order.

1 *Of Medicines Temperate.*

2 *Of Medicines Hot.*

3 *Of Medicines Cold.*

4 *Of Medicines Moist.*

5 *Of Medicines Dry.*

Of Medicines Temperate.

If the World be composed of Extreams, then it acts by Extreams, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a Temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these

qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their Use. They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold: For Example; In Obstruction of the Bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Fever.

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry; in such, use temperate medicines which may neither encrease the Fever by their heat, nor condense the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, & every Like maintained by its Like; they are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the Body temperate, and the Body itself in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that part.

Of Medicines Hot.

The care of the Ancient Physicians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to Posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part

may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true, you may soon remove that distemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. *Galen. de simp. med. facul. lib. 3. cap. 12.*

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the Body distempered must be heeded; for if the Head be distempered by heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another disease, and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physicians have concluded to be Four in the Qualities, viz. Heat and Cold; of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines hot in the first Degree.

Those are said to be hot in the first Degree, which induce a moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the parts thereof; either cold by Nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

Effect 1. The first Effect then of Medicines hot in the first Degree, is, by their sweet and temperate heat to reduce the body to its Natural heat as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

Effect 2. The second Effect is, The

Mitigation of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper. These Medicines the Greeks call *dyosdrua*, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin, and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the natural heat of our bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the Body by their moderate heat.

Effect. 3. Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by feavers.

Discommodities.] Yet may Discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the Spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death. Besides, by applying them to the parts

of the body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

Effect 4. Lastly, Medicines hot in the first Degree, cherish heat in the internal parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it good in temper, being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.

HAVING spoken of Medicines hot in the first Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second: These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

Use. Their use is for such whose stomachs are filled with moisture, because their faculty is too hot and dry; they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work; but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when Nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the third Degree.

Those which attain the third degree of heat, have the same Faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Fevers. *Use.* Their use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke sweat abundantly; hence it comes to pass that all of them resist poyson.

Of Medicines hot in the fourth Degree.

Those Medicines obtain the highest degree of Heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of man, being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflammations, or raise blisters; as Crow-foot, Mustard-seed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines.

Physicians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

Of Medicines cold in the First Degree.

Those Medicines which are least cold of all, obtain the First Degree of Coldness; and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *per se* (as Scholars call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth natural heat in the body of man.

Yet have these a necessary use in them too, though not so frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more hot Herbs and Plants, &c. than cold.

Use 1. Their Use is first, in Nourishment, that so the heat of food may be qualified, and made for a weak stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallets used in Summer.

Use 2. Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the blood in Fevers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be

but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree will suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

Of Medicines cold in the Second and Third Degrees.

use 1. Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot, may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the Second Degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as are cold in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered; for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is asswaged.

use 2. Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the inflammation be not great, use those that are less; if the inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Alwaies let the remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

use 3. Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be remedied with cold Medicines; for cold stops the pores of the Skin, makes the humors thick, represseth sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

Of Medicines cold in the Fourth Degree.

Lastly, The Use of Medicines cold in the fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement pains, stupifying the Sences, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the use of which more hereafter.

Of Moistning Medicines

There can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines,

that they should surpass the second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extremes, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Use. Philosophers therefore call Moisture and driness, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist Medicines lenifie and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the Roughness of the Throat. These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the First Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Naturally strength, help the sharpness of humors, make both blood and spirits thicker, looseth the belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for action.

Of Drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary Faculties to these, viz. To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying Medicines, they have notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist: It then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment,

and by that means brings them into Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical Moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it, and this may be done by too frequent use of Medicines dry in the fourth degree: And it may be this was the reason of Galen his writing, That things dry in the fourth degree, must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of driness, unless by Burning, Galen means consuming the Radical moisture.

The use then of drying Medicines, is only to such Bodies, and parts of the Body, as abound with moisture; in which observe these Rules:

1. If the moisture be not extream, let not the Medicine be extream drying.
2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly, because we shal alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.

SECT. II.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.

ANcient Physicians also kept a grievous racket about this, some denying any specifical vertues at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion, that such as strengthen the Head,

must needs strengthen the Bowels, and al other parts of the Body, by the same Rule: Because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they would give no Reason for the contrary: and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body, must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the Body, by an hidden property as they cal it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure, strengthen al the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that part of the Body which it strengthens; and their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that part of the Body which it strengthens, and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Eg, knows that the substance of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion, it falls a little too low; for it is a certain truth, The Sympathy and Antipathy in the Creation, is the cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines. However I may intertex my Opinion of what Physicians cal [*Hidden qualities*] now and then with it; yet my scope shal be to treat chiefly of this at this time, til time and opportunity (together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they cal [*Hidden Qualities*] into such a form that others

others may understand it as well as my self: I am sickly, and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shal find them presented to their view in this Order.

Medicines appropriated

1. To the Head,
2. To the Breast and Lungs,
3. To the Heart,
4. To the Stomach,
5. To the Liver,
6. To the Spleen,
7. To the Reins and Bladder,
8. To the Womb,
9. To the Joynts.

Chap. 1. Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

BY [Head] is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical*, which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears, nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper to the Ears, proper also to the Eyes; therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these parts.

Medicines appropriated

1. To the Brain,
2. To the Eyes,
3. To the Mouth, and Nostrils,
4. To the Ears.
5. To the Teeth.

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determin.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of Medicines appro-

priated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sense and Motion, is by nature temperate, and if so, then you wil grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold. and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the Body, for if it be afflicted by heat, Sense and Reason, it is immoderately moved, if by cold, they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other symptoms which invade the Head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights, and sounds: but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

Cephalical Medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions; therefore give such Medicines as very gently warm, cleanse, cut, and dry: but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden Quality] strengthen the Brain.

Again, if you consider the situation of the Brain, you shal find it placed in the highest part of the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors: this punisheth a man with watchings and head-ach, as the former did with slothfulness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalectics* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalectics* of *Narcoticks*, or stupifying Medicines, is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Sences. Of

these, and such Medicines also as purge the Brain, I shal speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some Cephalicks purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physicians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the Brain.

Lastly, For the use of Cephalicks, observe, if the brain be much afflicted, you cannot wel strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you wel purge the brain before you have censed the rest of the body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling Cephalicks when the brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks, when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a Disease is near: How that time may be known, I shal (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

Take such Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of [*Ocular Medicines*] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words, and partly to instruct my Country men in the terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [*Ophthalmicks*] had not the word been troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a Country man) as I even now called such Medicines [*Cephalicks*] as

were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two-fold, viz. such as are referred to the Visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by an hidden Vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance: And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the liver and the eyes: However Astrologers know wel enough that al Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Visive Vertue, as Eyebright, which is hot; *Lunaria* or Moonwort, which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves, seeing they are exact in sence, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the Visive Vertues are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough that they should stick to them. Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Pouders nor Oyntments, because Oyl itself is offensive to the Eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them, you may perceive your self by but going into the dust.

Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.

Apply no stinking Medicine to a disease

disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose, but also the brain; neither administer Medicines of any ill taste to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the cunicle of the mouth and of the Stomach is the same: And because both Mouth and Nostrils are waies by which the Brain is clenfed; therefore are they infected with such vices as need almost continual clenfing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingrateful.

Medicines appropriated to the Ears.

The Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.

Vehement heat, and vehement cold, are inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and sour things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are clenfing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rheums upon every light occasion; and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

Chap. 2. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.*

THe Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shal find called al along by the name of [*Pectorals*] that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rows, or Pectoral Oyatments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the mat-

ter afflicting.

But although sometimes in Ulcers of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding Medicines are extream hurtful in the Breast and Lungs, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a *lenifying Nature, [* The next Section will instruct you in the term] for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting, alwaies one and the same; for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungs, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make thin matter thicker are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administred, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth (the degrees of temperature wil satisfie, which such be among the Simples, neither shal you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisicks (which is an Ulceration of the Lungs and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungs) are also

also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the cure of this Disease are three things to be regarded.

1. *To cut and bring away the Concreted Blood.*
2. *To cherish and strengthen the Lungs.*
3. *To conglutinate the ulcer.*

And indeed some particular Simples will perform all these, and Physicians confess it; which shews the wonderful Myserie the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one and the same Simple should perform two contrary Operations on the same part of the Body; for the more a Medicine clenseth, the more it conglutinates; and it is wisely done of Physicians to shut their eyes against such a Myserie, and against Astrologic also, which is one means to reveal it, they make a long Harvest of little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more clensing; lastly, Medicines more binding, and strengthen the Lungs all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and cleinte out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin Diffusions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

Chap. 3. *Of Medicines appropriated to the heart.*

THese are they which are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital Spirit, the fountain of life, the origi-

nal of infused heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then these two things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life throughout the Body.

2. To add Vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you will easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these Particulars.

Of Cordials, some cheer the Mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind, are not one and the same; for as the Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. So such things as flatter Lovers or appease the Angry, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hateful, may wel be called Cordials; for the Heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by reason, as wel as by digestion, yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the Mind, not of the Body; yet many have been induced to think such affections may be wrought in the Body by Medicines, which some hold is done by an *hidden property* (the old Bush ignorant Physicians have run into) Others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, *viz.* To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former, if

were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of falsehoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much Heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, viz.

1. Excessive Heat.
2. Poyson.
3. Melancholly Vapors.

Are Three kinds of Remedies which accord the afflicted Heart:

Such as,

1. By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.
2. Resist poyson.
3. Cherish the vital spirits when they languish.

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the Heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cools, Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead Cordial as Gold. Some hold it Cordial by hidden quality, others by Reason, Because it opens a mans heart to see he hath got Money, an Apish Reason, unbefitting a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the heart, and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my present scope, at present, it may be hereafter, but here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart, and let the Heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as Resist Poyson, There is a two-fold resisting of poyson.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.
2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the first we shal speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the poyson, which afflicteth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the heart afflicted by the poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines as strengthen the heart either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to Mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and Melancholly vapors from the Heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant Imels, and the Natural spirits by Spices: so are the vital Spirits refreshed by all such Medicines as keep back Melancholly Vapors from the Heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pils, the Compositions of them, and many others, which this Treatise wil amply furnish you with.

Chap. 4 Of Medicines appropriated to the stomach.

BY stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food til it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the Stomach are usually called stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the

the Stomach are three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the stomach, but it putrefies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled the stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sourish tast, and yet withal of a grateful tast to the Pallat, for although loss of appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrefied humors or the like, yet such things as purge this Choller or humors, are properly called *Orecticks*, not Stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such Medicines help Digestion as strengthen the stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatical (*viz.* spicy) Faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to powder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the stomach is corrected by binding Medicines yet not by all binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the stomach, but by such binding Medicines as are appropriated to the stomach.

For the Use of these.

Use, 1. Use not such Medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleared the stomach of what hinders it.

Use, 2. Such Medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call *πρωγ.*) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

Use, 3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

BE pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its vices.

The Pallat is the Seat of tast, and its Office is to judg what Food is agreeable to the stomach, and what not by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food for the stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Mesenterick* Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food plealeth the Pallat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Mesenterick* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesteth them as sweetly, and that's the reason Honey is soon turned into Choller.

2. Such Medicines strengthen

Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staid that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatical Medicines require so great a binding Faculty as stomachicals do, because the passages of the stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out blood to the rest of the body, therefore Medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, Medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a Faculty both gently binding, and clensing.

Sometimes Inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatical Medicines, which cool, clense, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) but not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the Body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of Blood, are three Excrements most conspicuous, viz. Urine, Choller, and Melancholly.

The proper seat of Choller is in the Gall.

The urine passeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is al one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or Melancholly blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own Mother Tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your body, as you can your Faces in a Looking-glass. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is adust, and this is that the Latins call *Atra Bilis*: or else it is thick and earthy of it self, and this properly is called Melancholly humor.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted for *Atra bilis* (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causes Madness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels, and Tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, and dropfies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atra bilis*, others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shal omit til I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistening temper *Atra bilis*: let not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive

cessive cooling : amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials to repel Melancholly Vapors from the Heart, such temper and assuage the Malice of *Atrabilis*.

2. Those Medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated: such Medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals in this That they are no waies binding ; for the Spleen being no waies addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and not good.

3 Somtimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardned by Melancholly humors, and in such cases Emollient Medicines may be wel called Splenicals ; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the Stomach and bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen,

And although sometimes Medicines, are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.

Chap. 7. Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

THe Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Blood and the Urine ; to receive this urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be alwaies pissing.

Both these parts of the body officiating about the urine, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the urine.

The urine is oppressed,

1. By Stones.

2. By Inflammation.

3. By thick Humors.

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephriticals*, and are three-fold ; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third sort breaks the stone.

In the use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the Reins and bladder is such, that they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause stoppage of urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice, That Physicians confess some Medicines perform these by an hidden quality, and even break the hardest stone ; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a Reason how, or why they do it.

And Secondly, Take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Because the Bladder is further remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the womb.

THese, Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid Multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hystericals*. but shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the Nature of the brain and stomach, for experience teacheth

teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For Example: A Woman being troubled with the fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civit, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Assafoetida*, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the womb of a Woman falls out; in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part, I believe nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the body, for the stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the Body, judge like by the Womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smell is one of the touchstones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the head is most certain, and undeniable, by this Argument, Because most Cephalick Medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the head principally suffers with it.

Chap. 9. Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.

The Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick Medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical* Medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very nervous, require Medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withal, such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so; yet because the joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the Method of proceeding.

Pains is either taken away, or eased for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physicians call such Medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the inflammation, use cooling Medicines, because by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance, and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joynts, that so you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the second Section.

S E C T. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

THat I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this Section into these Chapters, *Viz.*

Of Medicines.

	Chap.
Emollient	1
Hardning.	2
Loosning	3
Making thin, and thick	4
Opening the Vessels	5
Attenuating	6
Drawing	7
Discussing	8
Repelling	9
Burning	10
Cleansing	11
Emplasticks	12
Suppuring	13
Provoking Urine	14
Provoking the Terms	15
Breeding Milk	16
Regarding the Seed	17
Easing pain	18
Breeding Flesh	19
Glutinative	20
Scarrifying	21
Resisting Poyson	22
Adorning the Body	23
Purging	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.

Chap. 1. Of Emollient Medicines.

THe various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard, and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to express:

Phylosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching, and soft to be the contrary. An Emollient, or softning Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Phylosophy, and keep to Physick: Physicians describe hardness to be two-fold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.

2. Thick humors which are destitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, *viz.* To moisten what is dry, to Discuss what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold; yet properly, that only is said to mollifie which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thickness of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the second or third Degrees, yet must this driness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason will tell you that dry medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Scirrhus humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the same: as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollifie the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines wil not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for

all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, viz. To varie them according to the various Symptoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physicians tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their tast, 2. By their feeling.

1. In tast, they are neer unto sweet, but Fat and Oyly, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sower, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you can perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

Chap. 2. Of Hardning Medicines.

GALEN in Lib. 5. de Simple. Med. Facult. Cap. 10. determines Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some arguments to prove it, against which other Physicians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shew'd even now) then hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrarie to them.

The Universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to the Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine congealing must of necessitie be dry, for if cold be joyned with driness, it contracts the pores, that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences, a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to drie, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but add driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuarie by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture, nor make it thick by adding driness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardness differs from all these, for the parts of the Bodie swell, and are filled with Flegmatick Humors, or melanchollie Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may cleerly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is which worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold. That which is wrought upon is a certain thickness and driness of humors; for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardned. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the bodie of Man. I pass it without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote

of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up, Fleawort, Purslain, Housleek, and the like, which assuage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and stop subtil and sharp Defluxions upon the Lungs, but of these more anon.

Chap. 3. Of Loosning Medicines.

BY Loosning here, I do not mean Purging, not that which is opposite to Astringency; but that which is opposite to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched sometimes by driness, sometimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fullness, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Countrie but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of Ancient Physitians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. Galen's Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be referred to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or driness, or moisture: But we speak not here of the Particular properties of Medicines, but of their joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can

be distinguished from such as mollifie, seeing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and loosning are ascribed to the movable parts of the Bodie, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and Membranae; but softness and hardness to such parts of the Bodie as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it cleer by a similitude: Wax is softned being hard, but Fiddle-strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body is no true difference, then take notice, that such Medicines which loosen, are less hot, and more moistning, than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient and Loosning Medicines; only I quoted this in a Chapter by it self, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the encrease of knowledge in Physick, for want of which, this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chief Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which cause distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same marks and tokens that Emollient Medicines are.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines making thin and thick.

Medicines which rarifie, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin & make them wider; they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts; they are hot, but not so hot that they

they should draw the matter to them or discuss it, as we shall shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick, are contrary to these, these are cold, and stop the pores of the skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his description of hardning Medicines and such as make thick.

Use 1. The use of Rarifying Medicines is, To open the pores of the skin and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from blood overheated may pass out, and that was the Reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapors caused by stirring their Bodies, might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, In swellings, it is not only the plenty of humors that causeth pain, but the driness, hardness, or stretching of the skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarifie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the spirits that are weak.

Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels.

These Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels is different; Obstructions require cutting Medicines, by which the thickness of the matter obstructing is made thinner, therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin Bodie, like water, for that causeth obstructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, viz. Making thin) But those Medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore Galen besides heat, appointed thickness of parts & sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, & cannot stop in the least; for although the skin be easily contracted by gentle Medicines, the vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these Medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as stop the mouths of the vessels.

Use. The use of opening medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the vessels to be opened, for seeing their use is to hold blood, which sometimes offend in quantity, sometimes in quality. Infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by taste, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 6. Of Attenuating Medicines.

THe use of attenuating Medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The Bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscous Humors; Hence then it is cleer that Attenuating or Extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold medicines cut tough humors, and open obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succorie, and the like. I shall not enter into the dispute here, whether all cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident. We know Wine is hot, and Vinegar is nothing but corrupted Wine, and we know as well that putrefaction turns things usually into a contrarie qualitie; and besides, if you ask Physicians how one simple can perform two contrarie operations, they presently run into the old bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden qualitie.

The use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the bowels, to cleanse the breast of flegm, to expel the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the bodie by some gentle purge before you use Attenuating medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood, and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in tast, sharp, sower, or bitter, yet such as being talled dilate the tongue, and contract it not.

Chap. 7. Of Drawing Medicines.

THe Opinion of Physicians, is concerning these, as it is concerning other Medicines, viz. Some draw by a manifest qualitie, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or

splinters that are gotten into the flesh; however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the nature of heat is to draw off thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their use is various, *Viz.*

use 1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt humors.

2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant humor, had I written only to Scholars) is called from the internal parts of the Bodie to the Superficies.

3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.

4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth poison out of the Bodie.

5. Parts of the Bodie over cooled are cured by these Medicines, viz. By applying them outwardlie to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and heat are cherished, to the part of the bodie which is destitute of them: you cannot but know that manie times parts of the bodie fall away in flesh, and their strength decaies, as in some peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the usual Reason is, Because the vital Spirit decaies in those parts, to which use such Plaisters or Ointments as are attractive (which is the Physical term for drawing Medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and natural spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished.

They are known almost by the same ^{that} Attenuating medicines are, seeing heat, ^{and} thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantitie, thinness of parts being most proper to attenuating medicines, but attractive medicines are hotter.

Chap.

Chap. 8. Of Discussive Medicines.

BY Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call *διαφογητικά*, commonly Physicians call them by the names of *Diaphoreticks*; in plain English, they are such medicines as provoke sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, which is another term they give to sweating. I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country men hood-wink'd with strange terms; I am half of opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in slavery.

The nature of Discussing (or sweating) medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive medicine but is in some measure or other discussing. The difference then is only this; That discussive medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

Use. Their use may be known even from their very name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are cured by evacuation or emptying; yet neither blood nor gross humors are to be expelled by sweating, or insensible transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other purgation; but *Serosus* or thin humors and filthy vapors, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat, and be warie in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent medicines are not rashly to be given.

Caut. 2. Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; for what is thin being by such medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Caut. 3. Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humors offending (which Physicians usually call the *Peccant Humor*) is driven to some more noble part of the Bodie, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the Disease Discussive medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in diseases arising from heat of Blood, we sometimes use them in the encrease and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot, and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 9. Of Repelling Medicines.

Repelling Medicines are of contrary operation to these three last mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive Medicines: 'Tis true; there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so medicines making thick, correspond to attenuating medicines, or such as make thin, repelling medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the humors and make them tough, are opposite to such as discuss, some hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive medicines is various.

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many waies: a Repulsive hath got as many definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop, and make thick, stay Influxions, and

therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation, are most effectual.

Your tast will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Use 1. Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Head-aches, or the like.

Use 2. By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vinegar of Roses is notable.

Time of giving. They are most commodious in the beginning and encrease of a disease, for then influxions are most rife.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumors there are two scopes, 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That that which is already in it may be discussed: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this Proviso, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end.

Caut. 1. If the matter offending be of a venomous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purgings first, lest the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak.

2. Also forbear Repulsives, if the pain be great.

3. Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.

Chap. 10. Of Burning Medicines.

Such Medicines are called by the Greeks *πυροπνα*, that are so vehement hot that they burn the Skin like fire or scalding water. Physicians to keep the People in ignorance, that so they may the better make slaves of them, use the Greek name [*Pyroticks*.]

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use 1. The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus, which is a fleshy excreffence growing in the nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Use 3. Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of humors to the superficies of the Body, and many things of the like Nature.

Caut. 1. Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not all till the Body be first well purged.

Caut. 2. If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Caut. 3. Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oyntments.

Chap.

Chap. 11. Of Clenſing Medicines.

Clenſing Medicines can neither be defined by heat, nor coldneſs, becauſe ſome of both ſorts clenſe.

A clenſing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it, and carries it out.

Definition.] Here to avoid confuſion, a difference muſt be made between waſhing and clenſing.

A thing which waſheth, carries away by Fluxion as a man waſheth the dirt off from a thing.

A clenſing Medicine by a certain roughneſs or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This alſo is the difference between clenſing and diſcuſſing Medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and ſo ſcatters them, but a clenſing Medicine takes the moſt tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Befides, Of clenſing Medicines, ſome are of a gentler Nature, which the Greeks call *ρῦμα*, ſome are more vehement, called *αἰμαρῖνα*.

Theſe are not known one and the ſame way; for ſome are ſweet, ſome ſalt, and ſome bitter.

The uſe of clenſing is external, as the uſe of Purges internal.

They are uſed to clenſe the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to conſume and eat away the fleſh it ſelf, as burnt Allum, Precipitate, &c.

When theſe muſt be uſed, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but alſo the temperature of the Body will tell you.

For if you ſee either a Diſeaſe of fulneſs, which our Phyſitians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted humors which they call [*Cacochyma*] you muſt empty the Body of theſe, viz. fulneſs by bleeding, and corrupt humors or evil ſtate

of the Body, by purging before you uſe clenſing Medicines to the Ulcer, elſe your cure will never proceed proſperouſly.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eaſed, ſome part of the Ulcer to be ripened, flux to be ſtopped, or inflammation to be ceaſed, wil inſtruct a prudent Artificer.

Chap. 12. Of Emplaſters.

BY *ἐμπλαſτῆρας* here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things clenſing.

They are of a far glutinous and tenacious ſubſtance.

They differ from things ſtopping becauſe they do not ſtop the pores ſo much, as ſtick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldneſs and moiſture.

From theſe, Plaſters take their names.

Their taſt is either none at all, or not diſcernable whether hot or cold, but fat, inſipid, or without taſt, or ſweet, viſcous in feeling.

Their uſe is to ſtop flowing of blood, and other fluxes, to cauſe ſuppuration, to contain in the heat, that ſo tumors may be ripened.

Alſo they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaſter, and may ſtick the better to the Members.

Chap. 13. Of Suppuring Medicines.

THeſe have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are ſomething hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the uſe is manifeſt. For,

Emollients are to make hard things ſoft, but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humor.

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such medicines which are not only temperate in heat, but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the Pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as suppurating Medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppurating Medicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then verie hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in Suppurating Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the tast (I shal give you better satisfaction both in this and others, by and by.)

For Reason will tell a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in maturation.

Yet it follows not from hence, That all Suppurating Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke vomiting, therefore why may not the contrarie be?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmonæ*, a general term Physitians give to all swellings proceeding of Blood, because Nature is verie apt to help such cures, and Physick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of use is usually in the height of the Disease, when the flux is staid, as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

Chap. 14. Of Medicines provoking urine.

THe causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1. By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.

2. By heat or inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urine is the thinnest part of Blood, separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viscous than ordinarie, it cannot easilie be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be separated nor distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet it may be, and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urine.

Diureticks then are of two sorts:

1. Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.

2. Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are * biting [* I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper.] (and are known by that tast) verie hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be verie hot, and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more drie and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke urine.

Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating, as such as bite like Pepper.

Those

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous qualitie whereby they open and clense.

For the use of these the Title wil instruct you, only, lest they carrie the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins, and to make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

Chap. 15. Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

These Medicines have a great affinity with those afore going.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, viz. Hot, and of thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carrie a certain terrene qualitie with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carrie away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms, ought to be hot in the third degree, and yet not verie drie.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, everie Woman that is but sixteen yeers old can tell you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Bodie into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Bodie be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoiding the Menstruis the Bodie is made lighter, and Nature disburthened, health secured, alacritie procured.

The retaining of them breeds drop-sies, Falling sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea, somtimes madness.

Hippocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16. Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.

Seeing Milk is bred of Blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though Blood be verie copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessitie be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breed much blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting facultie also.

Such things then as breed Milk, are hot, and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urine, or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, these which breed Milk temperately hot.

And if driness be adverse to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding milk.

Medicines which breed milk, are in part either fat, or sweet.

For seeing both Blood and milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen milk must needs be contrarie to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the Blood.

The

They are known by tast, bitter, sharp, tart, austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.

If the Body be full of evil juyce, purge it before you go about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure Bodies, the more you offend them.

Chap. 17. Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

AS Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much Blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed Seed; Seed requires a more windy Blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heat with spirits, it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the Venerial faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease Seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the Seed.

Take notice of this also, That some things dull *Venus* by cold, and some over power her by heat.

The one of those consumes the Seed, the other makes it torped and sluggish, staies the Itching.

For the Seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed Seed.

For the time, when Seed should be encreased, I need say nothing, unless I should say, when a Man hath got a pretty Wench.

If the Body be vicious, let it first be purged, let seed be encreased before be provoked.

Biting things lessen the Seed, stir up the Venerial parts to expulsion cause Itching, or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the seed.

Observe thus much, That one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complexion. For example. If the person be Flegmatick, let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the desire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.

Chap. 18. Of Medicines easing Pain.

THere is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodynes* (which is the Physical term for such Medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold Effects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They something excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores, and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they lead out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called *νάρκωτικά*, not *ἀναισθητικά*; *ὀπώρα*, not *παρανάρκωτικά*.

The

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dull the senses that they cannot feel it.

They are administered at such times when the Symptoms are so grievous that they threaten a greater danger than the Disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the disease.

If the pain lie in the skin, let the Anodines be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their vertue be dissipated before they come at the part afflicted.

Chap. 19. Of Medicines breeding flesh.

There are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their natural state.

Viz. Fluxes of Blood, Inflammation, Hardness, Pain, and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, To shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

Such Medicines are called *σαρκωτικά*, Sarcoticks.

This, though it be the work of Nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the Blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not Medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the Blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption in breeding Flesh.

For Nature in breeding flesh produceth two sorts of excrements, viz.

Serosus Humors, and Purulentus dross.

Those Medicines then which cleanse and Consume, these by drying are said to breed flesh, because by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they should consume the blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so cleansing that they should consume the flesh with the dross.

Let them not then exceed the first degree unless the Ulcer be very moist.

Their difference are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same flesh.

The softer then, and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the Medicines be.

Chap. 20. Of Glutinative Medicines.

That is the true cure of an Ulcer which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a Glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the sides of an Ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh, for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, viz. when the Ulcer is cleansed and filled with flesh, and such Symptoms as hinder are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open that the Sanies, or fords that lie in them may be purged out, whereas of themselves they would heal before.

Only beware, lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.

Chap. 21. Of Scarrifying Medicines.

THe last part of the cure of an Ulcer, is to cover it with skin, and restore the place to its pristine beauty.

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica*.

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the flesh no further than only to convert it into skin.

Before you administer *Epuloticks*, let not only the Ulcer, but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill symptoms follow.

Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting Poyson.

Such Medicines are called *Alexiteria*, and *Alexipharmaea*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physicians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks:

1 Such as strengthen Nature, that so it may tame the poyson the easier.

2 Such as oppose the poyson by a contrarie qualitie.

3 Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson, either do it to the Bodie universallie, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Bodie is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the stomach, liver, brain, or any other part: such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakned, may be said to resist poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen al the Bodie,

Sometimes poysons kil by their qualitie, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrarie; they which kill by corroding, are to be cured by lenitives, such as temper their acrimonie.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation, require cutting Medicines.

Also because al poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another facultie to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judg, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous qualitie.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding; take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the Poyson out of the Bodie, so soon as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no parlying with poyson.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But,

If thou dost but observe the Nature and motion of the Venom, that will be thy best Instructor.

In the stomach it requires Vomiting, in the blood and spirits, Sweating; if the Bodie be plethorick, Bleeding; if full of evil humors, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, streng-

strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physicians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this, but in all other Diseases; but this is beside my present scope, and Physicians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, w^{ch} I trust in God I shal live to perfect. This is that that cures diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected; some Ancients were groping at it, though left it not to posteritie.

Chap. 23. Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

Such Medicines as adorn the Bodie, adding comeliness and beautie to it, are called in Greek κοσμητικά.

Beautie is a blessing of God, and everie one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with spots, pimples, freckles, wrinkles, and Sunburning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sunburning, as also blackness of the Teeth, are to be taken away by clensing Medicines: of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from divers causes, therefore are to be remedied as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the failing be extrinsecal, use extrinsecal Medicines; if intrinsecal, let the Remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient Medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravitie of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; clensing and corroding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Clensing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish qualitie with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Clensing and discussing Medicines take scurf or dandrif from the Head.

In al these, see the Bowels clean, else local Medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair, only two things are considerable.

- 1 To contract the Pores.
- 2 To see that the Hair have nourishment.

Chap. 24. Of Purging Medicines.

Much jarring hath been amongst Physicians about Purging Medicine, namely, whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden qualitie, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by manifest qualitie, viz. By heat, driness, coldness, or moisture: It is not my present scope to enter the Lists of a Dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing to me that everie like should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide this Chapter into these following parts.

- 1 Cautions concerning Purging.
- 2 Of the choice purging Medicines.
- 3 Of the time of taking them.
- 4 Of the correcting of them.
- 5 Of the manner of Purging.

Cautions

Cautions concerning Purging.

IN this, first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do therefore are not fit for weak bodies, be sure the matter offending lie in the Tunicle of the Stomach, else is a Vom- it given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the first Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of such a humor, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the purging Medicine ought not to be the same to all. I shall speak more of this anon. As also of the divers waies whereby Medicines draw out or cast out humors, viz By lenifying, clensing, provoking Nature to expulsion, and (which is stranger than the Doctors *hidden Quality*) some purge by binding, but indeed and in truth such as are properly called purging Medicines, which besides these faculties have gotten another, by which they draw or cal out the humors from the most remote parts of the Body, whether these do it by heat or by an hidden quality, Physitians are scarce able to determin it being very well known to modern Physitians, though the Ancient denied it that many cold Medicines purge, for my part I shall forbear the Dispute here, not because I am not able to answer it

but because I would train up my Country men first a little better in the Grounds of Physick, it being my Opinion that young Physitians as well as young Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Faculty in all the Purges of Galen's Model (because he gives the whole Simple which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up of and consists by a harmony of contraries) there is (I say) this Faculty in all Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the stomach and Bowels and some are of opinion this doth good namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the Foundation of it were so, for by this Reason Nature her self should purge not the Medicine, and a Physician who takes his name from *physis*, which signifies Nature, should help Nature in her business and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the stomach, must be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every Ignoramus to prescribe, for some purge gently some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm some to Choller, some to Melancholly, and some to Water, or serous humors: Consider this but duly, and withal, what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller in a Disease proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature

Nature hath to help her self in such a case, as also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreasing the Disease, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what mischief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to strong Bodies where the humor offending is not tough and viscous, but fluid and easie to be carried away I shal touch upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough, why I am so long upon this subject.

Lastly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine and fit correction for it, the time and manner of using it remains to be enquired into.

These I thought to premise by way of caution before I come to the matter it self intended, and so much the rather because people from one Generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance by Physicians who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad men (oppression having almost, if not altogether made them so) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviseth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and consideration of the business being much at once.

Of the choyce of Purging Medicines.

VE told you before, That purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth Diseases in the Body of Man; of these, such as proceed from blood are not to be remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four,
Viz.

*Flegm,
Watery Humor.
Choller,
Melancholly.*

According to the quality of these, are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two, I shal only here quote Purging simples before I am now upon the simples, I shal touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them, and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the Colledg makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the Colledg have so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.

The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines.

I shal first give you a Sinopsis or Joynt-view of Purging simples usually to be had.

Secondly, Speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Sim- & Gently.

ples work & Strongly.

Such as work gently, either purge.

Choller, As,

Wormwood, Centauri, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Cassia Fistula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarbs, Rha-
ponrick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As, Hysop, Hedg Hysop, Bastard Saffron, Broom flowers, Elder flowers, Myrobalans, Sclerick, Chebs, and Emblicks, the seed of Bastard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacon.

Watry Humors. The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf Elder, or Walwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-Luce Root.

Melancholly, Senna, Fumitory, Dod-
der

der, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polipodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli, &c.

Violent Simples purge Choller, As,

The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammonie, Elaterium.

Flegm and water. Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Brionie Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, squils.

Melancholly. Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender bodies, whether the bodie be weak naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not vomits to weak stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by nature to avoid the Excrements, and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to vomit out, therefore use vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to Flegm and melancholly be mixed with such things as are thin in substance, and of a cutting qualitie, because these humors are tough, gentle Medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extreame parts of the Bodie, and such must needs be violent in operation. I entreat all yong Students in Physick to be very careful in administering violent Medicines, and that never without due preparation of the body beforehand, never unless the humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gently: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they may do them (if not regulated by an abler brain

than dwells in their skulls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent Medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the Choller, then the Flegm, afterwards the melanchollie, then they cause corrosions, and draw the blood: Such as purge flegm and water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then Melanchollie, they then corrode, and so either by excoriation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloodie fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of Melanchollie, first draws choller (I mean after the melanchollie is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do. But I think this is enough to wise men. To return.

If you prepare the Bodie beforehand (you wil not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge water, ad but cutting Medicines to them, and they purge flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such Medicines as have a binding qualitie in them are very hurtful to tough flegm, and melanchollie, because the humors themselves being tough, they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for choller and putrified flegm, because the first of them often causeth defluxions, the second a looseness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the conceipt very dangerous, viz. That the operations of Purging Medicines may be known by their colors, for say they,

they, white Medicines purge Flegm; black, Melancholly; and yellow, Chol-
ler. I confels some Ancient Physicians
were of this apish Opinion, which in
no wise holds true in the general,
though in some particulars it may.

Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion of Hippocrates
to prepare the Body with hot and
cutting Syrups before the purging Me-
dicine be given, with this Proviso,
That the matter be not so hot that it
be thrust into the Veins, and cause
Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take
some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster
before you take it, lest the passages be-
ing not opened, the matter being vio-
lently expelled be stopped in its pas-
sage, and so either Chollicks, or vehe-
ment Belly-ach, or worse mischief fol-
low.

Let it be two hours ere you drink,
and four or five ere you eat after you
have taken a Purge, and let your Sto-
mach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nou-
rishment they lose their force, and so
Nature convert them into nourish-
ment, thereby corrupting the blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature,
and if you mix them with food, Nature
detains them the longer, and by conse-
quence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest
Dame Nature with two several moti-
ons at one time, viz. To expel the
Purge and the obnoxious humor with
it, and also at the same time to nourish
the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges,
and many Pills, they may safely be ta-
ken at night, as you were taught in the
first part of my Directory, to which
I refer you for Directions in all Purges,
and I shal have a word or two to say

concerning Vomits before I have done
this Book: I refer it here therefore to
its proper place.

I shal here conclude with this Cave-
at, Never take sweet things after Pur-
ges, because the Liver draws them so
greedily that they soon turn the Purge
to allment, which if any thing will
bring mischiefs more than enough to
the Body, this wil.

Of the correcting of purging Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many
things considerable, which are either
to be helped forwards or corrected, for
of Purges, some work too slowly, others
too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some
vices of a purge may be known before
it is given, and others not til after. I
shal begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all
Purges, that they are obnoxious to
the Stomach, and indeed to Nature
it self, therefore mix some things with
them which strengthen the Heart and
Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purges that
are, have one discommodity in them
That they are easily turned to wind;
therefore mix such things with them as
expel wind (the former Rules amongst
the Simples, wil furnish you with e-
nough, and more than enough of ei-
ther) for although they be not windy
of themselves, yet by their heat they
stir up wind, though they meet with
Flegm or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their Acrimony
or sharp gnawing quality, are inimical
to the Bowels, which must in no wise
be corrected with binding Physicks,
for that wil mend them as the Fletcher
mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and
that by keeping them so long in the
Body: such things as make slippery,
lenitie, and something thicken, are
proper

proper Corrigents for them ; such are, Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz By working either not at all, or not violently : If it work not at all, take hot Broaths ; if they wil not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently, may afflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous ; for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

- 1 Feavers.
- 2 Vehement Head-ach.
- 3 Vertigo, or Dizziness in the Head.
- 4 Weakness of Sight.
- 5 Weakness of Digestion.
- 6 Loss of Appetite.
- 7 Ulcers in the Bowels.
- 8 Hiccoughs
- 9 Bloody Fluxes.
- 10 Tenasmus.
- 11 Weakness of the Body.
- 12 Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after purging, you may give a shrewd guess, either your purge was not proper for your Disease, or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the Heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge works too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much hast as you can to expel him, ease your Body of the Purge so soon as you can, for the longer it staies in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poysoning it, or leaving such symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barly Water (or for want of it take any warm water that is clean, as Spring Water, or the like) wherein the seeds of Fleawort, or Quince seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery, and hinders excoriation of the Bowels : Country people that know not how to get these, may boyl two handfuls of Mallows in a quart of water to a pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new Milk, a dram of Mastich in powder being added to it.

4. Oyl of sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you wil, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, preserved Quinces, or that which in *Sussex* the Gentry call *Marmalade*, is very good : according to *Mesue* in such a case to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastich, or for want of it, powder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them ; if you apply any Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case, it would do good.

Lastly, If for al this the matter grow desperate, and wil not be stopped, *Mesue* leaves two Remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I, only I shall quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this: To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your Body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the Humors from their unbridled Course downward.

Of the Way, or Manner of Purging.

VARIOUS is the way and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending; concerning which, take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark mist of your ignorance, which Physicians have invloped you in, til such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the Humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form as Pills are, for by that means it staies the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, use liquid

Medicines, for they operate speediest, and the Bowels are soon hurt by Purging Medicines.

3. The Infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding qualitie behind them, or their Decoction, is most fitting to be used, for it is the Earthie qualitie of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the bodie of the simple.

Such Purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these: *Aloes, Wormwood; Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away al at once: your way then is to take gentle Purges, and take them often; for if the Purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, that the House (I mean the Bodie) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melanchollie.

As for the Doses of Purges it is impossible to prescribe such General Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good: for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

F I N I S.

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names In the Catalogue of Simples.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, the Number to the Page.

ROOTS.		Round		K	
A				L	
A Lkanet	b 1	Chamock	a 5	Kneeholly	a 12
Angelica	b 1	Cinkfoyl	b 9	Ladies Thistle	b 12
Anthera	b 1	Canterbury, or	b 11	Liquoris	b 7
Asarabacca	a 2	Coventry Bells	b 11	Lillies white	b 8
Asphodel Male	b 2	D		Lovage	b 8
Female	b 2	Danewort	b 5	Leeks	a 11
Avens	a 3	Dorenicum	a 5	M	
Artichoaks	b 4	Dittany	a 5	Marsh-mallows	a 1
B		Dragons	b 5	Medow Saffron	b 4
Bay-tree	a 8	Dwarf Elder	b 5	Masterwort	a 8
Bears-breech	a 1	Dropwort	a 7	Mallows	b 8
Birthwort Long	b 1	E		Mandrakes	b 8
Round	b 1	Elicampane	b 6	Mechoacan	b 8
Brank-Ursine	a 1	Endive	b 6	Mezereon	a 9
Beets	b 2	Eringo	b 6	Mulberry	a 9
Bistort	a 3	F		Monks Rhubarb	b 11
Borage	a 3	Fearn	b 12	Meadsweet	b 13
Burdock	b 2	Filipendula	b 12	O	
Briony	a 3	Flower-de-luce	a 8	Onions	b 3
Bugloss	a 3	Fullers Thistle	a 1	Orris	a 8
Brakes	a 7	Figwort	b 12	P	
Butter-bur	b 9	Fennel	a 7	Parsnips	b 9
C		G		Patience	b 11
Calamus Aromaticus.	a 1	Garlick	a 1	Plantane	a 10
Capers	a 3	Galanga greater	a 7	Petasitis	a 10
Carrots	a 5	Lesser		Peony	a 10
Chamelion white	b 3	Gentian	a 7	Pellitory of Spain	a 11
Black	b 3	Grass	b 7	Pollipodium	b 10
Chelondine greater	a 4	Ginger	b 13	R	
Lesser	a 4	Gladen stinking	a 13	Reeds common	a 2
China	a 4	H		Sugar	a 2
Coleworts	b 3	Hartwort	b 12	Restharrow	a 9
Centaur	b 3	Hermodactils	b 7	Rhapontick	a 11
Collus	b 4	Hellebore white	a 6	Rubarb	b 11
Carrotwort	a 5	Black	a 6	Radishes	b 1
Cucumers wild	b 4	Houndstongue	a 5	Role roots	b 11
Cyperus long	a 5	Horestrange	b 9	S	
		Hogs-Fennel	b 19	Sarsaparilla	a 1
		J		Satyrion	a 1
		Jacinth	b 7		

Saxifrag

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names, &c.

Saxifrage white	a 12
Scabious	a 12
Scorzonera	b 12
Setwal	b 12
Seseli	b 12
Scitrets	b 12
Sowbread	b 1
Swallow-wort	a 2
Sparagus	b 2
Snakeweed	a 3
Sullendine	a 4
Succory	b 4
Spurge	b 6
Sharp-pointed Dock	b 8
Sorrel	b 8
Spignel	a 9
Spurge Olive	a 9
Spicknard	a 9
Sulphur-wort	b 9
Solomons Seal	b 10
T	
Tanfic	a 13
Teazles	a 9
Toothwort	a 5
Turnerick	a 5
Tormentil	a 13
Throatwort	a 13
Toadstools	b 13
Tripolium	a 13
Turbith	a 13
V	
Valerian white	b 2
— Red	b 2
Vipers Buglos	b 5
Valerian great	a 10
— Smal	a 10
Vipers grass	b 1
Victorialis	b 1
W	
Waterflag	a 2
Wake-robin	a 2
Walwort	b 5
Water-Lillies	a 9
Widdow-wall	a 9
Z	
Zedoary	b 13

BARKS.	
A	
Ash-tree	b 14
B	
Barberries	a 14
Beans	b 14
C	
Cassia Lignea	a 14
Chestnuts	a 14
Cinnamon	a 14
Citrons	b 14
Cork	b 15
E	
Elder	b 15
Elm	b 15
H	
Hazel	a 14
L	
Lemmons	a 15
Line-tree	b 15
M	
Mace	a 15
O	
Oak	b 15
Orrengees	a 14
P	
Parfly Roots	a 15
Pine-nuts	b 15
Pomegranates	b 14
S	
Smallage roots	b 13
T	
Tamaris	b 15
W	
Walnuts	a 15
WOODS.	
Brazil	a 16
Cyprels	a 16
Ebeny	a 16
Gusjacum	a 16
Rhodium	a 16
Sanders, red,	a 16
white, and yellow,	ib.
Rosewood	a 16
Sassafras	b 16
Tamaris	b 16

Wood of Aloes	b 15
Nephriticum	a 16
Juniper	a 16
HERBS.	
A	
Adders-tongue	a 33
Agrimony	a 17
Agnus Castus	a 15
Alkanet	b 16
Angelica	a 18
Asarabacca	a 19
Arrach	a 19
Alecock	b 19
Avens	a 20
Arnichocks	b 23
Ash-tree leaves	b 26
Alehoof	b 28
Alexanders	a 28
Arsmart	a 28
B	
Bay-tree	b 29
Balm	a 31
Bazil	a 33
Bears-breech	a 17
Beets	b 19
Burdock	b 19
Bettony	a 20
Blites	b 20
Borrage	b 20
Briony	b 20
Bugloss	a 21
Bugle	a 21
Box tree	a 21
Brooklime	a 21
Buckhorn-plantane	a 24
Blew-bottle	b 24
Burfwort	a 27
Broom	a 27
Butter-flowers	a 36
Bruisewort	b 36
Bindweed	b 36
C	
Cabbages	b 22
Calaminth	b 22
Carduus benedictus	a 22
Cassidony	a 37
O. o 3	Caumints

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names

Catminis	a 23	Fumitorie	b 26	Lavender Cotton	a 25
Centaurie	a 23	Featherfew	a 31	Ladies Bedstraw	b 26
Cetrach	b 23	Fleabane	b 34	Liver-wort	a 27
Chamomel	b 23	Figwort	a 36	Laurel of alexandria	b 28
Chelondine	b 23	Flixweed	a 27	Lavender	b 29
Chervil	a 23	G			
Chickweed	b 17	Garlick	b 17	Laurel	b 29
Clevers	a 18	Garden cresses	a 32	Lettice	a 29
Columbines	b 18	Good Henry	b 28	Lovage	b 29
Costmary	b 22	Goof-grass	b 18	Lungwort	a 34
Corrallina	a 22	Groundsel	b 21	M	
Coleworts	a 24	Germander	b 23	Marigold	b 22
Chamepitys	b 24	Groundpine	a 23	Maiden-hair	a 17
Comfrie	a 24	Golden rod	a 24	Maudlin	a 17
Cottonweed	b 24	Goats Rue	b 26	Marsh-mallows	b 17
Cudweed	b 24	Gold Knobs	b 32	Marjoram	a 18
Croswort	b 24	H			
Cypress-tree	a 25	Herb two-pence	a 29	Moufear	a 10
Cranebill	a 27	Harts-tongue	a 30	Mugwort	a 19
Cowslips	b 27	Harts-ease	a 30	Moschata	b 23
Clarie	a 28	Housleek	b 19	Masterwort	b 30
Cinkfoyl	b 33	Honey-suckles	b 21	Mastich tree	b 29
Coltsfoot	a 38	Herb Bennet	a 22	Mallows	b 30
Cammels hair	b 34	Horstail	a 22	Mandrakes	b 30
Crowfoot	b 34	Henbane	b 28	Melilot	a 31
D		Hemlock	a 24	Mints	b 31
Dandelion	b 27	Houndstongue	b 24	Mercury	b 31
Dasies	b 20	Hedg-hysop	a 27	Mezereon	b 37
Dill	a 18	Horstongue	a 28	Moss	a 32
Distaf Thistle	a 25	Hysop	b 28	Mirtle tree	a 32
Dictamni	a 25	Herb Mastich	a 31	Moneywort	a 33
Dwart-Elder	a 25	Hops	a 30	Mother of Time	b 36
Dodder	b 25	Horehound	a 30	Mullin	a 37
Doves-foot	a 27	Higtaper	a 38	N	
Double-tongue	b 27	I			
Dittander	b 29	Indian leaf	a 26	Navil-wort	a 39
Duckmeat	b 29	Ivy	a 27	Nep	a 22
Docks	a 35	K			
Devils-bit	a 37	King Cob	a 36	Nettles	a 30
Dittanie	a 25	Knapweed	a 37	Nightshade	b 36
E		Knotgrass	b 22	O	
Elicampane	b 25	L			
Epithimum	a 25	Ladies Mantle	b 17	Oak of Jerusalem	b 20
Eyebright	a 26	Lluellin	b 21	Ox-eye	a 21
F		Ladies Thistle	a 22	Orpine	b 24
Fennel	a 26	Larks heel	a 24	One-berrie	b 27
				Origany, Origanum	a 33
				P	
				Pansies	a 38
				Patience	b 29
				Pauls Bettonie	a 20
				Pimpernel	

in the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

Pimpernel	a 18	Sweet Trefoil	a 30	Bororage	a 39
Perewinkle	a 24	Self-heal	a 34	Bugloss	a 39
Primroses	b 27	Sicklewort	a 34	Beans	a 40
Privet	a 18	Sopewort	b 35	Broom	a 40
Pellitorie of the wal	b 27	Scordium	a 36	Centaury	a 40
Pepper-wort	a 34	Senna	a 36	Chamomel	a 39
Peniroyal	a 34	Sow-thistles	a 36	Clove-gilliflowers	b 39
Peach leaves	b 33	Spinach	b 36	Cow slips	a 40
Plantane	b 33	Stoechas	b 36	Elder flowers	a 40
Poppies	a 33	Spurge	a 38	Hops	b 39
Poley-mountain	a 34	Swallow-wort	b 38	Honeysuckles	b 39
Purslain	a 34			Lavender flowers	b 39
R		T		Mallows	b 39
Rocket	a 26	Tamaris	b 37	Peach tree	a 40
Rupture wort	b 25	Tansie	b 37	Rosemarie	b 39
Rosemarie	a 35	Teazles	a 25	Roles	b 39
Roses	a 35	Trulove	a 27	Saffron	a 39
Rue	a 35	Tongueblade	b 27	Stoechas	a 39
S		Toad-flax	b 29	Schænanth	b 39
Sampier	a 24	Treacle mustard	a 32	Succorie	a 40
Sarazens confound	a 24	Tobacco	a 32	Walflowers	b 39
Sage	b 35	Turnips	b 34	Water-Lillies	a 40
Sanicle	b 35	Time	b 37	Winter gilliflowers	b 39
Savin	a 35	Trefoil	a 38	FRUITS. BUDS.	
Savory	b 35	V		Apricocks	a 41
Saxifrage	b 35	Vervain-mallows	b 25	Bay-berries	a 41
Scabious	b 35	Vipers bugloss	b 25	Barberries	b 41
Schænanth	a 36	Vervain	b 38	Bitter Almonds	a 41
Southernwood	b 16	Violet leaves	b 38	Capers	b 40
Sorrel	b 16	Vine leaves	b 38	Cassia Fistula	b 41
		W		Checkers	b 41
Smallage	a 18	Water-creffes	a 32	Cherries	a 41
Silverweed	b 18	Walwort	b 20	Cloves	b 41
Sowbread	b 18	Wormwood	b 16	Cucumers	a 41
Sengreen	b 19	Wood sorrel	b 17	Cubebs	a 41
Shepherds-purse	a 21	Woodroof	b 18	Currance, English	b 41
Spleenwort	a 23	Wild Tansie	b 18	Dates	b 40
Sullendine	a 24	Wild-flower	b 27	Figs	b 40
Succorie	a 24	Woad	a 29	Galls	a 40
Strawberrie leaves	b 26	Widdow-wail	b 31	Medlars	b 41
Stinking groundpine	b 27	Winter-green	b 34	Melones	a 41
Saint Johns-wort	b 28	Willow leaves	b 35	Myrobalans	b 41
Sciatica-creffes	a 29	Y		Nutmegs	b 40
Star-wort	a 29	Yarrow	b 31	Olives	b 41
Share-wort	a 30	FLOWERS.		Pepper	a 41
Sea Bugloss	a 30	Bawm	b 39	Pears	a 41
Sea Lavender	b 3	Balaustines	b 39	Plums.	

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names.

Plums	a 41	Succory	a 43	Woodlice	b 45
Pinenuts	b 40	Water-creffes	a 43	PARTS OF LIVING	
Pompions	a 41	White Saxifrage	b 43	CREATURES.	
Prunes	a 42	Wormseed	b 43	Bears greafe	b 47
Quinces	a 41	GUMS, ROZINS.		Bone in a Stags Heart	a 47
Raisons	b 40	Aloes	a 44	Bone in a Hares Foot	a 47
Sebastens	b 40	Assafoetida	a 44	Brain of Sparrows	a 46
Services	b 41	Ammoniacum	b 44	Brain of Hares	a 31
Strawberries	b 41	Bdellium	b 44	Cats head	a 46
Tamarinds	a 42	Benzoin	a 44	Crabs eyes	b 46
Walnuts	b 41	Camphire	b 44	Cocks stones	b 46
Winter cherries	b 41	Diagridium	a 45	Castorium	b 46
SEEDS.		Elemni	a 44	Ducks liver	b 46
Annis	a 43	Frankincense	b 44	Ducks greafe	b 46
Art-tree	b 43	Galbanum	b 44	Elks claws	b 47
Bazil	b 42	Labdanum	b 43	Fox Lungs	b 47
Bishops-weed	b 42	Manna	a 44	Fox greafe	b 47
Broom	b 43	Mastich	b 44	Frogs liver	b 46
Cardamoms	b 42	Mirrh	b 44	Goats Bladder	b 46
Carrots	b 42	Olibanum	b 44	Goats suet	a 47
Coriander	a 42	Opopanax	a 44	Goose greafe	a 47
Cummin	b 42	Sanguis Draconis	a 44	Capons Greafe	a 47
Cich-pease	b 43	Scammony	a 44	Harts horn	a 47
Dill	a 42	Styrax Calamitis	b 44	Honey	a 47
Fenugreek	a 42	Traganth	a 44	Ivory	a 47
Fennel	b 42	Turpentine	b 44	Kites head	a 47
French Barly	a 43	JUICES.		Mans skul	a 47
Four greater cold Seeds	a 43	Citrons	a 45	Mans fat	a 47
Citrons	b 43	Lemmons	a 45	Milk	b 47
Gromwel	a 42	Liquoris	a 45	Os Triquetrum	a 47
Lettice	b 43	Sugar	a 45	Stags pizzle	b 46
Linseed	a 42	PLANTS.		Sheeps bladder	b 46
Lupines	a 42	Agrick	45	Raw silk	a 48
Mallows	b 43	Mistleto	45	Unicorns horn	b 47
Mustard seed	a 43	LIVING CREA-		Wax	a 48
Nettles	b 42	TURES.		BELONGING TO	
Nigella	a 43	Crabfish	a 46	THE SEA.	
Peony	b 43	Earthworms	b 45	Amber	b 48
Poppy	b 43	Eels	46	Ambergreece	a 48
Puflain	b 43	Grashoppers	46	Foam of the Sea	b 48
Rocket	b 42	Hedg-sparrows	46	Pearls	b 48
Rue	b 43	Oysters	46	Red Corral	a 48
Smallage	b 42	Pidgeons	46	Sea sand	a 48
Stavesager	a 43	Sows	46	Sperma Ceti	a 48
Sorrel	a 43	Swallows	46		
		Vipers	b 45		

in the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

METTALS, STONES.			
Aetis	b 50	Diamond	b 49
Allum	a 49	Emerald	b 42
Amethyst	b 49	Granate	b 49
Bezoar	b 49	Gold	b 48
Brimstone	a 49	Jacinth	b 48
Carbuncle	b 42	Jasper	b 50
Cocks stone	b 49	Lazuli	b 50
		Lead	a 49
		Litharge	a 49
		Nephriticus	a 50
		Pompholix	a 49
		Ruby	b 49
		Saphire	a 49
		Swallows stone	a 50
		Toad-stone	a 50
		Topas	a 50

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, and the Number to the Page.

SPIRITS and COM- POUND DISTIL- LED WATERS.			
S piritus et Aqua Ab- sinthii minus compo- sita: Or, spirit and wa- ter of wormwood, the les- ser composition b 87		ta. Or, compound wa- ter of Peony a 91	scordium b 96
S piritus et Aqua Ab- sinthii Magis composita: Or, spirit and water of wormwood, the greater composition a 88		Aqua Bezgartica. Or, Bezoar water a 92	Aqua Marie ibid.
S piritus et Aqua An- gelica composita: Or, spi- rit and Water of Angeli- ca, the greater compositi- on b 88		Aqua et spiritus Lum- bricorum, magistralis. Or water and spirit of Earth- worms b 92	Aqua Papaveris com- posita. Or, Poppy water compound a 97
S piritus lavendulae com- positus. Or, compound spirit of Lavender a 89		Aqua Gentiane compo- sita. Or, Gentian water compound ibid.	Aqua Juglandium com- posita. Or, Walnut wa- ter compound ibid.
S piritus Castorii. Or, spirit of Castorium a 90		Aqua Gilberti. Or, Gilberts water a 93	Mathiolus his Bezoar water ibid.
Aqua Petasiditis com- posita. Or, compound Water of Butter-burrs. b 90		Aqua cordialis frigida saxonice b 93	Cinnamon water a 98
Aqua Raphani compo- sita. Or, compound wa- ter of Rhadishes b 90		Aqua Theriacalis. Or, Treacle Water a 94	Mathiolus his Cinna- mon water ibid.
Aqua Peonie compo- sita. Or, compound water of Peony a 91		Aqua Brionie compo- sita. Or, Briony Water compound b 94	Cinnamon water made by infusion b 98
		Aqua Imperialis. Or, Imperial Water a 95	Aqua Coelestis ibid.
		Aqua Mirabilis b 95	Bawm water the grea- ter composition b 99
		Aqua Protheriacalis. ibid.	Rosa solis ibid.
		Aqua Caponis. Or, Capon Water ibid.	Dr. Stephens water. a 100
		Aqua Limacum magistr. Or, water of snails a 96	Ordinary Aqua vita. ib.
		Aqua Scordii composita. Or, compound water of scordium a 96	Aqua vita compound. b 100
			usquebath ibid.
			TINCTURES.
			Tinctura Croci. Or, Tincture of Saffron. b 100
			Tinctura Castorii. or, Tincture of Castorium. a 101

A Table of the COMPOUNDS

Tinctura Fragrorum, or
Tincture of strawberries
a 101

Tinctura scordii: Or,
Tincture of Scordium
ibid.

Tinctura Theriacalis,
vulgo *Aqua Theriacalis*
Lugd. per infus. or, Tin-
cture of Treacle ibid.

Tinctura Cinnamomi,
vulgo, *Aqua Clareta Cin-*
nam. Or, Tincture of
Cinnamon b 101

Tinctura Viridis: Or,
A green Tincture ib.

Aqua Aluminosa magi-
stralis ibid.

PHYSICAL WINES.

Vinum Absinthitis: or
Wormwood Wine a 102

Vinum Cerasorum ni-
grorum: Or, Wine of
Black cherries b 102

Vinum Helleboratum:
Or, Wine Hellebored
a 103

Vinum Rubellum ibid.

Vinum Benedictum ib.

Vinum Antimoniale:
Or, Antimonial Wine.
ibid.

Vinum scilliticum, Or
Wine of squills b 103

PHYSICAL VI- NEGARS.

Acetum distillatum, or
distilled Vinegar a 104

Acetum rosatum: Or
Rose Vinegar ibid.

Acetum scilliticum: or
Vinegar of squills ibid.

Acetum Theriacale:
Norimberg. Or, Treacle
Vinegar b 104

Acetum Theriacale:

Or, Treacle Vinegar.
a 105

DECOCTIONS

Decoctum commune pro
Clystere: Or, A com-
mon Decoction for a
Clyster a 105

Decoctum Epithimi: or
A Decoction of Epithi-
mum b 105

Decoctum Sennæ Gereon-
is. Or, Decoction of
senna a 106

Decoctum Pectorale, or
a pectoral decoction ib.

Decoctum Trumaticum
b 106

A Carminative Deco-
ction ibid.

A Decoction of flowers
and fruits a 107

Lac Virginium ibid.

A Drink for wounded
men b 107

SYRUPS.

Altering Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio sim-
plex. Or, syrup of worm-
wood, simple a 191

Syrupus de Absinthio
compositus. Or, syrup of
Wormwood, compound.
ibid.

Syrupus Acetosus sim-
plex. Or, syrup of Vine-
gar simple b 191

Syrupus Acetosus sim-
plicior. Or, syrup of
Vinegar more simple.
a 192

Syrupus Acetosus com-
positus. Or, Syrup of
Vinegar Compound.
ibid.

Syrupus de Agno Casto.
or, syrup of Agnus castus
b 192

Syrupus de Althæa:
Or, syrup of Marsh-mal-
lows ibid.

Syrupus de Ammoniac.
syrup of amoniacum. 193

Syrupus de Artemisa:
or syrup of Mugwort. ib.

Syrupus de Betonica
compositus. Or, syrup of
Betony compound. b 193

Syrupus Byzantinus,
simple a 194

Syrupus Byzantinus,
Compound ibid.

Syrupus Botryos, Or,
syrup of Oak of Jerusa-
lem ibid

Syrupus Capillorum
Veneris. Or, syrup of
Maiden-hair b 194

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel
Julepum Cardiacum. Or
a Cordial syrup ibid.

Syrupus infusionis flo-
ram Caryophyllorum. Or,
syrup of Clove-gilli-flo-
wers a 195

Syrupus de Cinnamomo
syrup of Cinnamon. ib.

Syrupus Acetositalis
Citriorum. Or, syrup of
juice of Citrons b 195

Syrupus è Corticum Ci-
triorum, Or, Syrup of
Citron Pills a 196

Syrupus Corallii sim-
plex. Or, syrup of Coral
simple ibid.

Syrupus è Corallii com-
positus. Or syrup of Cor-
ral, compound ibid.

Syrupus Cidoniorum.
Or, syrup of Quinces.
b 196

Syrupus de Erysmo. Or
syrup of Hedg-mustard.
a 197

in the order they are set down in every Classis.

Syrupus de Fumaria. Or
syrup of Fumitory *ibid*

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza
syrup of Liquoris *b 197*

Syrupus Grauatorem
cum Aceto; vulgo, Oxy-
sacharum simplex. Or
syrup of pomgranates with
vinegar. *ibid*

Syrupus de Hysopo. Or
syrup of Hysop *a 198*

Syrupus lue arthritica,
sive Chamepityos. Or
syrup of Chamepitys *ib*

Syrupus Jujubinus. Or
syrup of Jujubes *b 198*

Syrupus de Meconio,
sive Diacodium. Or syrup
of Meconium or Diaco-
dium *a 199*

Syrupus de Meconio
compositus. Or syrup of
Meconium compound. *ib*

Syrupus Melissophylli.
Or syrup of Bwrm. *b 199*

Syrupus de Mentha. Or
syrup of Mints *a 200*

Syrupus de Mucilagini-
bus. Or syrup of Muffila-
ges. *ib*

Syrupus Myrtinus. Or
syrup of Mirtles. *b 200*

Syrupus Florum Nym-
phae simplex. Or syrup
of Water-Lilly-Flowers
simple *ibid*

Syrupus Florum Nim-
phae compositus. or syrup
of Water-Lilly-Flowers,
Compound *a 201*

Syrupus de Papavere
Eratico, sive Rubro. Or
syrup of Eratick Poppies
ibid

Syrupus de Pilosella.
Or syrup of Mouslear *ib*

Syrupus infusionis flo-
rum Paonia, Or syrup of
the infusion of Peony-
Flowers *b 201*

Syrupus de Paonia com-
positus. or syrup of Peony
Compound *ibid*

Syrupus de Pomis alter-
ans, Or syrup of Apples
a 202

Syrupus de Prasio. Or
syrup of Horehound. *ibid*

Syrupus de quinque Radi-
cibus, Or, syrup of the
five opening Roots. *b 202*

Syrupus Raphani. or sy-
rup of Rhadishes. *b 202*

Syrupus Regius, alias
Jalapium Alexandrinum
Or Julep of Alexandrina
a 203

Syrupus de Rosis siccis.
Or syrup of dried Roses.
ibid.

Syrupus Scabiosae. Or
syrup of scabious. *b 203*

Syrupus de Scolopendrio
Or syrup of Harts-tongue
ibid

Syrupus de Stoechade.
Or syrup of Stoechas.
a 204

Syrupus de simphyto.
Or syrup of Comfrey. *ibid*

Syrupus Violarum. Or
syrup of Violets *ibid*

PURGING SYRUPS.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum
Rhubarbaro; or syrup of
succory with Rhubarb.
b 204

Syrupus de Epithymo;
Or syrup of Epithymum.
a 205

Syrupus de Floribus Per-
sicorum; Or syrup of

Peach Flowers *b 205*

Syrupus de Pomis Pur-
gans; Or syrup of Ap-
ples purging *a 206*

Syrupus de pomis Ma-
gistralis; Or syrup of
apples Magisterial *ibid*

Syrupus de Rhubarbaro;
Or syrup of Rhubarb
b 206

Syrupus Rosaceus Solu-
tivus; Or syrup of Ro-
ses solutive *a 207*

Syrupus de succo Rosa-
rum; Or syrup of the
Juyce of Roses *ibid*

Syrupus Rosaceus solu-
tivus cum Agarico; Or
syrup of Roses solutive
with Agrick *ib.*

Syrupus rosaceus solu-
tivus cum Helleboro; Or
syrup of Roses solutive
with Hellebore *b 207*

Syrupus rosaceus solu-
tivus cum senna; Or sy-
rup of Roses solutive
with senna *ibid*

Syrupus de Spina Cer-
vina; Or syrup of Pur-
ging Thorn *a 208*

SYRUPS MADE
WITH VINEGAR
AND HONEY.

Mel Anthosatum, Or
Honey of Rosemary flo-
wers *ibid*

Mel Helleboratum, Or
Honey Helleborated.
b 208

Mel Mercuriale, Or
Honey of Mercury. *a*
209

Mel Mororum, Vel
Diamoron, Or, Honey
of Mulberries *ib.*

Mel

A Table of the COMPOUNDS.

Mel Nuceum, alias, Diacaryon et Dianucum, Or Honey of Nuts ibid
Mel Passulatum, Or Honey of Raisons ibid
Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum, Or common Honey of Roses b 209

Mel Rosatum Colatum, Or Honey of Roses strained ibid

Mel Rosatum colatum solativum, Or Honey of Roses Solutive ibid

Mel Scilliticum, Or Honey of Squils ibid

Oxymel simple a 210

Oxymel Compound ib.

Oxymel Helleboratum, Or Oxymel Helleboreated b 210

Oxymel Julianizans, a 211

Oxymel Scilliticum Compositum, Or Oxymel of Squils, compound b 211

Syrup of Parslain a 212

Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot ib.

Syrup of Poppies, the lesser composition ibid

Syrup of Poppies the greater composition b 212

Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin) a 213

Honey of Emblicks b 213

ROB, Or SAPA: AND JUICES.

Rob sive Sapa, Simplex, Or simple Rob, or Sapa a 214

Rob de Berberis, Or

Rob of Barberries ibid

Rob de Cerasis, Or

Rob of Cherries ibid

Rob de Cornis, Or

Rob of Cornels ibid

Rob Cydonicorum, Or

Rob of Quinces b 214

Miva vel Gelatina

Eorundem, Or Gelly of Quinces ibid

Rob Baccarum Sambuci, Or Rob of Elder Berries ibid

Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex, Or Juyce of Liquoris simple b 215

Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus, Or Juyce of Liquoris Compound ibid

Succus Prunorum Sylvestrum, Or Juyce of flocs called Acacia ibid

LOHOCH OR ECLEGMATA.

Signification and use. b 215

Lohoch de Farsara: or Lohoch of Colts-Foot a 215

Lohoch de Papavere: or Lohoch of Poppies a 216

Lohoch è Passulis: or Lohoch of Raisons ibid

Lohoch è Pino: or Lohoch of Pinenuts b 216

Lohoch de Portulaca: Or, Lohoch of Purslain. a 217

Lohoch è pulmone Vulpis: Or Lohoch of Fox Lungs ibid

Lohoch sanum et Expertum: Or, a sound and

well experienced Lohoch b 217

Lohoch Scilliticum: or Lohoch of Squils ib.

Eclegma of Squils a 218

Lohoch of Coleworts b 218

PRESERVES.

The way to make them. b 218

CONSERVES AND SUGARS.

The general way to make Conserves b 219

Diacodium solidum, sive Tabulatum a 220

Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, et Perlatum: or Lozenges of Sugar, both simple and pearled. ib.

Saccharum Tabellatum compositum: or, Lozenges of sugar, compound a 221

Saccharum penidium: Or, sugar penids ibid

Confectio de Thure: or Confections of Frankincense ibid

Saccharum Rosatum: or sugar of Roses b 221

POUDERS

Aromaticum Caryophilatum b 221

Aromaticum Rosatum. a 222

Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum compositus: Or, Pouders of Crabs claws compound ibid

Species Cordiales Temperate b 222

Diacalamintbe simple. ibid

Diacalamintbe compound a 223

DIA-

in the order they are set down in every Classis.

Dianisum a 223
Pulvis Radicum ari-
compositus : or powder of
Aron Roots compound b 223
Diaireos simple ib.
Dialacca ib.
Pulvis cardiacus magi-
stralis a 224
Diamargariton Frigidum ib.
Diambra a 225
Diamoschu dulce ib.
Diamoschu Amarum b 225
Species Dianthus ib.
Diapenidion a 226
Diarrhodon Abbatis ib.
Diaspoliticum b 226
Species Diatrageacanthi
frigidi ib.
Diatrion pipereon a 227
Diatrion santalon b 227
Pulvis Haly ib.
Latificans a 328
Pulvis bezoardicus ma-
gistralis ; Or, A Bezoar-
tick powder, magisterial
ib.
Species confectionis Li-
berantis b 228
Pulvis saxonicus a 229
Pulvis antilyssus ib.
Rosate Nouvelle b 229
Pulvis Iburalees a 230
Pulvis Hermodactilo-
rum compositus : Or, pou-
der of hermodactils com-
pound b 230
Pulvis sene compositus
major : Or powder of
senna the greater compo-
sition a 231
Pulvis sene compositus
minor : Or powder of
senna the lesser compo-
sition ib.

Diasena b 231
Diaturbith with Rhu-
barb ib.
The lesser cordial powder
The greater cordial pou-
der a 232
A powder for such as
are bruised by a fall b 232
Species Electuarii Dia-
cimini ib.
Species Electuarii Dia-
galange a 233
Species Electuarii de
Gemmis Frigidi b 233
Species Electuarii Dia-
margariton calidi ib.
Libantribon a 234
Pleres Arconticon ib.
A preservative pou-
der again the pestilence
b 234
Diaturbith the greater
without Rhubarb a 235
A powder for the worms
ibid
ELECTUARIES.
Antidotus Analeptica
a 235
Confectio Alkermes
b 235
Electuarium e Sassa-
fras a 336
Electuarium de Baccis
Lauri : or, Electuary of
Bay berries b 236
Diacapparis ibid
Diacinnamomu a 237
Diacorallion ibid
Diacorum b 237
Diacydonium, simple
a 238
Diacydonium with spe-
cies ib.
Diacydonium compound
Magisterial ibid
Confectio de Hyacintho
b 238

Antidotum Hemago-
gum ib.
Diasatyron b 239
Electuarium diasperma-
ton ib.
Micleta a 240
Electuarium pectorale :
or, A pectoral Electuary
b 240
Theriaca Diatessaron.
ib.
Diascordium a 241
Mithridate ibid
Phylonium persicum
a 242
Phylonium Romanum
b 242
Phylonium Magistrale
a 243
Electuarium de Ovo :
or, Electuary of Eggs ib
Theriaca andromachi :
or, Venice Treacle b 242
Theriaca Londinensis :
Or, London Treacle
b 244
Diacrocuma a 245
PURGING ELE-
CTUARIES.
Benedicta Laxativa.
a 245
Caryocostinum b 245
Cassia extracta pro cly-
steribus, Or, Cassia ex-
tracted for Clysters. ib.
Electuarium Amarum
Magistrale Majus, Or,
The greater bitter Ele-
ctuary a 246
Electuarium amarum
minus. Or, The lesser
bitter Electuary ibid
Diacassia with Hanna,
b 246
Cassia extracta sine se-
lis sene. Or, Cassia ex-
tracted

A Table of the COMPOUNDS.

tracted without the leaves of fenna a 247	<i>Cassia extracta cum fo- liis senæ. Or, Cassia ex- tracted with the leavs of fenna ibid</i>	<i>Diasatyrion a 254</i>	<i>Mathiolus his great An- tidote against Poyson and pestilence b 254</i>	<i>Pilulæ Mastichinæ: Or Mastich Pills a ibid</i>
<i>Diacarthamum ib.</i>	<i>Diaphœnicon b 247</i>	<i>Requies a 255</i>	<i>Electuarium Reginæ Coloniens a 256</i>	<i>Pilulæ Mechoacanæ: Or, Pills of Mechoacan b ibid</i>
<i>Diaprunum lenitive a 248</i>	<i>Diaprunum solutive ibid</i>	P I L L S.	<i>Pilulæ de Agarico. Or, Pills of Agrick b 256</i>	<i>Pilulæ de Opopanace: Or, Pills of Opopanax b ibid</i>
<i>Catholicon b 248</i>	<i>Electuarium de Citro solutivum. Or, Electua- ry of Citrons, solutive a 249</i>	<i>Pilulæ Aggragativæ ib.</i>	<i>Pilulæ Aloëphanginæ a 257</i>	<i>Pilulæ Rudii: a 262</i>
<i>Electuarium Eleſcoph ibid</i>	<i>Confectio Hamech b 249</i>	<i>Pilulæ de Aloe Lota. or, Pills of washed Aloes b 257</i>	<i>Aloe Rosata ib.</i>	<i>Pilulæ Ruffi: a ibid</i>
<i>Electuarium lenitivum. Or, Lenitive Electuary. a 250</i>	<i>Electuarium passulatum b 250</i>	<i>Pilulæ Aureæ a 258</i>	<i>Pilulæ Cochiae, the grea- ter ib.</i>	<i>Pilulæ sine Quibus: Or Pills without which — b ibid</i>
<i>Electuarium è succoro- sarum. Or, Electuary of the juyce of Roses. a 251</i>	<i>Hiera picra simple ib</i>	<i>Pilulæ Cochiae, the less b 258</i>	<i>Pilulæ de Cynoglossa. or Pills of Hounds-tongue ibid</i>	<i>Pilulæ Stomachicæ: Or Stomach Pills b ibid</i>
<i>Hiera with Agrick. b 251</i>	<i>Hiera Logadii ibid</i>	<i>Pilulæ ex Duobus. Or Pills of two Things ib.</i>	<i>Pilulæ de Eupatorio. Or, Pills of Eupatorium, 259</i>	<i>Pilulæ Stomachicæ cum Gummi: or, Stomach Pills with Gums a 263</i>
<i>Hiera Diacolocynthidos a 252</i>	<i>Triphera the greater ib</i>	<i>Pilulæ Fœtidæ. Or, Stinking Pills. a 259</i>	<i>Pilulæ de Hermodacti- lis. Or, Pills of Hermo- dactils. b ibid</i>	<i>Pilulæ è styrace: Or, Pills of styrax a ib.</i>
<i>Triphera solutive, b 252</i>	<i>Athanasia Mithridatis a 253</i>	<i>Pilulæ de Hiera cum agarico. Or, Pills of Hie- ra with Agrick. a 260</i>	<i>Pilulæ Imperiales. Or, Imperial Pills b ibid</i>	<i>Pilulæ de succino: or Pills of Amber b ib</i>
<i>Electuarium è scoria- ferri ib.</i>	<i>Confectio Humain b 253</i>	<i>Pilulæ de Lapide Lazu- li: Or, Pills of Lapis La- zuli b ibid</i>	<i>Pilulæ de Lapide Lazu- li: Or, Pills of Lapis La- zuli b ibid</i>	<i>Pilulæ ex tribus: Or, Pills of three Things b ibid</i>
<i>Diaireos so' amoris ibid</i>		<i>Pilulæ N'acci: a 261</i>		<i>Pilulæ Turpeti Aureæ. a 264</i>
				<i>Laudanum a ib.</i>
				<i>Nepenthes Opiatum: b ibid</i>
				<i>Pilulæ assaireth. b ib</i>
				<i>Pills of Bdellium. b ib</i>
				<i>Pills of rhubarb. a 265</i>
				<i>Pilulæ arabicæ. a ib.</i>
				<i>Pilulæ arthriticæ b ib</i>
				<i>Pilulæ Cochiae with He- libore a 266</i>
				<i>Pills of Fumitory. a ib</i>
				<i>Pilulæ Indiæ. b ibid</i>
				<i>Pilulæ Lucis majoris. b ibid</i>
				<i>Pills of spurge. a 267</i>
				<i>Pills of Euphorbium. a ibid</i>
				<i>Pilulæ scribonii b ibid</i>

in the order they are set down in every Classis.

TROCHES.

Trochisci de absinthio.
Or, Troches of Worm-
wood a 268
Agaricus Trochiscatus.
Or, Agrick Trochiscated
b ibid
Trochisci albi. Or,
White Troches b ibid
Trochisci alexiterii.
b ibid
Trochisci Anbaldal.
a 269
*Trochisci aliptæ Mof-
chata* a ibid
Trochisci Alkekengi. Or
Troches of winter Cher-
ries b ibid
Trochisci Bechici albi,
vel, *Rotula pectorales.* Or
Pectoral Roules a 270
Trochisci Bechici nigri.
a ibid
Troches de Barberis. Or,
Troches of Barberries
a ib
Trochisci de Camphora
Or, Troches of Cam-
phire b ibid
Trochisci de Capparibus
Or, Troches of Capers
a 271
Trochisci de Carabe.
Or, Troches of Amber.
b ibid
Trochisci Cypheos for
Mithridate b ibid
Trochisci de Eupatorio
Or, Troches of Maudlin
a 272
*Troches of Gallia Mof-
thata* ibid
Troches Gardonii. b 272
Trochisci Hedychori.
for Treacle. ibid
Trochisci Hyterici.
a 273

Trochisci de Ligno aloes.
Or, Troches of wood of
Aloes ib
Trochisci è Mirrha.
Or Troches of Mirrh.
b 273
Sief de plumbo. Or,
sief of Lead ibid
*Trochisci Polydæ An-
drom* ibid
Trochisci de rhubarbaro
Or, Troches of Rhubarb
a 274
Trochisci de Santalis.
Or, Troches of Sanders,
ibid
Trochisci de scilla ad
Theriacam. Or Troches
of squils for Treacle. ib
Troches of Spodium
b 274
*Trochisci de terra Lem-
nia,* Troches of Barth
of Lemnos ib
Sief de Thure. Or sief
of Frankinsence. a 275
*Trochisci è Violis Solu-
tivi.* Or Troches of
Violets, solutive. b 275
Trochisci de vipera ad
Theriacam. Or Troches
of Vipers for Treacle.
ib
Trochisci de agno Casto
Or, Troches of agnus
Castus a 276
Trochisci alexiterii. ib
Troches of annis seeds
a 276
Trochisci Diarhodori. ib
Trochisci de Lacca.
a 277
Pastilli adronis. ib
Trochisci Musæ. ib
Crocom gna of Damo-
cia b 277
Trochisci ib

Troches of Rosés. a 278
Trochisci Diacorallion.
ib
Trochisci Diaffermaton
ibid
Hæmoptoici Pastilli
b 278
Troches of agrick ibid
**OF THE USE OF
OYLES.**

Of Medicines. a 279
Chap. 1. *Of anodines*
ibid
Chap. 2. *Of repelling*
Medicines 280
Chap. 3. *Of attracti-
ves* ibid
Chap. 4. *Of Resolving*
Medicines 281
Chap. 5. *Of Emollients*
282
Chap. 6. *Of suppura-
tives* 283
Chap. 7. *Of Clensing*
Medicines ib
Chap. 8. *Of Incarna-
tives* 284
Chap. 9. *Of Cicatriz-
ing Medicines* 285
Chap. 10. *Of Aglu-
tinative Medicines.* ibid
Chap. 11. *Of Carthere-
tickes, septicks, and Can-
sticks* ib
Chap. ult. *Of Medi-
cines used to stop blood*
286

OYLES. SIMPLE OYLS BY EXPRES- SION.

Oyl of sweet almonds
ibid
Oyl of bitter almonds
ibid
Oyl of Hazel Nuts. 287
Oleum

A Table of the COMPOUNDS.

<i>Oleum Caryinum</i> ibid	<i>Moschelaum</i> : or oyl of Musk ibid	<i>Unguentum de Minio</i> , <i>five rubrum camphoratum</i> or oyntment of red Lead b 299
<i>Oleum Chrysomelinum.</i> ibid	<i>Oleum Nardinum</i> : or, oyl of Nard a 295	<i>Unguentum è Nicotiana</i> <i>seu peto</i> : oyntment of Tobacco ibid
Oyl of Bays ib.	<i>Oleum Nicodemi</i> b 295	<i>Unguentum Nutritum</i> , <i>seu trisarmacum.</i> b 300
Oyl of yolks of Eggs. b 287	<i>Oleum Vulpinum</i> : or, oyl of Foxes ibid	<i>Unguentum ophthalmicum.</i> An Oyntment for the Eyes a 301
SIMPLE OYLS, BY INFUSION AND DECOCTION.	Oyl of pepper a 296	
Oyl of Roses Omphacine 288	<i>Oleum populeum</i> b 296	
Oyl of Roses compleat, ibid	OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.	
COMPOUND OYLS BY INFUSION AND DECOCTION.	<i>Unguentum album</i> : or white Oyntment ib.	<i>Unguentum ex oxylapatho</i> : or Oyntment of sharp-pointed Dock. ibid
<i>Oleum Benedictum.</i>	<i>Unguentum Egyptiacum</i> a 297	<i>Unguentum è plumbo</i> : or Oyntment of Lead ibid
Or blessed Oyl. a 291	<i>Unguentum Anodinum</i> : or, An Oyntment to ease pain ibid	<i>Unguentum pomatum</i> b 301
<i>Oleum de Capparibus.</i>	<i>Unguentum ex Apio</i> : or Oyntment of Smallage b 297	<i>Unguentum potabile.</i> ib
or oyl of Cappers. b 291	Liniment of Gum Elemi ib	<i>Unguentum resinum.</i> ib
Oyl of Castorium compound ib.	<i>Unguentum Aureum</i> ib	<i>Unguentum rosatum.</i> Or Oyntment of Roses. a 302
<i>Oleum Catellorum</i> : or oyl of Whelps a 292	Basilicon the greater a 298	<i>Deficcacium rubrum.</i> or A Drying Red Oyntment b 302
<i>Oleum Castinum</i> ib.	Basilicon the less ibid	<i>Unguentum è Salano</i> or Oyntment of Night-shade ibid
<i>Oleum Crocinum</i> : Or oyl of Saffron b 292	Oyntment of bdellium ib	<i>Unguentum Tutie.</i> or Oyntment of Tutty. ibid
Oyl of Euphorbium. ib.	<i>Unguentum de Calceor</i> oyntment of chalk. b 298	<i>Valentia Scabiose.</i> a 303
<i>Oleum Excestrense</i> : or oyl of Exceter ib.	<i>Unguentum dialthæ</i> : or oyntment of Marsh-mallows ibid	<i>Tapsivalentia</i> ibid
<i>Oleum Hirundinum</i> : or oyl of swallows a 293	<i>Unguentum diapompholygos</i> ibid	<i>Tapsimet</i> ib.
<i>Oleum Hyperici composi- tum</i> : or, oyl of Saint Johns wort, compound b 293	<i>Unguentum Enulatum</i> : or, oyntment of Alicampane a 299	OYNTMENTS More Compound.
<i>Oleum Hyperici magis composi- tum</i> : or, oyl of St. Johns wort more compound b 293	<i>Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio</i> : or, oyntment of Alicampane with Quick-silver ibid	<i>Unguentum Agrippæ.</i> b 303
<i>Oleum Linum</i> : or oyl of orris a 294	<i>Unguentum Laurinum commune</i> : or, oyntment of Bays common. ibid	<i>Unguentum de Alaba- stro.</i> Or Oyntment of Alabaster ib.
<i>Oleum Majoranæ</i> : or, oyl of Marjoram ibid		<i>Unguentum Amarum</i> A bitter oyntment, a 304
<i>Oleum Mandragoræ</i> : or, oyl of Mandrakes b 294		<i>Unguentum Apostolorum</i> Or

in the order they are set down in every Classis.

or, ointment of the Apo-
ples *ibid.*
Unguentum Arregen.
b 304
Unguentum de Artani-
ta. or ointment of low-
bread a 305
Unguentum Cacaporas
b *ibid.*
Unguentum Citrinum.
or, a Citron Ointment
b *ibid.*
Unguentum Comitissæ.
a 306
Unguentum Martiatum
b *ibid.*
Unguentum Mastichi-
num, or an Ointment of
Mastich a 307
Unguentum Neapolita-
num a *ibid.*
Unguentum Nervinum
a *ibid.*
Unguentum Pectorale,
or, a Pectoral Ointment
a 308
Unguentum Populeum.
or, Ointment of Poplar
a *ibid.*
Unguentum Resumpti-
vum b *ibid.*
Unguentum Splanchni-
cum a 309
Unguentum Splanchni-
cum Magistrale. a *ibid.*
Unguentum è succis, or
ointment of juices. b *ib.*
Unguentum sumach.
b *ibid.*
Ointment of Marsh-
mallows, Compound.
a 310
Unguentum Diapom-
pholigos nibili b *ibid.*
Unguentum refrigerans
is also called a Cere-

cloth a 311
Unguentum è succis A-
peritivis primum. a *ibid.*
Unguentum Martiatum
a *ibid.*
An Ointment for the
Worms a 312
CERECLOATHS.
Ceratum de Galbano.
or, Cerecloth of Galba-
num b *ibid.*
Ceratum Oesypatum.
b *ibid.*
Ceratum Santalinum.
a 313
PLAISTERS.
Emplastrum ex Am-
moniaco, or, a Plaster
of Ammoniacum. a *ib.*
Emplastrum è Baccis
Lauri. Or, A Plaster of
Bay berries b *ib.*
Emplastrum Barbarum
magnum b *ibid.*
Emplastrum de Beto-
nica. Or, A Plaster of
Betony a 314
Emplastrum Cesaris.
b *ibid.*
Emplastrum Catagma-
ticum the first b *ibid.*
Catagmaticum the se-
cond a 315
Emplastrum Cephalic-
um. Or, A Cephalick
Plaster b *ibid.*
Emplastrum de Cerussa.
Or, A Plaster of Ceruss
b *ibid.*
Emplastrum ex Cicuta
cum Ammoniaco. Or, A
plaster of Hemlock with
Ammoniacum b *ibid.*
Emplastrum è Cinna-
bari a 316
Emplastrum è Crusta

Panis. Or, A Plaster
of a crust of bread *ib.*
Emplastrum è Cymino.
Or, A Plaster of Cum-
min b 316
Emplastrum Diacalci-
teos *ibid.*
Diachylon simple. a 317
Diachylon Ireatum.
b 317
Diachylon magnum. *ib.*
Diachylon magnum cum
Gammi *ibid.*
Diachylon compositum,
sive *Emplastrum è muc-*
laginibus, Or, a plaster
of Mussilages a 318
Emplastrum Diaphœni-
con, hot *ibid.*
Diaphœnicon cold. b 318
Emplastrum Divinum,
or, a Divine Plaster. *ib.*
Emplastrum Epispasti-
cum a 319
Emplastrum à nostrati-
bus, Flos *Unguentorum*
dictum. Or, Flower of
Ointments *ibid.*
A Plaster of Gum Ele-
mi b 319
A Plaster of Lapis Ca-
laminaris *ibid.*
Emplastrum ad Herni-
am a 320
Emplastrum Hysteri-
cum b 320
Emplastrum de mastich.
Or, A Plaster of Ma-
stich a 321
Emplastrum de Melilo-
to simplex. Or, a Plai-
ster of Melilot simple. *ib.*
Emplastrum de Melilo-
to compositum. Or, A
Plaster of Melilot com-
pound b 321
Pp *Emplastrum*

Emplastrum de minio
Compositum. Or, A
 Plaster of Red Lead
 Compound *ibid.*
Emplastrum de minio
simplicius. Or, A Plai-
 ster of Red Lead simple
a 322
Emplastrum Metroprop-
toicon *ibid.*
Emplastrum Nervinum
b 322
Emplastrum Oxycroce-
um *a 323*
Emplastrum de Ranis.
 Or, A Plaster of Frogs.
ibid.
Emplastrum Sicyonium
b 323
Sparadrap seu tela Gal-
teris *ibid.*
Emplastrum Stephani-
acon *ibid.*
Emplastrum Ricticum.
a 324
Emplastrum stomachi-
cum Magistrale. Or, A
 stomach Plaster *b 324*
Emplastrum Tonsoris.
ibid.
Emplastrum Ceroma,
 Or, Ceraneum *ibid.*
Emplastrum Gracia Dei
 Or, the Grace of God.
a 325
Emplastrum de Janna,
 Or of Betony *b 325*
Emplastrum Isis Epigo-
ri *ibid.*
 A Plaster of Mastich.
a 326
Emplastrum nigrum. *ib.*
Emplastrum Sanctum.
b 326
Emplastrum sine Pari.
ibid.

A Plaster for the sto-
 mach *ibid.*
 A Cerecloth of Ammo-
 niacum *a 327*
Ceratum stomachinum. *ib.*

CHYMICAL OYLS.

The Way to distil
 Oyl of Herbs and Flow-
 ers *b 327*
 Oyl of wormwood *ib.*
 Oyl of dried Barks. *a 328*
 Oyl or Fat of Roses.
b 328
 Oyl of seeds *ibid.*
 Oyl of spices *a 329*
 Oyl of woods *ibid.*
 Oyl of Berries *ibid.*
 Oyl of tur-entine. *a 330*
 Oyl of Mirrh *ibid.*
 Oyl of Guajacum *ibid.*
 Oyl of wax *b 330*
Oleum Latericum Phy-
losophorum *ibid.*
Oleum succini, Or oyl
 of Amber *a 331*
Oleum seu Butyrum
Antimonii, Oyl or butter
 of Antimony *b 331*
Oleum Arsenici, Or oyl
 of Arsenick *a 332*
Oleum salis, or oyl of
 salt *ibid.*
Oleum sulphuris, or oyl
 of sulphur *b 332*
Oleum Vitrioli, or oyl
 of Vitriol *a 333*
Aqua fortis *b 333*
Aqua Mellis, or Water
 of Honey *ibid.*
Liquor seu Liquamen
Tartari, seu *oleum Tar-*
tari per Deliquium, Or,
 Liquor of Tartar. *ibid.*
Oleum Mirrhæ per de-

liquium, or Mirrh. *a 334*
 Oyl of Tartar *ibid.*
CHYMICAL PRE-
PARATIONS.
Antimonium cum Nitro
calcinatum, Or Antimo-
 ny calcined with Niter
ibid.

Calybs Preparatus,
 Or, Steel prepared.
b 334
 Crystal of Tartar. *ib.*
 Crocus Martis *ib.*
 Crocus Metallorum
a 335
 Flos Sulphuris, or Flo-
 wer of Brimstone *ibid.*
 Lapis infernalis. *ib.*
 Lapis seu sal Prunellæ.
b 335
 Magisterium of Pearl
 and Coral *ibid.*
Mercurius sublimatus
corrosivus, Or Mercu-
 ry sublimate Corrosive.
ibid.
Mercurius dulcis sub-
limatus *a 336*
Mercurius dulcis pre-
cipitatus *ibid.*
Mercurius precipitatus
corrosivus, or corrosive
 precipitate *b 336*
Mercurius viue *ib.*
 Regulus Antimonii *ib.*
 Saccharum saturni *ib.*
 Sal Vitrioli *a 337*
 Turpetum minerale. *ib.*
 Tartarum vitriolum. *ib.*
 Vitriolum album depu-
 ratum, or white Vitriol
 clesed *ibid.*
 Vitrum Antimonii. *ib.*

THE WAY OF MA- KING EXTRACTS. THE

in the order they are set down in every Classis.

THE WAY OF MAKING SALTS.

Salt Volatile *b* 337
Salt fixed *a* 338

PREPARATIONS
of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats *a* 338

The burning of Brasse. *b* 338

The washing of Aloes *ibid.*

The Preparation of Bole-armenick *ibid.*

Fæcula Brionia *ibid.*
May Butter *ibid.*

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris. *a* 339

The washing of Lime. *ibid.*

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, & other precious Stones.

The preparation of Coriander seed *ibid.*

The burning of Harts horn, Ivory, and other bones *ibid.*

A new preparation of them. *ibid.*

The way to make Elixirium *ibid.*

The preparation of the Bark of Spurge] Roots. *b* 339

The preparation of Euphorbium *ib.*

The preparation of black Hellebore Roots. *ibid.*

The preparation of Goats blood *ibid.*

The burning of yong Swallows *ibid.*

The preparation of Lacca *a* 340

The preparation of Lapis Lazuli *ibid.*

The preparation of Litharge *ibid.*

The preparation of

Earthworms *ibid.*

The preparation of Sows or Woodlice. *b* 340

The manner of preparing Oesypus *ibid.*

The preparation of Opium *ibid.*

Pouder of Raw Lead. *ibid.*

The washing of Lead. *a* 341

The burning of Lead. *ibid.*

The preparation of Fox Lungs *ibid.*

The preparation of Scammony *ibid.*

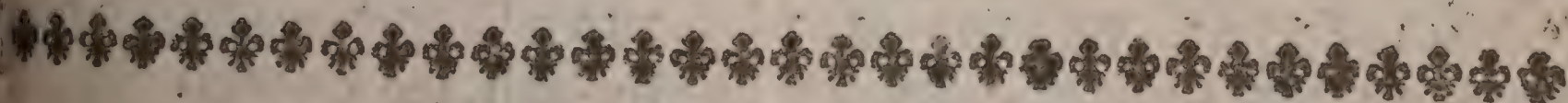
Another way of preparation of Scammony with Sulphur *ibid.*

The preparation of Squils *b* 341

Washed Tartar *ib.*

Boyled Turpentine. *ib.*

The preparation of Tutty. *ibid.*



A Table of the Diseases treated of in the
DISPENSATORY.

A		Ach	1 28 43 46 64 70 71 72
ACH	293 293		393 399 310 316 323 324
Adders stinging	300		see pain
After-birth	28 28 28 325	Adders sting	
Andicome	321		see venomous Beasts
Gues	276 276 308 308	Adust Choller	26 105 105
	309 309	Adust humors	83 86 250
Abortion hindreth	35 37		266
50 306 320		After-birth	2 10 18 19 25
		Pp	2 25

The Table of Diseases.

25 28 30 34 35 37 39	Arteries 307 332
40 42 44 44 46 47 72	B
86 90 93 94 100 223	Bees stinging 300
239 244 273	Birch facilitates 325
Agues naught for 44	Bladder 249
Ague in the Breast	Bleeding at the nose 242 242
see Inflammation	242 275
Agues 2 8 10 18 25 26	Beloved of Women 50
30 31 33 41 46 72 73	Bewitched 48 79
84 201 232 248 249 251	Bloody flux 240 240
256 259 260 266 276 276	Blood stayeth 275
308 332	Brain 234 240 324
Air corrupted or infected 30	Breast swelled 256
89 89 93 229 269 276	Burstness 233 320
see infection	Bruised 292
Almonds of the Ears 37	Burn 308
Andicom	Back strengtheneth 2 23 28 30
see Felon	34 259 294
Anger causeth 49	Baldness 48 79 99
Anger asswageth 49 302	Barrenness 21 28 47 71
Appetite provoketh 12 17	236
20 30 31 41 41 55 71	Belly-ach 10 18 27 31 234
72 85 85 93 191 213	276
114 215 142 278 290 290	Belly-ach, see Bowels
307 321 327	Belly strengthens 318
and restoreth	Belly loosens 19 20 25 2
St. Antonies fire 19 19 24	32 39 40 74 207
28 36	Belly binds 7
Aposthumes 3 17 19 27	Belching 20 23 104 200 21
28 36 70 85 300 308	214 226 233 238 252
319	Beauty adds 32 43 45 10
Appetite lost 18 71	228 245 352 278 292 29
Apoplexy 30 84 95 95 98	295 330
244	Birch facilitates 1 19 21 2
Asthma 32 64 84 84 86	28 30 37 40 44 66
106 196 216 218 225 234	Bees stinging 29 30 45 30
244 254 269 300 308 330	Birth 44 46 47 70 93 22
Astonishment 244	239 244 273

Bleedin

The Table of Diseases.

Bleeding stops 9 11 12 15
18 22 24 26 30 31 38
39 48 58 73 75 79 85
275

Bladder 2 7 7 10 19 29
29 30 32 35 37 38 40
40 43 44 45 46 47 47
69 69 73 85 198 212
245 245 249 251 252 253
254 270 290 290 295 296
329 339 331 332

Blackness and blewness 8 11
20

Blood clenfeth 18 30 40 83
86

Blood congealed 21 23 28
28 30 71

Blood cooleth 45 82 83 83
94 201

Blood 6 11 11 16 17 20
21 29 34 41 41 41 83
83 84 84 85 195 202 205
206 229 242 271 275

Bloody-flux 1 2 24 30 33 48
48 69 79 200 214 240 242
271 275 277 278

Black Jaundice 206 272

Body cools in general
see the particular parts
overpressed with heat

Byles 3 70 205
see Carbuncles

Bots in Horses 21

Botches 300

Binds 1

Bones broken 2 11 13 15 21
25 85 204 323

Bowels 5 8 24 41 44 73 73

85 85 85 85 86 211 222
232 236 247 248 250 257
258 260 277 313 321

Bowels excoriated 69

Broken Veins 24

Brain 7 11 18 33 34 35 36
39 39 40 40 41 41 42 42
42 46 48 49 61 71 71 73
84 84 84 84 86 98 99 195
213 221 222 222 225 225
234 237 241 246 251 257
257 257 260 261 261 262
364 266 267 272 273 278
290 294 295 311 335 316
319 322 325 328 331 332
cooleth 16 27 43
drieth 17

Breath short 6 7 23 28 34 37
38 40 45 66 194 198 260

Breast inflamed
see inflammations

Breast 16 17 17 30 32 35 37
39 40 40 84 84 84 194
196 197 198 200 202 203
204 216 217 216 218 223
226 227 228 236 252 256
270 290 308 310 328

Breath stinking 14 14 42

Bubo, or swelling in the
Groyn, see swelling

Bruised 3 3 28 30

Burns 2 5 8 15 17 18 19 25
25 27 41 73 73 298 300
308 315 317 330

Burstnels, see Ruptures

Bruises 8 13 14 17 20 20 20
21 22 24 35 48 204 217
292 293 293

The Table of Diseases.

C

Carbuncles 323
 Cods 249
 Chollick 233 233 233 249
 295 307
 Constant 50
 Cramp 330 331
 Cancers 197 250 266
 Cachexia, or evil disposition
 of the Body 55 70 213
 263 328
 Canker 5 20 319
 Cathars 212 237
 Carbuncles 8 32 43 70 205
 see Plague lores
 Choller 11 14 16 21 22 26
 29 30 33 36 39 40 40 40
 40 41 41 41 42 44 44 45
 47 55 64 69 70 71 84 85
 104 192 195 201 204 205
 206 206 207 208 231 235
 246 246 249 250 251 251
 256 259 262 262 263 264
 264 264 265 268 271 274
 Chollick 19 10 13 20 21 22
 24 27 30 35 39 41 42 42
 46 64 66 77 84 102 192
 231 232 234 236 239 240
 241 242 244 248 249 256
 277 287 295 300 307 313
 316 329 329 329 329 331
 Catalepsis 29
 Chollerick humors 64 73
 205 266 277 302
 Chap'd lips and hands 301
 Chaps in the skin and breasts
 of Women 330
 Clincoough 39

Counterpoyson 37 94
 Cods swoln 10
 Conception strengthens 31
 79 242 263
 Conception hinders 31
 Colds 10 17 45 100 215 223
 223 226 270 287 290 293
 295 313 320 323 330
 Color ill, see Beauty adds
 Consumption 15 20 33 38 39
 40 40 47 48 48 50 64 75
 92 95 96 99 100 195 196
 196 209 216 221 222 224
 226 227 227 228 235 236
 237 241 260 300 308 308
 328
 Concoction, see Digestion
 Cough 3 6 6 8 14 19 22 23
 24 28 30 33 34 35 37 38
 38 40 44 44 44 45 48 49
 64 66 69 70 72 73 73 74
 82 82 84 84 84 85 85 106
 194 197 198 198 199 202
 212 212 215 216 218 220
 221 223 223 225 226 227
 235 237 244 253 254 263
 270 286
 Convulsion 1 3 10 13 19 20
 21 31 36 38 39 39 40 43
 46 48 66 75 77 84 90 91
 98 202 216 225 237 240
 252 296 305 312 331 332
 Corrosions of the Bowels,
 200 200
 see Bowels
 Corruption, see putrefaction
 Corns on the feet 19 197
 Cramp 3 20 21 27 28 31 47
 64

The Table of Diseases.

64 66 290 330

see convulsions

Crudities 244

see indigestion

D

Deafness 262

Dimness of sight 275

Digestion 225

Diabetes 47

Dropsie 329 329 329 329

Dandrif, see Scurf

Dead flesh 304

Deafness 22 36 90 244 287

330

Dead Child, see Birth

Deformity of the skin 14 30

47 287

Diabetes 12 22 23 24 27 46

Defluxions 14 16 17 20 27

72 72 236

Defluxions of Rhewm 263

299

Difficulty of breathing 21

22 35 35 39 39 44 64 212

216 218 225 244 254 259

330

Dislocations 19 21 323 332

Diffury, see urine stopped

Dogs biting, 25

Dropsie 2 3 4 5 7 8 11 14

15 17 19 20 22 22 25 27

28 34 36 39 40 40 41 42

43 47 48 50 55 66 71 74

77 77 78 83 84 84 85 85

86 86 208 213 215 224

237 240 244 245 260 265

267 272 273 277 278 303

305 329 334

Digestion 7 13 14 14 14

14 15 17 24 26 71 41 41

55 66 81 84 195 226 236

238 253 257 263 268 273

290 307 307 324

Drooping spirits 3 26 99

195

Drunkenness 27

Drunkenness preserves from,

22 27 29 29 41 46 46 49

E

Ears 262 277 330

Eyes 257 257 275 275 275

300 315 315

Ears 6 11 27 28 31 43 45 47

74 221 262 277 290 290

294 330

Excoriations 204

see the place excoriated

Excoriation of the Yard, see

the Yard

Excoriations of the Guts 33

Evil spirits 13

Eyes 3 7 11 13 16 17 22 22

23 24 26 26 30 31 40 41

45 46 66 69 71 73 74 79

79 83 84 85 98 102 221

244 257 261 262 267 302

306 315

Epidemical Diseases 89 260

269

F

Face fair 301

Faintings 324

Falling-sickness 47 50 225

234 238 296

Fighting 50

Fellon 321

The Table of Diseases.

Feavers 276	102 104 192 192 194 202
Fistulaes 295	203 207 207 210 213 222
Freckles 306	223 231 235 237 245 246
Flux staies 310	249 250 250 256 259 262
Fainting 12 48 66 95 98 196	263 263 264 264 266 266
234 273 276	266 303
Falling sickness helps 7 9 10	Fleas 28 34
12 20 20 26 28 29 34 36	Flux 1 9 12 15 15 17 18 22
37 38 38 39 40 42 45 46	32 33 41 41 43 75 79 83
47 47 47 48 49 49 66 71	200 203 214 302
75 77 79 79 83 91 98 104	Flux stops 1 2 3 9 13 14 14
196 202 216 225 234 237	15 15 18 19 20 22 26 29
240 244 252 252 260 296	30 30 32 33 34 34 35 35
305 329 330 331 332	37 38 38 40 46 46 69 71
Fatness 18	72 73 75 77 83 196 215
Falls 27 30	221 237 238 240 241 290
see bruises	310 318
Feavers 4 6 7 8 9 16 17 20	Flesh restoreth 314 319
24 25 35 39 39 40 41 41	Forgetfulness 22 28 35 35 40
43 45 47 48 49 49 50 77	49 71 72 72 84 85 99 200
83 83 84 84 85 85 85 90	234 250 260
92 93 94 94 96 97 99 195	Freckles 2 2 3 18 18 20 21
195 200 201 202 202 204	35 38 107 287 306 334
205 205 216 220 222 224	French pox 4 8 12 16 16 23
229 235 236 238 241 243	35 38 94
244 244 246 247 248 249	Frenzies 19 25 26 29 33 35
255 270 271 272 274 276	37 38 38 66 201 243 256
277 332 332 333	290 294
Fear 37 49 244 266	Face 8 14 25 29 35 38 83
Felon 28 321	290 300 306 330
Fighting 49 50	Fundament 8 30 31 36
Fingers cut 35	Fundament falling out 29 29
Fistula 21 27 37 277 287	29 41 306 310
297 300 304 332	G
Flegm 3 4 7 8 13 13 19 20	Gladness 324
27 32 36 36 36 37 40 41	Griping in the belly and guts
41 41 43 45 49 55 61 64	234
66 69 70 74 86 100 100	Gravel 240
	Guts

The Table of Diseases.

Guts detracted 269

Gout 259 259 259 259 259
307 312 312 314 331 331

Gangrenes 21 32 42 332

Gnats 34

Gout 2 4 7 13 13 14 20 22

22 25 27 27 28 28 29 32

37 46 47 66 72 74 75 79

104 249 259 260 260 261

266 267 287 296 300 312

314 329 330 332

Gripings 1 2 7 18 21 22 23

36 55 247

Gravel 1 7 24 31 50 50 85

192 236 251

Green sickness 2 17 22 27

32 102

Gums 41 41 44 44 46 73

102

Gunshot 25 300

Guts 38 203 231 232 240

305

H

Hands trembling 262

Hair 288 288 292

Head purgeth 244

Headach 244 265 300 325

Hearts merry 266

Heart 324

Hornet stinging 300

Humors 225 314

Hands scabby, see scabs

Hardness, see swellings

Head strengthens 48 82 290

307

Headach helpeth 10 11 12

17 20 20 24 26 27 27 31

32 38 42 44 47 73 74 79

82 83 218 244 249 257

265 294 300 319

Heads scabby, see scabs and
scald heads

Headach causes 3 40 42 265

Head purgeth 4 8 27 49 258

261 267 295

Head pained 9 33 36 37 38

39 40 40 43 44 71 83 84

84 84 84 86 102 194 201

221 237 252 290 325

Heat extinguisheth 83

Heat of the stomach

see stomach

Health preserved 36 48 66

104

Hypocondriacal melanchol-

ly 11 26 47 86 197 211

213 271 291 321

Heart 1 2 3 7 12 12 13 14

14 15 16 18 20 25 27 31

35 36 39 39 41 43 45 47

47 48 48 49 64 72 82 83

83 83 84 86 89 89 92 94

98 98 99 99 195 195 195

195 196 196 200 201 202

203 204 205 220 221 221

221 222 222 224 225 226

229 230 232 235 236 237

238 241 262 269 272 273

274 276 277 277

Heart-qualms 20 27 42 46

66 98 213 225 230 261

273

Heart burnings 29 38

Hectick Feavers 46 47 83 97

97 196 196 202 224 235

237 248 271 278 286 308

Humors

The Table of Diseases.

Humors 3 7 7 7 10 16 17 18	26 27 28 29 29 31 34 34
21 23 30 31 32 36 37 39	35 36 36 38 38 39 39 39
41 41 49 61 78 86 94 191	39 39 39 39 40 40 41 42
200 205 205 211 213 216	42 42 43 44 46 49 50 71
218 222 233 236 241 252	74 79 79 83 198 200 209
257 260 262 265 290 313	227 245 290 290 308 311
318	314 316 317 325 325
Hemorrhoids helpech 4 4 5	Inflamations in the privities
23 24 36 38 79 240 242	23 27
252 271 275 300 306	Inflammation in the Eyes
Hemorrhoids naught for 44	see the Eyes
Hemlock eaten 33	Inflammation of the Liver 26
Hiccoughs 18 202	27 36 see Liver
Hoarceness 7 33 34 38 44	Joynts 7 8 12 13 23 27 40
44 44 73 73 106 196 198	45 45 104 251 260 261
212 218 223 226 270	266 290 290 296 296 305
Hair 2 2 16 17 25 38 43 43	312 314 329 330
46 47 48 69 75 76 187	Joynt-ach 14 28 32 74 244
Horses that are mangy 23	249 259 290
Hornets stinging 300	Itch 4 6 6 8 12 16 26 30 32
Hunting 49	33 34 36 36 42 43 43 47
Hunger 32 40	48 49 55 70 73 75 83 86
I	193 197 203 205 250 264
Joynts lame 296 296 305	266 296 300 300 303 305
305	Iskury 239
Iron draw out 326	K
Jaundice 8 10 17 22 23 55	Kings evil 36
266	Kibes in heels 39
Illiac passion 234 236 244	Kings evil 4 6 13 31 70
278 300 329	Kidneys 7 7 27 31 36 231
Indigestion 11 71 87 88 93	236
100 104 191 200 203 218	L
221 222 225 228 232 233	Limbs lame 312 312 323
234 237 239 240 244 264	Lice 43
278 296 316 318 326 327	Liver 309
Infection 96 99 244 329	Lasks 24 31
Inflamations 3 16 18 19 20	Leanness 43 227
20 21 21 21 21 22 22 25	Legs scabby, see scalded

The Table of Diseases.

Leprosies 46 14 16 17 21 27
 43 43 47 48 49 70 86 193
 197 205 206 244 250 252
 459 265
 Lethargy 5 17 30 36 46 49
 79 90 328
 Limbs out of joynt 18 241
 292
 Lice causeth 40
 Lice killeth 24 37 45
 Ligaments 292
 Liver grown 203
 Liver 2 4 4 4 5 6 7 9 10 11
 16 17 17 18 20 21 22 24
 24 34 36 39 40 40 40 41
 42 43 44 45 46 47 55 69
 71 76 77 82 83 83 84 84
 84 84 85 86 98 104 191
 193 194 195 197 201 204
 205 207 212 213 213 224
 226 227 230 233 239 240
 245 249 256 260 264 264
 268 270 271 273 274 277
 290 290 292 295 302 313
 317 318 321 325 325 327
 332
 Lispering 99
 Loyns pained 252 267
 Loosness stops 7 16 26 40 41
 69 72 196 270 290 310
 322
 Longing of Women 38
 Lunary, see Madness
 Lunatick 34
 Lust provokes 2 6 6 7 9 12
 12 16 23 23 26 26 32 39
 39 39 40 41 41 42 42 42
 43 43 43 44 46 46 46 50

71 71 100 237 254 290
 Lust staies 9 43 43 49 49 50
 100
 Lungs 1 3 9 13 15 17 24 28
 30 30 31 32 34 35 37 38
 40 41 41 44 44 45 45 45
 46 46 70 72 73 73 73 83
 83 84 84 84 85 86 88 96
 98 194 196 197 198 198
 202 203 212 215 216 217
 217 225 225 226 227 228
 230 234 236 240 254 256
 265 328 330

M

Matrix 322
 Melancholly 266
 Mice 88
 Mother fits 322 322
 Mangyness 71
 Mangy hands and Legs 17
 Mad dogs biting 2 2 3 7 17
 21 22 25 30 30 31 31 46
 Matrix 17 19 19 19 22 31
 37 37 39 42 193 201 212
 233 253 292 325 332
 Madness 20 20 26 36 39 44
 47 66 73 105 194 206
 206 207 250 252
 Miscarriage 18 37 242 290
 306 320
 Marasmos 46 96 248
 Mare 43
 Megrim 12 32 73 84 97 252
 265
 Melancholly 6 10 10 12 18
 20 23 25 26 26 31 36 36
 37 41 42 45 47 48 50 72
 78 78 79 86 92 100 104

The Table of Diseases.

105 106 194 197 200 203	26 27 29 37 42 42 43 48
205 205 206 206 207 208	79 82 84
208 213 225 231 242 244	O
246 250 250 250 251 252	Obstructions of the Liver 48
252 253 256 261 262 262	11 16 18 22 27 29 39 40
266 266 266	84 92
Memory, see forgetfulness	Obstructions or stoppings 4
Mind refresheth 31 266	5 6 7 16 71 85 192 193
Mice 6	203 259 260 261 265 268
Mirth 31 50 85 225 228	271 272 276 290 292 296
Milk breeds 43	325
Mother fits 12 18 19 28 32	Opium taken 5
37 38 43 44 44 46 70 71	Opening 24 43 192 193 211
71 72 79 90 90 94 260	Opens obstructions 8 12 15
273 312 321 322 331	17 17 20 26 36 37 64 70
Moaths 16 16 20 24 26 30	85 86 86 197 202 213
Morphew 2 2 3 4 5 8 20 21	218 224 236 264
38 47 48	Opens stoppings 9 11 12 14
Mouth sore 24 209 209 332	16 17 18 20 22 23 23 24
Mouth swelled, see swellings	26 26 26 26 28 29 30 30
Muscles 261 292 292 294	32 36 36 39 39 40 40 41
307	42 43 46 47 194 239 277
N	287
Nerves 305	Opens the pores 235
Nurses to breed milk 84	P
Navil 9 32	Palsie 307 330
Nerves 27 36 45 46 48 193	Parts of the Body swoln 313
213 225 237 261 261 287	Plague 99 99 276 276
296 292 294 307 307 312	Pestilence 233 271
322 330 see sinews	Poyson 276 300
Necromantick apparitions	Priapismus 24
49	Pleuresie 278 310
Nettles stinging 300	Pain in the back 4 324
Nits 24 37	Paincaeth 1 9 20 42 42 45
Noli me tangere 319	46 69 71 93 242 258 264
Numbness 1 329	278 290 290 290 297 297
Necks stiff, 32 70	298 312 321 327 327
Nurses to breed milk 16 18	Palsie 11 27 28 40 47 66 84
	84

The Table of Diseases.

84 225 240 251 290 294
296 307 312 328 330

Passion, see Anger

Perfume 328

Pestilence 1 3 4 5 8 13 15 18

22 26 29 30 35 40 41 41

43 47 47 48 49 50 66 72

82 83 84 85 85 89 94 97

99 204 209 229 236 238

240 244 253 262 269 276

331 332 333

Pimples 107 306

Pissing blood 17 20 21 22

29 30 32 48 74 204 221

275

Pissing disease, see Diabetes

Plague sores 8 22 32 34

see Carbuncles

Poysonous weapons 25 32

Pleuresie 23 39 40 72 82 85

197 198 216 227 228 250

278 286 290 308 308 310

Pock-holes 18 48 69

Polipus, or flesh growing on
the Nose 25

Poyson 1 1 12 3 3 4 6 6 7 8

9 10 12 13 13 14 14 15 16

16 17 18 20 22 23 24 25

25 26 27 30 30 35 42 42

43 43 45 46 47 47 50 66

72 74 90 97 98 195 196

229 236 240 241 244 244

253 260 376 276 331

Preparations for a Vomit,

193 210

Privities, see Womb, Yard.

Priapismus 24

Phrisick 30 33 47 83 83 100

104 199 200 202 212 217

258 267 271

Provoke to stool 30 32 40

305

Putrefaction 4 16 70 204

229 245 252 253 290 316

317 319 324 330

Purge 2 9 23 26 29 32 235

250

Q

Quinsie in the Throat 24

R

Reins 313 324

Rheums in the Head 314

315

Ringworms 288 302

Radical moisture 235

Rats 6

Reds 32

Rest provokes 255

Revive dying men 333

Redness 306

Reins 2 4 6 7 8 10 12 18 24

26 27 28 29 37 38 39 40

40 40 41 43 43 45 45 46

47 47 64 69 69 73 73 74

76 79 84 85 85 85 85 201

213 212 212 245 245 246

247 249 251 254 261 270

290 290 295 295 296 296

320 329 329 330 331

Rheum 5 29 55 72 83 197

199 220 227 236 245 258

Rheum in the Head 9 10 314

329

Rheum in the Eyes 24 73 74

275 301 319

Riches 49 50

Rickets.

The Table of Diseases.

Rickets	3 6 10 11 14 14 15	Sences	36 40 42 44 49 79
	16 20 21 26 26 32 37 47		85 99 99 207 213 237
	55 64 70 86 194 203 211		241 253 258 331
	218 271 291 311 321	Spels	99
Ringworms	70 197 205 287	Sores	293 295 300 300 316
	300 302		323
Roughness of the Skin	69	Strangury	295 295 295
	301	Sadness	12 20 25 48 72 86
	see Sunburning		225 266
Rowelling Cattel	6	Scurf	2 2 5 43 206
	┌ Purges 105 106 107	Scabs	4 6 6 8 12 16 16 26 30
	└ Opening simples 25		32 33 34 36 36 42 43 44
			47 48 55 70 86 193 197
	┌ To stop Fluxes 195		203 205 206 206 250 264
Rules	└ 196 197		266 267 295 296 300 300
for	┌ To stop vomiting		305 306 315 330
	└ 209 210 211	Scars	69
	┌ Ordering the Body	Scalding	5 18 19 25 25 27
	└ after sweating 255		298 300 308 317
	┌ Taking Pils 256 267	Smal pox	269 295 330
Running of the Reins	2 13		see pock holes
	23 28 31 33 41 44 48 71	Scald Heads	31 42 43 43 46
	72 74 196 268 328 329		48 70 286
Ruptures	1 1 3 3 4 6 7 9 9	Sciatica	14 23 29 32 36 37
	13 17 17 17 19 24 25 25		72 74
	26 28 30 36 44 70 85 201	Scrophula	46 13 31 70
	204 317 320 332	Skul broken	44 71 314
	S	Seed encreaseh	9 12 42 42
Scalds or scabs	301 308		46 286
Spleen	317 317 331	Seed consumes	17 35
Sleep provokes	263	Serpents drives away	16 34
Sides pained	234		43
Stomach	223 225 277	Serpents biting, see vene-	
Stone	223 233 240 244 269	mous beasts	
	270 270 295 329 329 330	Sinews	11 18 41 44 48 73
Skin fair	17 26 30 38 40 40		73 287 290 290 290 290
	48 85 197 250 259 278		292 295 305 319 324 328
	302		330 331

Sides

The Table of Diseases.

Sides pained 5 10 17 20 22
23 23 30 35 35 42 43 44
72 85 93 249

Shingles 9 19 24 27 34 36

Sighing 11 18 46

Sinews shrinking 3 17 18 19
22

Scurvy 32 32 55

Sight 16 18 25 29 33 36 39
41 42 46 48 84 104 252
258

see Eyes

Sleep provoke, *see watching*

Sneezing 6

Sores, *see wounds and ulcers*

Spleen 2 2 4 5 6 10 11 14 15
17 17 20 22 26 27 28 29
32 34 36 36 37 39 39 40
40 41 42 42 42 43 43 44
45 47 47 55 70 72 73 74
74 74 79 84 86 86 98 104
194 204 226 226 237 239
240 244 245 249 252 253
253 266 291 295 309 311
312 313 317 321 325 329
330 332

Sprains 2 293 293 299 302

Spitting blood 2 3 4 11 15
21 22 24 28 32 33 35 35
39 44 48 48 82 196 200
204 217 221 242 244 267
275

Spirit vital 12 27 39 39 43
48 49 71 89 92 98 195
196 222 225 230 232 234
234 236 272 276

Spirit Animal 39 48 49 225
234 272

Spirit Natural 48 225 234
260

Spirit spent, *see strength lost,*
and fainting

Splinters, *see Thorns*

Spots in the face, *see Freckles*

Stomach 4 6 6 7 7 9 11 11 11

13 14 14 14 14 14 15 15

15 16 16 16 17 18 20 22

24 24 26 26 26 27 28 29

29 30 31 31 32 34 36 37

38 39 39 39 40 40 40 41

41 41 41 41 42 42 42 43

43 43 43 44 44 45 45 47

48 50 50 66 66 69 71 71

71 71 73 83 83 83 84 85

85 85 85 86 87 88 93 94

98 99 100 102 191 192

192 194 194 195 195 195

196 196 197 200 202 203

205 207 211 212 214 214

221 222 223 224 225 225

226 226 226 227 230 232

233 234 234 234 237 238

239 240 240 241 241 244

244 245 251 251 252 252

253 256 257 260 261 262

263 264 264 265 266 266

270 271 273 277 277 278

278 290 290 290 295 295

300 302 307 307 308 313

316 318 321 321 322 324

326 327 328 329

Stinking Breath 72 85 98 99
272 273

see Bowels

Stitch 9 10 20 22 35 64 310

Stone 1 5 6 6 8 9 11 12 12

The Table of Diseases.

14 15 16 16 17 18 20 22
 23 23 24 25 26 27 27 31
 31 32 32 34 35 39 39 41
 41 42 43 43 46 46 50 50
 64 70 71 79 79 83 84 84
 85 85 85 85 85 86 192
 200 203 224 234 239 240
 242 244 246 251 256 269
 290 290 290 329 329
 Sunburning 3 5 6 6 18 18 21
 35 38 106 334
 Surfets 16 27 83 193 201
 218
 Strength lost 39 47 96 220
 221 225 234 235 249 322
 324
 Sweat causeth 4 4 8 11 12 13
 16 22 48 83 84 92 230
 243 255
 Swellings 3 10 12 13 13 16
 17 18 18 19 20 22 25 27
 28 29 29 30 31 32 34 36
 37 39 40 44 46 64 64 70
 71 71 72 74 241 272 290
 300 310 312 313 316 317
 317 317 318 319 322 323
 327 330
 Swellings in the Privities
 see Womb and Yard
 Swoonings 20 29 48 95 196
 234
 Swellings in the mouth 43
 Swine pox 295
 Squinancy and swelling of
 the Throat 312

T

Teeth to make them fal out,
 45

Tetters 288 302
 Teeth preserve sound 333
 Teeth make white 38 48
 Toothach 319 333 333 333
 Thorns 319 326
 Teeth on edg 34
 Teeth loose 3 18 41 49 72
 73
 Teeth, to make them fal out,
 45 79 332
 Teeth make white 38
 Teeth to breed easie 46
 Teeth strengthens 15 44 44
 102
 Tenasmus 46
 Tetters 4 70 197 205 287
 300 302
 Tendons stifned 76 292
 Terms provokes 2 3 3 4 5 5 6
 7 7 8 9 10 10 12 15 17 18
 18 19 22 23 23 23 24 26
 28 28 28 29 30 32 34 35
 36 36 38 39 39 40 42 42
 42 42 43 43 45 46 66 69
 70 73 74 79 84 84 84 84
 84 85 85 86 93 100 192
 194 207 214 222 223 237
 241 244 260 273 290 294
 329
 Terms stops 1 3 4 13 13 13
 14 14 15 18 20 21 22 22
 24 26 30 30 31 31 33 33
 33 34 34 40 41 43 48 72
 75 79 79 86 98 196 200
 204 237 238 240 242 252
 271 275 278 306

Thoras 2 10 18 25 75 319

Thirst 29 32 41 41 42 69 72

The Table of Diseases.

82 82 83 83 192 192 195
 202 204 214 230 235 274
 333
 Throat sore 18 24 26 27 28
 40 46 74 286
 Throat narrow 269
 Throat 44 45 69 70 72 216
 217 220 286
 Toothach 2 3 4 6 9 11 13 17
 21 29 41 71 71 83 85 99
 329
 Tumors, see Swellings
 Tongue rough 69 69 227
 V
 Valiant 50
 Vitals 99 224
 Voyce lost 270
 Urine provokes 223
 Ulcers 295
 Venemous beasts 1 2 5 6 7
 9 16 18 19 20 24 24 24 25
 25 26 30 31 33 34 42 42
 46 46 49 43 45 46 50 66
 71 72 74 75 79 84 90 94
 97 98 240 244 253 275
 290 294 300 314 319
 Vertigo, or diziness in the
 head 5 20 20 22 31 34 35
 44 47 49 84 84 194 195
 225 244 250 252 257 260
 265 328
 Veins broken 290
 Veins open 4
 Ulcers 1 2 3 3 4 5 8 10 16 16
 17 17 17 17 18 18 19 20
 21 21 22 23 24 25 27 27
 28 29 31 32 33 33 35 36
 38 40 41 42 43 43 43 44

44 47 47 48 49 49 49 70
 70 73 73 79 79 86 198
 200 217 241 242 244 271
 272 274 277 286 187 295
 297 297 297 299 300 300
 304 310 314 315 316 319
 322 323 325 330 332
 Ulcers in the Reins and blad-
 der 7 8 10 11 22 41 83
 272 286
 Ulcers in the mouth 5 9 17
 18 33 39 41 86 332
 Ulcers in the Throat 13
 Ulcers in the Breast 271
 Ulcers in the Lungs 22 24
 271 see Ptsicks
 Ulcers in the Privities 268
 Ulcers in the Eyes 273
 Vomiting provokes 2 19 79
 305
 Vomiting stops 3 13 13 14
 16 17 18 22 26 31 32 34
 38 41 41 41 42 72 83 85
 85 195 196 200 203 213
 214 222 220 230 238 239
 290 290 290 310 316 318
 322 324
 Vomiting blood 28 32 35 39
 44 221 244 253
 Voyce 44 73 95 104 105
 198 212 217 218 244 270
 Urine stopped 7 21 34 36 42
 48 48 64 74 234 239 242
 244 329
 Urine sharpned 260
 Urine provokes 2 2 2 3 3 4 4
 5 6 7 7 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 12
 14 14 14 15 16 16 17 17

The Table of Diseases.

17 18 18 19 19 20 21 21
 22 23 23 24 25 26 26 26
 28 28 29 29 30 31 32 33
 34 34 35 35 36 37 37 37
 39 39 39 40 41 41 41 42
 42 42 42 42 42 42 43 43
 43 45 45 45 45 46 47 47
 64 64 66 69 70 71 73 79
 84 84 84 85 85 85 85 85
 85 192 202 207 213 222
 224 239 240 245 254 269
 277 329

W

Warts 8 8 8
 Watching 263
 Wasp stinging 300
 Web in the Eye 102
 Wens 8
 Women in Travel 239 239
 Worms 308 312
 Wounds 274 300 300 325
 326
 Womens breasts hang flag-
 ging 270
 Women to know whether
 they be with child or not,
 263 263
 Warts 8 197
 Watching 28 29 39 40 43 49
 94 199 199 205 212 212
 216 220 241 263 264 290
 290 308
 Wasps stinging 29 30 45 300
 Weariness 17 28 32 43 64
 74 74 290 294
 Wens 8
 Wheals 264
 Wheezing 28 34 69

Whites in Women 2 17 28
 32 32 33 34 41 42 47 48
 48 74 79 196 237

Wind 2 3 4 7 12 13 13 14 14
 15 17 17 20 23 26 28 34
 35 35 35 36 37 37 39 39
 41 41 42 42 42 42 42 66
 71 85 86 88 100 102 104
 106 194 232 233 236 237
 239 241 244 257 277 287
 290 313 330

Wind expels 42 43 44 222
 223 227 290 299 329

Wind pipe 7 33 42 40 69 72

Witchcraft 27 48 48

Wisdom 49 237

Womb 38 40 41 41 42 42
 43 44 45 74 84 84 85 86
 94 217 236 290 290 295
 296 320

Womb inflamed, see inflama-
 tions

Womb fallen out 22 41 306
 310

Womens Travel 5 10 14 21
 25 29 31 33 42 42 50 74
 84 90 100 100 241 331

Womb swelled, see swellings

Womb hardned 44 44 69 70
 72 73 252

Womb softened 8

Womens breasts, see breasts

Women newly delivered, and
 not well purged 48 223
 239 251 265 273 312

Worms 4 9 9 13 16 16 20 21
 22 22 24 25 25 26 28 32
 35 37 40 41 42 42 42 43

The Table of Diseases.

43 44 45 49 70 84 85 85	Women with child naught
85 102 290 300 312	for 7 43 93 223
Wounds 1 4 5 7 9 10 11 12	Y
15 17 17 17 18 18 19 20	Yellow Jaundice 265
21 21 22 23 24 24 24 25	Youth restores and conserves
27 27 27 30 31 31 32 33	228 271
33 34 34 34 35 37 44 44	Yard 38 268 296 329
71 72 73 73 201 204 209	Yard excoriated 24 31
250 274 275 277 290 296	Yellow Jaundice 4 5 12 14
297 297 297 297 299 300	18 18 19 20 22 24 24 27
300 300 300 302 304 308	33 34 34 35 38 40 40 41
317 319 320 321 322 323	44 45 47 49 66 71 82 83
325 325 326 328 330 332	84 84 85 85 86 93 191
Wry mouths 294 296	194 206 224 227 244 259
Wry Necks 21 39	260 264 265 268 271 272
Womens breasts 21 73	274
Women with child good for	Youth preserves 36 228 332
84	

Directions for the understanding the foregoing Table of Diseases.

IN this Table you shall often find the same Pages referred unto two or three times over, or more: Therefore then take notice that the same Disease is twice spoken of in that Page, or oftener.

For Instance, In the word *Bladder*, in the Table you shal find first the Figure (1) and then the Figure (7) and then the same Figure (7) again, because the Bladder is twice spoken of in that Page. And so in the rest.

F I N I S.

*The Vertues, Use, and Variety of Operations of the
True and Philosophical AURUM POTABILE,
Attained by the Studies of Doctor Freeman, and Doctor
Culpeper, and left with his Widdow, and administred by
a Physitian in her House neer London, on the East side of
Spittle-fields, next door to the Red Lyon.*

The Vertues are as follow :

IT Cures all Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan : As also it cured divers people of that most horrid putrid Feaver, which so violently seized on mens Bodies (both before and after Michaelmas 1653.) to the great admiration of many ; and when the parties diseased have been both senseless and speechless, for that neither that, nor any other Medicine or *Panacea*, though never so gentle, could safely be administred into the body, it hath beyond all hopes, by external application on the stomach, revived them. It cures the Gout of all sorts perfectly, being administred as the Physitian shal advise. It causeth Women subject to Abortion, or Miscarriage, to go their time : and yet being given when the time comes, it causeth a speedy and easie delivery. It is an infallible cure for the French Pox, and doth it with such ease, speed, and secretness, that none of the neerest relation shall take notice thereof. It cures the green sickness, and all sorts of Jaundice. It provokes the Terms. It is good for Aches, and all afflictions coming of cold. It helps the Rickets. But to what purpose do I nominate Diseases in particular, when it is an Universal Remedy for all Diseases, being administred as the Physitian shal advise ? For its chief aim is exhilarating the vital spirits and heart. It both binds and stops Fluxes, yet purges ; it both Vomits, and staies Vomiting ; it causes Sweat, yet cures preternatural Sweatings, and performs all its operations as Nature it self would have it, because it only fortifies her in her Centre.

To conclude, It is an Universal Fortification for all Complexions and Ages, against all degrees of Pestilential and contagious Infection, both preventing before their possession, and excirpating of them after it.

of Operations
POTABLE
... and ...
... the ...
... Lyon.

Quintus, Tunc
... people of the ...
... on ...
... (1551) to the great ...
... have been ...
... nor any ...
... could ...
... hopes, b ...
... Tunc ...
... the Phy ...
... on ...
... the ...
... It is an ...
... ease, ...
... shall ...
... and all ...
... good in ...
... But ...
... when it ...
... as ...
... and ...
... and ...
... it can ...
... and ...
... because it ...

... for all ...
... ...
... ...





